

**SOCIALIST REPUBLIC OF VIET NAM
MINISTRY OF TRANSPORT**

**THE DETAILED DESIGN STUDY
OF LACH HUYEN PORT
INFRASTRUCTURE CONSTRUCTION
PROJECT**

**FINAL REPORT
ON PORT PORTION OF THE PROJECT**

March 2013

Japan International Cooperation Agency (JICA)

ORIENTAL CONSULTANTS CO., LTD. (OC)

NIPPON KOEI CO., LTD. (NK)

PADECO CO., LTD. (PADECO)

JAPAN BRIDGE & STRUCTURE INSTITUTE, INC. (JBSI)

E I
CR(10)
13-067

**SOCIALIST REPUBLIC OF VIET NAM
MINISTRY OF TRANSPORT**

**THE DETAILED DESIGN STUDY
OF LACH HUYEN PORT
INFRASTRUCTURE CONSTRUCTION
PROJECT**

**FINAL REPORT
ON PORT PORTION OF THE PROJECT**

March 2013

Japan International Cooperation Agency (JICA)

ORIENTAL CONSULTANTS CO., LTD. (OC)

NIPPON KOEI CO., LTD. (NK)

PADECO CO., LTD. (PADECO)

JAPAN BRIDGE & STRUCTURE INSTITUTE, INC. (JBSI)

Exchange Rate (As of March, 2010)
VND 1 = JPY 0.00528
USD 1 = JPY 89.60



This final report consists of 29 chapters and related appendices. The chapters related to each construction package are summarized as shown in the following table.

Construction Packages are as follows:

Package 6 : Infrastructure Construction Behind the Container Terminal

Package 8 : Channel Dredging and Disposal Works Part A

Package 9 : Channel Dredging and Disposal Works Part B

Package 10: Breakwater and Sand Protection Dyke Works

Title of Chapter / Appendices	Package No.			
	6	8	9	10
1 Introduction	+	+	+	+
2 Survey and Study on Natural Conditions	+	+	+	+
3 Survey on Environmental Conditions	+	+	+	+
Division – I: Review of Previous FS Study				
4 Review of Cargo Demand	+			
5 Channel Sediment Analysis		+	+	+
6 Review of Port Planning and General Layouts	+	+	+	+
Division – II: Basic Design				
7 Reclamation at Terminal Area and Access Road Area	+			
8 Outer Revetment	+			+
9 Sand Protection Dyke				+
10 Land Reclamation at Public Related Area	+			
11 Utilities	+			
12 Channel Dredging and Dredged Soil Disposal		+	+	
13 Preliminary Construction Plan	+	+	+	+
14 Preliminary Cost Estimation	+	+	+	+
Division – III: Detailed Design				
15 Channel Dredging		+	+	
16 Terminal Area and Access Road Area	+			
17 Outer Revetment	+			+
18 Public Related Area	+			
19 Sand Protection Dyke				+
Division – IV: Project Execution and Evaluation				
20 Detailed Construction Plan	+	+	+	+
21 Environmental Management Program and Monitoring Plan	+	+	+	+
22 HIV / AIDS Prevention Program				
23 Detailed Cost Estimation	+	+	+	+
24 Financial Analysis				
25 Economic Analysis				
26 Tender Documents	+	+	+	+
Division – V: Management and Maintenance				
27 Operation and Management				
28 Facility Maintenance Plan	+	+	+	+
Division – VI: Conclusion and Recommendations				
29 Conclusion and Recommendations				
Appendices				
2-1 Soil Investigation Results	+	+	+	+
2-2 Equipment Used For Topographic / Bathymetric Survey	+	+	+	+

Title of Chapter / Appendices	Package No.			
	6	8	9	10
2-3 Horizontal and Vertical Control Networks	+	+	+	+
2-4 Harmonic Analysis Results	+	+	+	+
2-5 Detailed Procedure on Survey and Data Processing	+	+	+	+
3-1 Extraction of JBIC Guidelines and Comparison of JBIC Guideline and Vietnamese Requirement for Environmental Impact Assessment	+	+	+	+
3-2 Survey data on Natural Environment	+	+	+	+
3-3 Environment impact assessment on biological environment	+	+	+	+
5-1 Changing of the bathymetry conditions of the existing channel		+	+	
7-1 Calculation Result of Soil Improvement for Container Terminal Area and Access Road Area	+			
7-2 Calculation Result of Soil Improvement for Inner Revetment Area and Outer Revetment Area	+			
7-3 Stability Calculation Result against Sliding and Over-Turning (Behind Earth Retaining Wall)	+			
7-4 Slope Stability Calculation Result	+			
7-5 Active Earth Pressure on Steel Sheet Pipe Pile	+			
7-6 Passive Earth Pressure on Steel Sheet Pipe Pile	+			
7-7 Calculation Output for Steel Sheet Pipe Pile Wall (After Completion)	+			
7-8 Calculation Output for Steel Sheet Pipe Pile Wall (During Construction)	+			
7-9 Calculation of Bearing Capacity of Steel Sheet Pipe Pile	+			
10-1 Design Calculation for Fender	+			
10-2 Design Calculation for Relieving Platform (Standard Section)	+			
10-3 Design Calculation for Relieving Platform (Corner Section)	+			
12-1 Details and technical matters of the Simulation Models of Suspended Solid Dispersion		+	+	
12-2 Outputs of SS Dispersion Simulation from Case 12 to Case 18		+	+	
12-3 Initial Environmental Evaluation on Dumping Activity at South Dinh Vu IZ and Offshore		+	+	
16-1 Drawings of Soil Improvement	+			
16-2 Calculation of Anchor Block (L-Wall)	+			
16-3 Examination Result on Reclaimed Ground Deformations Using the analysis program GEOASIA	+			
17 Calculation Analysis of Outer Revetment A & B	+			+
18-1 Cathodic Protection System for Steel Sheet Pile	+			
19 (19-1 to 19-17) Calculation Analysis of Sand Protection Dyke				+
19-18 Calculation of Steel Pipe Pile Foundation for Beacon Marker				+
21-1 Details and technical matters of the Simulation Models of Suspended Solid Dispersion (Case 6 – Case 11)	+	+	+	+
21-2 Draft Proposal on Income Restoration Program	+	+	+	+

Table of Contents

1.	INTRODUCTION	1-1
1.1	Background.....	1-1
1.2	Outline of Design Study.....	1-1
1.3	Scope of Design Study and Work Activities	1-2
1.4	Principles of Design Study.....	1-8
1.5	Legal Basis.....	1-9
1.5.1	General	1-9
1.5.2	Decrees/ Circulars related to Cost Estimates in Vietnam (as of September 2011)	1-10
1.6	Design Standard.....	1-12
1.6.1	Vietnamese Standards	1-12
1.6.2	Foreign Standards.....	1-15
2.	SURVEY AND STUDY ON NATURAL CONDITIONS	2-1
2.1	Subsoil Investigation Survey	2-1
2.1.1	General Conditions.....	2-1
2.1.2	Geological Characteristics.....	2-1
2.1.3	Subsoil Investigation Survey in this Study.....	2-1
2.1.4	Location, Topography and Geology.....	2-6
2.1.5	Boring Investigation.....	2-8
2.1.6	Sub soil investigation result at Reclamation Area (Terminal Area, Access Road Area and On-land Area (Public Facility and Road Area))	2-14
2.1.7	Sub soil investigation result at Outer Revetment B Area.....	2-28
2.1.8	Sub soil investigation result at Sand Protection Dyke Area.....	2-39
2.1.9	Sub soil investigation result along the Navigation Channel.....	2-51
2.2	Topographic / Bathymetric Survey	2-61
2.2.1	Survey Areas	2-61
2.2.2	Methodology of Survey.....	2-63
2.2.3	Survey Results.....	2-65
2.3	Current, Turbidity and Waves Observation	2-81
2.3.1	Observation Method.....	2-81
2.3.2	Results of Observation of channel section (C1 – C6)	2-84
2.3.3	Results of Observation of river section (R1 – R5)	2-97
2.3.4	Summary of the observation.....	2-108
2.4	Wave Conditions Study	2-109
2.4.1	Existing wave observation data.....	2-109
2.4.2	Wave Estimation	2-110
2.4.3	Design wave calculation.....	2-121
2.4.4	Results of design wave calculation	2-137

3.	SURVEY ON ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS.....	3-1
3.1	Review of Previous EIA	3-1
3.1.1	Legal Framework of Environmental and Social Consideration in Vietnam.....	3-1
3.1.2	Compliance with the JBIC Guideline of the Proposed Port Project.....	3-4
3.2	Natural Environments	3-9
3.2.1	Methodology	3-9
3.2.2	Survey Result	3-12
3.3	Biological Conditions	3-23
3.3.1	Protected area	3-23
3.3.2	Distribution of ecologically valuable marine habitats.....	3-25
3.3.3	Results of field survey.....	3-27
3.4	Environmental Socio-Economic Conditions.....	3-48
3.4.1	Methodologies of Social Environmental Survey.....	3-49
3.4.2	Socio-Economic Condition of the Potentially Affected Communities	3-52
3.4.3	Status of the Land Clearance for the Lach Huyen Gateway Port Project.....	3-55

DIVISION – I: REVIEW OF PREVIOUS FS STUDY

4.	REVIEW OF CARGO DEMAND	4-1
4.1	Socio-Economic Back Ground Information	4-1
4.1.1	Population.....	4-1
4.1.2	Economic Indices	4-2
4.1.3	Foreign Direct Investment (FDI).....	4-3
4.1.4	Distribution of Goods and Ocean Shipping	4-5
4.2	Present Situation of Northern Sea Ports.....	4-14
4.2.1	Quang Ninh Port Zone	4-15
4.2.2	Hai Phong Port Zone	4-17
4.3	Review of Cargo Demand Forecast	4-20
4.3.1	General	4-20
4.3.2	Cargo Throughputs of the Northern Ports in Vietnam	4-20
4.3.3	Export, Import and Domestic Cargo Volume Share	4-21
4.3.4	Container and Non-container Cargo.....	4-21
4.3.5	Updated Information for Demand Forecast.....	4-22
4.3.6	Revised Demand Forecast.....	4-23
4.3.7	Results of Revised Forecast	4-24
4.3.8	Cargo Volume of Lach Huyen Port.....	4-27
4.4	Cargo Volume in 2030.....	4-32
4.4.1	Methodology	4-32
4.4.2	Forecast	4-32
4.5	Vessel Calls.....	4-35
4.6	Access Road Traffic Demand	4-43

5.	CHANNEL SEDIMENT ANALYSIS	5-1
5.1	Initial Sedimentation Regime Analysis.....	5-1
5.1.1	General	5-1
5.1.2	Previous Modeling	5-3
5.1.3	Post-Deepening Bathymetric Surveys Analysis.....	5-9
5.1.4	Overview of Sedimentation in the Location.....	5-12
5.1.5	Sedimentation Speed in Deepened Initial Dredging Area.....	5-13
5.1.6	Comparison of Infill among Channel Bottoms	5-14
5.1.7	Slope Failure of Channel.....	5-15
5.1.8	Appraisal of the Risk of Infill under Extreme Events	5-15
5.1.9	Distribution of Seabed Materials.....	5-16
5.1.10	Seabed Configuration	5-26
5.1.11	Water Level of Red River	5-28
5.1.12	Estimate of Channel Infill	5-29
5.1.13	Conclusions and Recommendations.....	5-30
5.1.14	Proposed Numerical Modeling of Channel Sedimentation	5-30
5.1.15	The TOR of “Hydrodynamic and Sediment Transport Modeling Studies”	5-32
5.2	Existing Situation of Oceanographer and Sedimentation Regime	5-39
5.2.1	Present Situation of Lach Huyen Access Channel	5-39
5.2.2	Study Area.....	5-39
5.2.3	Methodology	5-40
5.2.4	Existing Conditions.....	5-40
5.2.5	Results of Field Investigation on 2011.....	5-60
5.2.6	Detailed Analysis of Existing Sedimentation on Existing Lach Huyen Access Channel.....	5-67
5.3	Sediment Transport Modeling	5-72
5.3.1	Selection of Modeling	5-72
5.3.2	Composite Model	5-72
5.3.3	External Forces.....	5-74
5.3.4	Modeling Conditions.....	5-79
5.4	Reproduction Procedure of Channel Sedimentation	5-95
5.4.1	Existing Situation of Sedimentation and Target Period of Sediment Reproduction	5-95
5.4.2	Parameters and Data for Verification on Reproduction	5-97
5.4.3	Representative Wave and Annual Sediment Volume	5-98
5.4.4	Verification on Modeling Parameters	5-99
5.4.5	Verification on Reproduction of Channel Sedimentation	5-107
5.4.6	Sedimentation Regime and Characteristic of External Forces by Output of Calculation	5-113
5.4.7	Sensitive Analysis of Fluid Mud.....	5-126
5.5	Prediction of Sediment Volume on the Development Channel Configuration.....	5-127
5.5.1	Development of Channel Configuration	5-127
5.5.2	Bathymetry	5-129
5.5.3	External Force	5-129
5.5.4	Results of Predicted sediment Volume	5-130
5.6	Assessment on Predicted Sediment Volume and Annual Maintenance Volume.....	5-131
5.7	Effect of 50 Years Return-period Typhoon	5-131
5.8	Countermeasures against Channel Sedimentation	5-133

5.9	Initial Dredging Volume	5-139
5.10	Maintenance Volume and Buffer Layer.....	5-140
6.	REVIEW OF PORT PLANNING AND GENERAL LAYOUTS	6-1
6.1	Layout of Port Facilities for the Project.....	6-1
6.1.1	Terminal Space.....	6-1
6.1.2	Channel Dredging	6-1
6.2	Channel and Turning Basin	6-3
6.2.1	Review of Channel and Turning Basin	6-3
6.2.2	Rationale for Channel Water Depth of 14m from Initial Stage.....	6-6
6.3	Medium and Long – Term Port Development.....	6-26
6.3.1	Channel Alignment	6-26
6.3.2	Expansion of the Navigation Channel.....	6-26
6.3.3	Anticipated Problems	6-27
6.4	Calmness of Port.....	6-30
6.4.1	Wave Frequency analysis.....	6-30
6.4.2	Method of Calmness analysis.....	6-36
6.4.3	Result of Calmness analysis	6-39
6.4.4	Summary of Calmness analysis.....	6-52
6.5	Navigational Safety.....	6-53
6.5.1	Natural Environment.....	6-53
6.5.2	Traffic Environment.....	6-54
6.5.3	Pilots.....	6-55
6.5.4	Tug Boats	6-55
6.5.5	Navigation Assistant Function	6-56
6.5.6	Recommendation.....	6-61
6.6	Ship Maneuvering Simulation Study	6-63
6.6.1	Objective	6-63
6.6.2	Simulation Conditions.....	6-63
6.6.3	Results of Simulator Verification.....	6-65
6.6.4	Evaluation.....	6-76
6.6.5	Recommendation.....	6-78
6.7	Terminal Road Design	6-81
6.7.1	Traffic Demand of Terminal Access Road.....	6-81
6.7.2	Lane Arrangement.....	6-81
6.7.3	Connection between Tan Vu- Lach Huyen Highway and Port Area	6-83
6.8	The Scope of Work and Contents	6-84
6.8.1	Contents of the Project by MOT Decision	6-84
6.8.2	Demarcation of Work Contents for Public Sector and Private Sector	6-84
6.8.3	Project Scope.....	6-86

DIVISION – II: BASIC DESIGN

7.	RECLAMATION AT TERMINAL AREA AND ACCESS ROAD AREA.....	7-1
7.1	Design Conditions.....	7-1
7.1.1	Operational Conditions	7-1
7.1.2	Natural Conditions	7-1
7.1.3	Loading Conditions.....	7-2
7.2	Land Reclamation	7-2
7.3	Subsoil Improvement.....	7-3
7.3.1	Soil Improvement Methods	7-3
7.3.2	Sub Soil Improvement along the Quay Wall.....	7-4
7.3.3	Soil improvement Design for Terminal Area and Access Road Area.....	7-19
7.4	Stability for Fill and Revetment.....	7-47
7.4.1	Design Principle	7-47
7.4.2	Subsoil Improvement Design	7-47
7.4.3	Subsoil Improvement Design Result.....	7-51
7.5	Basic Design of Inner Revetment	7-70
7.5.1	General	7-70
7.5.2	Design Condition.....	7-70
7.5.3	Typical Section.....	7-71
7.5.4	Slope Stability	7-71
7.5.5	Weight Calculation of Armor Stone.....	7-72
7.5.6	Calculation of Coping Concrete	7-73
7.6	Basic Design of Earth Retaining Walls.....	7-75
7.6.1	Design Condition.....	7-75
7.6.2	Design of Retaining Wall (Steel Sheet Pipe Pile: SSPP)	7-78
7.7	Basic Design of Pavement for Access Road.....	7-83
7.7.1	Design Condition.....	7-83
7.7.2	Design Result	7-83
7.7.3	Design Sheet.....	7-84
8.	OUTER REVETMENT.....	8-1
8.1	Design Standards	8-1
8.2	Design Conditions.....	8-1
8.2.1	Objective Period to be Considered in the Design of Outer Revetment	8-1
8.2.2	Natural Condition.....	8-1
8.2.3	Allowance on the Remaining Settlement due to Consolidation	8-6
8.2.4	Design Wave Height for Outer Revetment	8-6
8.3	Review of Previous Design.....	8-12
8.3.1	Outer Revetment A.....	8-12
8.3.2	Outer Revetment B	8-15
8.4	Design Principle Based on Comparison Study	8-15
8.4.1	Outer Revetment A.....	8-15

8.4.2	Outer Revetment B	8-17
9.	SAND PROTECTION DYKE	9-1
9.1	Design Standards and Conditions	9-1
9.2	Type of Structure	9-2
9.2.1	Previous Study.....	9-2
9.2.2	Alternative Types of Structure	9-3
9.3	Basic Design of Sand Protection Dyke	9-4
9.3.1	Design Conditions	9-4
9.3.2	Core rubble material	9-5
9.3.3	Wave Dissipating Concrete Block and Foot Protection Block.....	9-5
9.3.4	Cellular Caisson	9-7
9.3.5	Superstructure.....	9-8
9.3.6	Comparison of the Proposed Alternatives as a Sand Protection Dyke.....	9-8
10.	LAND RECLAMATION AT PUBLIC RELATED AREA.....	10-1
10.1	Land Reclamation	10-1
10.2	Basic Design of Service Boat Berth.....	10-3
10.2.1	Design Condition.....	10-3
10.2.2	Calculation Result	10-5
10.3	Basic Design of Revetment.....	10-11
10.3.1	General	10-11
10.3.2	Typical Section.....	10-11
10.3.3	Design Condition.....	10-12
10.3.4	Slope Stability Calculation	10-13
11.	UTILITIES	11-1
11.1	General.....	11-1
11.2	Electric Power Supply.....	11-1
11.2.1	Design Standards.....	11-1
11.2.2	Design Conditions	11-2
11.3	Water Supply	11-3
11.3.1	Design Standards.....	11-3
11.3.2	Design Conditions	11-3
11.4	Other Utilities	11-4
11.5	Existing Utility Facilities	11-4
11.5.1	Substation in Cat Hai Island.....	11-4
11.5.2	Utility Facility in Chua Ve Container Terminal.....	11-5
11.6	Utility Supply Demand for Container Terminal Area.....	11-5
11.6.1	Electric Power Supply	11-5
11.6.2	Water Supply.....	11-5

11.7	Utility Supply Demand for Public Related Area	11-5
11.7.1	Electric Power Supply	11-7
11.7.2	Water Supply.....	11-9
11.8	Utility Supply Demand for Port Development Plan in 2020	11-13
11.8.1	Electric Power Supply	11-13
11.8.2	Water Supply.....	11-13
12.	CHANNEL DREDGING AND DREDGED SOIL DISPOSAL.....	12-1
12.1	Channel Dredging	12-1
12.1.1	General	12-1
12.1.2	Configuration of the existing channel and volume to be dredged	12-1
12.1.3	Dredging volume	12-4
12.1.4	Type of Dredger.....	12-7
12.1.5	Dredging Methodology.....	12-10
12.1.6	Dumping Sites	12-10
12.1.7	Conditions and Efficiency of Dredging Work.....	12-12
12.1.8	Comparative Study Cases and Diversion Channels.....	12-15
12.1.9	Comparison of Dredging Methodology by Productivity of Dredgers and Work Schedule.....	12-27
12.1.10	Comparison of Cost by Study Cases	12-42
12.1.11	Summary of Comparative Studies on the Channel dredging.....	12-50
12.1.12	Reference Correspondence	12-56
12.2	Dredged Soil Disposal	12-59
12.2.1	Background of Study on Dredged Soil Disposal.....	12-59
12.2.2	Dredged Soil Material	12-61
12.2.3	Study Condition.....	12-63
12.2.4	Outline of Evaluation.....	12-66
12.2.5	Dumping Site In Combination (Offshore and Cat Hai South Area).....	12-82
12.2.6	Comparison Study on Dredged Soil Dumping Sites of South Dinh Vu IZ and/or Offshore Area.....	12-92
12.3	Suspended Solid Dispersion	12-103
12.3.1	Outline	12-103
12.3.2	Study on Existing Data.....	12-106
12.3.3	Simulation Models.....	12-106
12.3.4	Computation Condition for Primary Simulation	12-109
12.3.5	Computation Condition for Detailed Study	12-122
12.3.6	Confirmation of Reproducibility of the Hydrodynamic Model.....	12-122
12.3.7	Distribution of Tidal Current by Computation at the Present Condition.....	12-125
12.3.8	Distribution of Salinity and Tidal Current at Present Condition	12-128
12.3.9	Suspended Solid Dispersion on Primary Simulation.....	12-131
12.3.10	Additional Study for SS Dispersion	12-135
13.	PRELIMINARY CONSTRUCTION PLAN.....	13-1
13.1	Scope of Construction.....	13-1
13.2	General Conditions of the Site	13-1
13.2.1	Location and Access	13-1
13.2.2	Rainfall	13-2
13.2.3	Typhoon.....	13-2

13.2.4	Wind	13-2
13.2.5	Tide.....	13-2
13.2.6	Waves	13-2
13.2.7	River Currents	13-3
13.2.8	Channel Traffic.....	13-3
13.2.9	National Holidays.....	13-3
13.2.10	Workable days and Activity Ratio.....	13-3
13.2.11	Working Time	13-5
13.3	Construction Sites	13-5
13.3.1	Port and Terminal	13-5
13.3.2	Channel Protection	13-5
13.3.3	Port Service	13-6
13.4	Material Availability.....	13-7
13.4.1	Reclamation Sand.....	13-7
13.4.2	Sand for Concrete	13-8
13.4.3	Rock for Revetment, Armor and Rubble.....	13-8
13.4.4	Aggregate for Foundation and Concrete.....	13-9
13.4.5	Cement.....	13-9
13.4.6	Ready Mixed Concrete	13-9
13.4.7	Reinforcement Bar.....	13-10
13.4.8	Structural Steel	13-10
13.4.9	Asphalt Concrete	13-11
13.4.10	Concrete Pile	13-11
13.4.11	Steel Pipe Pile (SPP).....	13-12
13.5	Equipment Availability.....	13-12
13.5.1	Crane Barge	13-12
13.5.2	Material Barge	13-13
13.5.3	Piling Barge	13-13
13.5.4	Sand Pump Barge	13-13
13.5.5	DMM Barge.....	13-14
13.5.6	PVD Machine	13-15
13.5.7	Excavator.....	13-15
13.5.8	Bulldozer	13-16
13.5.9	Dump Truck.....	13-16
13.5.10	Roller	13-16
13.5.11	Asphalt Finisher.....	13-17
13.5.12	Concrete Pump Truck.....	13-17
13.5.13	Grab Dredger	13-18
13.5.14	Other Equipments	13-18
13.6	Temporary Works	13-18
13.6.1	Temporary Yard	13-18
13.6.2	Temporary Access Road for the Site.....	13-22
13.6.3	Temporary Jetty for the Port Facility Works.....	13-23
13.6.4	Safety Fence, Safety Buoy and Gate of Site.....	13-24
13.7	Construction Safety.....	13-25
13.7.1	General	13-25
13.7.2	Laws, Regulations and Other legal documents related to Construction Safety	13-25
13.7.3	Basic Concept for Construction Safety.....	13-29
13.7.4	Safety Management Plan	13-30

14. PRELIMINARY COST ESTIMATION	14-1
14.1 Premises of Cost Estimates	14-1
14.1.1 Cost Estimations Standards in Vietnam	14-1
14.1.2 Basic Condition of Cost Estimation	14-7
14.2 Cost Estimates for Each Package of Construction	14-11
14.2.1 Infrastructure Construction Behind the Container Terminal	14-11
14.2.2 Channel Dredging and Disposal	14-12
14.2.3 Breakwater and Sand Protection Dyke	14-13
14.3 Summary of Project Cost Estimate	14-14

DIVISION – III: DETAILED DESIGN

Package 8 and 9: Channel Dredging and Disposal

15. CHANNEL DREDGING	15-1
15.1 Design Standards and Conditions	15-1
15.2 Channel Plan	15-1
15.2.1 General Layout Plan	15-1
15.2.2 Typical Cross and Longitudinal Sections	15-5
15.3 Channel Dredging	15-6
15.3.1 Dredging Volume	15-6
15.3.2 Dredging Methodology	15-9
15.3.3 Type of Dredgers	15-19
15.3.4 Productivity of Dredgers	15-19
15.3.5 Dredging Period and Volume	15-20
15.3.6 Schedule of Dredging Works	15-22
15.3.7 Soil conditions	15-22
15.3.8 The Channel Slope Stability against Circular Slip Failure	15-25
15.3.9 The Channel Side Inclination against Erosion	15-26
15.4 Channel Dredging Monitoring and Maintenance Dredging Program	15-28
15.4.1 The Channel Dredging Monitoring	15-28
15.4.2 Maintenance Dredging Program	15-29
15.5 Environmental Evaluation on Dumping Activity at South Dinh Vu IZ and Offshore	15-35
15.5.1 Objective	15-35
15.5.2 Present Condition of the Project Area	15-35
15.5.3 SS Dispersion Simulation	15-38
15.5.4 Comparison between Dumping at SDV and Offshore	15-43
15.5.5 Mitigation Measures and Monitoring	15-55
15.5.6 Conclusions and Recommendations	15-57

Package 6: Reclamation, Soil Improvement, Revetment and Breakwater

16. RECLAMATION AT TERMINAL AREA AND ACCESS ROAD AREA.....	16-1
16.1 Subsoil Improvement	16-1
16.1.1 Secondary Consolidation at Subsoil Improvement Area by PVD and Preload Method .	16-1
16.1.2 PVD Installation, Sand Mat and Preload.....	16-2
16.1.3 CDM Piles Construction	16-8
16.1.4 Temporary Revetment for Reclamation Work and Counter Fill Protection at Revetment	16-10
16.2 Ground Deformation Analysis under Subsoil Improvement	16-12
16.2.1 Purpose of Analysis.....	16-12
16.2.2 Flow of FEM Analysis and Consolidation Conditions.....	16-13
16.2.3 Soil Parameters for FEM analysis	16-14
16.2.4 Analysis result.....	16-16
16.3 Ground Deformation Monitoring Program during Construction	16-52
16.3.1 General	16-52
16.3.2 Procedure for Settlement Prediction and Stability Retaining.....	16-52
16.3.3 Monitoring Plan.....	16-54
16.3.4 Future Settlement Prediction Method and Confirmation of Consolidation Progress	16-59
16.3.5 Slope Stability Control for Filling Work.....	16-60
16.4 Detailed Design of Inner Revetment.....	16-63
16.5 Detailed Design of Earth Retaining Walls.....	16-64
16.5.1 Design Condition.....	16-64
16.5.2 Design of Retaining wall (SPSP)	16-68
16.6 Utility Works	16-76
16.6.1 Lighting along Access Road Area.....	16-76
16.6.2 Electric and Water Supply.....	16-77
16.7 Detailed Design of Access Road.....	16-78
17. OUTER REVETMENT	17-1
17.1 Determination of Crown Height	17-1
17.1.1 Required Crown Height for Wave Overtopping	17-1
17.1.2 Future Consolidation Settlement for Outer Revetment A	17-1
17.1.3 Future Consolidation Settlement for Outer Revetment B	17-2
17.2 Structure Design for Outer Revetment A.....	17-6
17.2.1 Design of Armor Concrete Block.....	17-6
17.2.2 Design of Underlayers and Core Rubbles	17-7
17.2.3 Design of Concrete Cap	17-7
17.2.4 Toe Protection	17-8
17.2.5 Design of Drainage Facility for Wave Overtopping	17-9
17.3 Structure Design for Outer Revetment B	17-9
17.3.1 Design of Armor Concrete Block (Outer side).....	17-9
17.3.2 Design of Armor Stone (Inner side).....	17-10
17.3.3 Design of Underlayers and Core Rubbles	17-11

17.3.4	Design of Concrete Cap	17-11
17.3.5	Design of Sand Replacement	17-12
17.4	Typical Cross Section for Outer Revetment A and B	17-13
17.4.1	Outer Revetment A.....	17-13
17.4.2	Outer Revetment B.....	17-14
18.	PUBLIC RELATED AREA	18-1
18.1	Detailed Design of Service Boat Berth (Calculation of Reinforcement Arrangement).....	18-1
18.1.1	Design Condition.....	18-1
18.1.2	General Arrangement of Service Boat Berth.....	18-2
18.1.3	Calculation of the Main Components.....	18-5
18.2	Revetment for Public Related Area	18-11
18.3	Utility Works	18-12
18.3.1	Electric Power Supply	18-12
18.3.2	Water Supply.....	18-12

Package 10 : Breakwater and Sand Protection Dyke

19.	SAND PROTECTION DYKE.....	19-1
19.1	Design Standards and Conditions	19-1
19.2	Detailed Design of Sand Protection Dyke	19-1
19.2.1	Design Conditions	19-1
19.2.2	Wave Dissipating Concrete Block and Foot Protection Block.....	19-2
19.2.3	Superstructure.....	19-2
19.2.4	Cellular Caisson	19-3
19.2.5	Typical Cross Section.....	19-4
19.2.6	Improvement of Important Area.....	19-6
19.3	Beacon Marker.....	19-6

DIVISION – IV: PROJECT EXECUTION AND EVALUATION

20.	DETAILED CONSTRUCTION PLAN	20-1
20.1	Scope of Construction.....	20-1
20.2	General Conditions of the Site	20-1
20.3	Construction Sites	20-1
20.4	Material Availability	20-1
20.5	Equipment Availability	20-1
20.6	Temporary Works	20-2
20.6.1	Temporary Yard	20-2

20.6.2	Temporary Access Road for the Site	20-5
20.6.3	Temporary Jetty for the Port Facility Works	20-6
20.6.4	Safety Fence, Safety Buoy and Gate of Site	20-7
20.7	Work Execution Flow on Major Work Items	20-8
20.7.1	Overall Work Execution Flow	20-8
20.7.2	Preparation Works	20-8
20.7.3	Temporary Yard	20-8
20.7.4	Equipment Procurement	20-9
20.8	Work Execution Flow of Package 6: Infrastructure Construction Behind the Container Terminal	20-9
20.8.1	Retaining Wall (behind Container Berth)	20-9
20.8.2	Temporary Dyke, Outer Revetment-A and Inner Revetment	20-11
20.8.3	Reclamation	20-13
20.8.4	Soil Improvement	20-14
20.9	Work Execution Flow of Package 8 &9: Channel Dredging and Disposal Works.....	20-15
20.9.1	Procurement of Big Dredgers and Temporary Works	20-16
20.9.2	Maritime Safety for Public Vessels	20-17
20.9.3	Overall Execution Flow of Channel Dredging	20-17
20.9.4	Main Dredgers	20-19
20.10	Work Execution Flow of Package 10: Breakwater and Sand Protection Dyke Works.....	20-19
20.10.1	Outer Revetment-B	20-19
20.10.2	Sand Protection Dyke	20-21
20.11	Packaging of Project	20-23
20.11.1	Merit and Demerit of the Packaging.....	20-23
20.12	Construction Schedule	20-24
20.12.1	Package-6: Infrastructure Construction Behind the Container Terminal	20-24
20.12.2	Package 8 & 9: Channel Dredging and Disposal Works	20-25
20.12.3	Package 10: Breakwater and Sand Protection Dyke Works	20-26
20.12.4	Conditional Construction Schedule (Earlier commencement of reclamation)	20-27
20.13	Construction Safety.....	20-28
20.13.1	General	20-28
20.13.2	Work Component	20-29
20.13.3	Potential Risks and Countermeasures.....	20-30
21.	ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAM AND MONITORING PLAN	21-1
21.1	Environmental Impact Assessment.....	21-1
21.1.1	Basis of the Environmental Impact Assessment and Sources of Impacts	21-1
21.1.2	Natural Environment	21-8
21.1.3	Biological Environment	21-11
21.1.4	Social Environment	21-15
21.1.5	Summary and Recommended Dumping Site	21-26
21.2	Primary environmental impacts and recommended mitigation measures and monitoring plan (dumping site: offshore)	21-28
21.2.1	Natural environment.....	21-28
21.2.2	Biological environment	21-37

21.2.3	Social environment.....	21-43
21.3	Recommended Environmental Management Plan.....	21-55
21.3.1	Organizational Structure of Environmental Management Plan.....	21-55
21.3.2	Recommended Mitigation Measures.....	21-59
21.3.3	Recommended Environmental Monitoring Plan.....	21-60
22.	HIV / AIDS PREVENTION PROGRAM.....	22-1
22.1	Introduction.....	22-1
22.1.1	Situation in Vietnam.....	22-1
22.1.2	Situation in the Project Sites.....	22-2
22.2	Issues.....	22-3
22.3	Design and Implementation Strategy.....	22-5
22.4	Scope of the Program.....	22-6
22.4.1	Program Title.....	22-6
22.4.2	Outline of the Program Objectives and Outputs.....	22-6
22.4.3	The Program Period and Schedule.....	22-6
22.4.4	Supervision, Implementing Agencies, and Manager/Service Providers.....	22-7
22.4.5	Site and the Immediate Community.....	22-7
22.5	Expected Activities.....	22-9
22.5.1	Implementation Arrangement.....	22-9
22.5.2	Advocacy and Capacity Building.....	22-9
22.5.3	Information, Education, and Communication (IEC) and Behavior Change Communication (Peer Education).....	22-9
22.5.4	Provision of Health Service and Counseling.....	22-10
22.5.5	Monitoring and Evaluation.....	22-10
22.6	Notes for Design Adjustment and Implementation.....	22-11
22.7	Cost Estimates.....	22-12
22.8	Annexes.....	22-13
22.8.1	Annex-1: Draft Program Design and Monitoring Framework.....	22-13
22.8.2	Annex-2: Tentative Plan of Operation.....	22-19
22.8.3	Annex-3: Sample Implementation Guide.....	22-21
22.8.4	Annex-4: TOR for Management and Monitoring Consultants (Port program).....	22-25
22.8.5	Annex-5: Sample TOR for Service Provider.....	22-27
22.8.6	Annex-6: Sample HIV Clause for Inclusion in Construction Contracts.....	22-31
22.8.7	Annex-7: Cost estimates.....	22-32
22.8.8	Annex-8: Abbreviations.....	22-35
23.	DETAILED COST ESTIMATION.....	23-1
23.1	Premises of Cost Estimates.....	23-1
23.1.1	Cost Estimations Standards in Vietnam.....	23-1
23.1.2	Cost Estimates Standards in Japanese Portion.....	23-7
23.1.3	Basic Condition of Cost Estimates.....	23-10
23.1.4	Package 6: Infrastructure Construction Behind the Container Terminal.....	23-14
23.1.5	Package 8 and 9: Channel Dredging and Disposal Works.....	23-16

23.1.6	Package 10: Breakwater and Sand Protection Dyke	23-20
23.2	Summary of Project Cost Estimate	23-21
23.3	Summary of Japanese Procurement Cost and Comparison to SAPROF	23-22
24.	FINANCIAL ANALYSIS	24-1
24.1	Methodology and Assumption on Financial Analysis	24-1
24.1.1	Financial model	24-1
24.1.2	Methods of financial evaluation	24-2
24.1.3	Premise for financial analysis.....	24-3
24.2	Evaluation of the Project.....	24-9
24.2.1	FIRR.....	24-9
24.2.2	Financial efficiency	24-9
24.2.3	Profit share	24-10
25.	ECONOMIC ANALYSIS	25-1
25.1	Methodology and Assumption on Economic Analysis.....	25-1
25.1.1	Objectives and Methodology.....	25-1
25.1.2	“With” and “Without” Case	25-1
25.1.3	Prerequisites of Economic Analysis.....	25-2
25.2	Economic Cost.....	25-2
25.2.1	Economic Prices	25-2
25.2.2	Cost of Projects	25-3
25.3	Economic Benefits	25-4
25.3.1	Benefit Items	25-4
25.3.2	Calculation of Benefits.....	25-4
25.4	Summary of Economic Analysis	25-8
25.4.1	Calculation of EIRR	25-8
25.4.2	EIRR Results	25-8
25.4.3	Sensitivity Analysis.....	25-8
25.4.4	EIRR for Short-term Development Project (2 Container Terminals).....	25-9
26.	Tender Documents.....	26-1
26.1	General.....	26-1
26.2	Basic Principle in Preparation of Tender Documents	26-1
26.3	Structure of Tender Documents	26-1
26.4	Methods of Bidding	26-2
26.4.1	Prequalification	26-2
26.4.2	Bidding	26-3
26.5	Bid Time Frame	26-4
26.6	Condition of Contract	26-6

DIVISION – V: MANAGEMENT AND MAINTENANCE

27. OPERATION AND MANAGEMENT	27-1
27.1 Port Administration System in Vietnam	27-1
27.1.1 Legal System of Administration and Management of Seaports in Vietnam	27-1
27.1.2 Basic Organizational Structure.....	27-1
27.1.3 Administration System of Seaports	27-7
27.2 Proposed Management System of Lach Huyen Port under Current Regulatory System.....	27-12
27.2.1 Current System of Port Management under PPP Scheme in Vietnam	27-12
27.2.2 Proposed Management System of Lach Huyen Port	27-13
27.3 Guideline for Establishing the Independent Regional Port Authority	27-17
27.3.1 Basic Consideration for the Reform of Port Management System in Vietnam.....	27-17
27.3.2 Three Tiered Organizational Structure.....	27-17
27.3.3 Regulatory Framework.....	27-18
27.3.4 Institutional Arrangement for Lach Huyen International Port and Process to the Independent Regional Port Authority	27-33
28. FACILITY MAINTENANCE PLAN	28-1
28.1 Preliminary Discussion on Facility Maintenance Plan	28-1
28.2 Terminal Area including Public Related Facilities	28-1
28.3 Sand Protection Dyke	28-5

DIVISION – VI: CONCLUSION AND RECOMMENDATIONS

29. CONCLUSION AND RECOMMENDATIONS	29-1
29.1 General.....	29-1
29.1.1 Solution for Major Subjects on JICA Detailed Design Study	29-1
29.1.2 Basic Principles of Detailed Design Study.....	29-7
29.2 Detailed Design of Port Facilities	29-8
29.3 Project Implementation.....	29-14
29.4 Operation and Management.....	29-18
29.5 Financial and Economic Viability of the Project	29-21

List of Appendices

Appendix 2-1	Soil Investigation Results
Appendix 2-2	Equipment Used For Topographic / Bathymetric Survey
Appendix 2-3	Horizontal and Vertical Control Networks
Appendix 2-4	Harmonic Analysis Results
Appendix 2-5	Detailed Procedure on Survey and Data Processing
Appendix 3-1	Extraction of JBIC Guidelines and Comparison of JBIC Guideline and Vietnamese Requirement for Environmental Impact Assessment
Appendix 3-2	Survey data on Natural Environment
Appendix 3-3	Environment impact assessment on biological environment
Appendix 5-1	Changing of the bathymetry conditions of the existing channel
Appendix 7-1	Calculation Result of Soil Improvement for Container Terminal Area and Access Road Area
Appendix 7-2	Calculation Result of Soil Improvement for Inner Revetment Area and Outer Revetment Area
Appendix 7-3	Stability Calculation Result against Sliding and Over-Turning (Behind Earth Retaining Wall)
Appendix 7-4	Slope Stability Calculation Result
Appendix 7-5	Active Earth Pressure on Steel Sheet Pipe Pile
Appendix 7-6	Passive Earth Pressure on Steel Sheet Pipe Pile
Appendix 7-7	Calculation Output for Steel Sheet Pipe Pile Wall (After Completion)
Appendix 7-8	Calculation Output for Steel Sheet Pipe Pile Wall (During Construction)
Appendix 7-9	Calculation of Bearing Capacity of Steel Sheet Pipe Pile
Appendix 10-1	Design Calculation for Fender
Appendix 10-2	Design Calculation for Relieving Platform (Standard Section)
Appendix 10-3	Design Calculation for Relieving Platform (Corner Section)
Appendix 12-1	Details and Technical Matters of the Simulation Models
Appendix 12-2	Outputs of SS Dispersion Simulation from Case 12 to Case 18
Appendix 12-3	Initial Environmental Evaluation on Dumping Activity at South Dinh Vu IZ and Offshore
Appendix 16-1	Drawings of Soil Improvement
Appendix 16-2	Calculation of Anchor Block (L-Wall)
Appendix 16-3	Examination Result on Reclaimed Ground Deformations Using the analysis program GEOASIA
Appendix 17	Calculation Analysis of Outer Revetment A & B
Appendix 18-1	Cathodic Protection System for Steel Sheet Pile
Appendix 19	(19-1 to 19-17) Calculation Analysis of Sand Protection Dyke
Appendix 19-18	Calculation of Steel Pipe Pile Foundation for Beacon Marker
Appendix 21-1	Details and technical matters of the Simulation Models of Suspended Solid Dispersion (Case 6 – Case 11)
Appendix 21-2	Draft Proposal on Income Restoration Program

List of Figures

Figure 1.3.1 Work Schedule of Design Study of Port Portion for the Project.....	1-7
Figure 2.1.1 Areas for Port Construction.....	2-2
Figure 2.1.2 Location of Survey Area on Geological Map	2-6
Figure 2.1.3 Location of Survey Area	2-7
Figure 2.1.4 Photos at and near Survey Area	2-7
Figure 2.1.5 Location of Boring Points for Terminal Area, Access Road Area.....	2-10
Figure 2.1.6 Location of Boring Points for Outer Revetment Area, Sand Protection Dyke Area	2-11
Figure 2.1.7 Photos of Site Conditions and Boring Works	2-13
Figure 2.1.8 SPT N-value Distribution with Depth	2-14
Figure 2.1.9 Soil Profile (A-A' and B-B' Section).....	2-15
Figure 2.1.10 Soil Profile (C-C' and D-D' Section).....	2-16
Figure 2.1.11 Soil Layer Thickness Contour Map for Clay Layers (Layer 1b, 2, 3b and 5).....	2-17
Figure 2.1.12 Soil Layer Thickness Contour Map for Clay Layers (Layer 5, Total thickness of clay layers and Intermediate layers (N>8)) and Bottom Level Contour Map for clay layers.....	2-18
Figure 2.1.13 R_u and γ of Rock Core Sample with Depth (DL).....	2-19
Figure 2.1.14 Specific Gravity and Fine Content with Depth	2-21
Figure 2.1.15 Natural Water Content and Liquid Limit with Depth	2-21
Figure 2.1.16 Plastic Limit and Plasticity Index.....	2-22
Figure 2.1.17 Bulk Density and Initial Void Ratio with Depth	2-22
Figure 2.1.18 Unconfined Compression Strength and Failure Strain with Depth	2-23
Figure 2.1.19 C_u , C_{uu} and S_{ufv} with Depth	2-24
Figure 2.1.20 Preconsolidation Pressure (P_c) with Depth	2-24
Figure 2.1.21 C_u/P_c , C_{uu}/P_c and $OCR(P_c/\Sigma\gamma z)$ with Depth	2-25
Figure 2.1.22 C_c and C_r with Depth.....	2-26
Figure 2.1.23 e-Log P Curves for Layer 2 and Layer 5.....	2-26
Figure 2.1.24 $C_v(OC)$ and $C_v(NC)$ with Depth.....	2-27
Figure 2.1.25 Log C_v – Log P Curves for Layer 2 and Layer 5.....	2-27
Figure 2.1.26 SPT N-value Distribution with Depth	2-29
Figure 2.1.27 Soil Profile along the Outer Revetment B.....	2-30
Figure 2.1.28 Specific Gravity and Fine Content with Depth	2-32
Figure 2.1.29 Natural Water Content and Liquid Limit with Depth	2-32
Figure 2.1.30 Plastic Limit and Plasticity Index.....	2-33
Figure 2.1.31 Bulk Density and Initial Void Ratio with Depth	2-33
Figure 2.1.32 Unconfined Compression Strength and Failure Strain with Depth	2-34
Figure 2.1.33 C_u and C_{uu} with Depth.....	2-35
Figure 2.1.34 Preconsolidation Pressure (P_c) with Depth	2-35
Figure 2.1.35 C_c and C_r with Depth.....	2-36
Figure 2.1.36 e-Log P Curves for Layer 2 and Layer 5.....	2-37
Figure 2.1.37 $C_v(OC)$ and $C_v(NC)$ with Depth.....	2-37
Figure 2.1.38 Log C_v – Log P Curves for Layer 2 and Layer 5.....	2-38
Figure 2.1.39 SPT N-value Distribution with Depth	2-40
Figure 2.1.40 Boring Location Map for Sand Protection Dyke Area.....	2-40
Figure 2.1.41 Soil Profile along the Sand Protection Dyke (1/2).....	2-41
Figure 2.1.42 Soil Profile along the Sand Protection Dyke (2/2).....	2-42
Figure 2.1.43 Specific Gravity and Fine Content with Depth	2-44
Figure 2.1.44 Natural Water Content and Liquid Limit with Depth	2-44
Figure 2.1.45 Plastic Limit and Plasticity Index.....	2-45
Figure 2.1.46 Bulk Density and Initial Void Ratio with Depth	2-45
Figure 2.1.47 Unconfined Compression Strength and Failure Strain with Depth	2-46

Figure 2.1.48 Cu and C _u with Depth.....	2-47
Figure 2.1.49 Preconsolidation Pressure (P _c) with Depth.....	2-47
Figure 2.1.50 C _c and C _r with Depth.....	2-48
Figure 2.1.51 e-Log P Curves for Layer 2 and Layer 5.....	2-49
Figure 2.1.52 C _v (OC) and C _v (NC) with Depth.....	2-49
Figure 2.1.53 Log C _v – Log P Curves for Layer 2 and Layer 5.....	2-50
Figure 2.1.54 SPT N-value Distribution with Depth.....	2-52
Figure 2.1.55 Boring Location Map along Navigation Channel and at Turning Basin (C-series)	2-52
Figure 2.1.56 Soil Profile along the Navigation Channel.....	2-53
Figure 2.1.57 Fine content with depth in every 1km interval.....	2-55
Figure 2.1.58 Specific Gravity and Fine Content with Depth.....	2-56
Figure 2.1.59 Natural Water Content and Liquid Limit with Depth.....	2-56
Figure 2.1.60 Plastic Limit and Plasticity Index.....	2-57
Figure 2.1.61 Bulk Density and Initial Void Ratio with Depth.....	2-57
Figure 2.1.62 Unconfined Compression Strength and Failure Strain with Depth.....	2-58
Figure 2.1.63 Unconfined compression strength with depth in every 1km interval.....	2-59
Figure 2.1.1 Areas for Port Construction.....	2-1
Figure 2.1.2 Location of Survey Area on Geological Map.....	2-6
Figure 2.1.3 Location of Survey Area.....	2-7
Figure 2.1.4 Photos at and near Survey Area.....	2-7
Figure 2.1.5 Location of Boring Points for Terminal Area, Access Road Area.....	2-10
Figure 2.1.6 Location of Boring Points for Outer Revetment Area, Sand Protection Dyke Area	2-11
Figure 2.1.7 Photos of Site Conditions and Boring Works.....	2-13
Figure 2.1.8 SPT N-value Distribution with Depth.....	2-14
Figure 2.1.9 Soil Profile (A-A' and B-B' Section).....	2-15
Figure 2.1.10 Soil Profile (C-C' and D-D' Section).....	2-16
Figure 2.1.11 Soil Layer Thickness Contour Map for Clay Layers (Layer 1b, 2, 3b and 5).....	2-17
Figure 2.1.12 Soil Layer Thickness Contour Map for Clay Layers (Layer 5, Total thickness of clay layers and Intermediate layers (N>8)) and Bottom Level Contour Map for clay layers.....	2-18
Figure 2.1.13 R _u and σ_{u of Rock Core Sample with Depth (DL).....	2-19
Figure 2.1.14 Specific Gravity and Fine Content with Depth.....	2-21
Figure 2.1.15 Natural Water Content and Liquid Limit with Depth.....	2-21
Figure 2.1.16 Plastic Limit and Plasticity Index.....	2-22
Figure 2.1.17 Bulk Density and Initial Void Ratio with Depth.....	2-22
Figure 2.1.18 Unconfined Compression Strength and Failure Strain with Depth.....	2-23
Figure 2.1.19 C _u , C _u and S _u with Depth.....	2-24
Figure 2.1.20 Preconsolidation Pressure (P _c) with Depth.....	2-24
Figure 2.1.21 C _u /P _c , C _u /P _c and OCR(P _c / σ_{u) with Depth.....	2-25
Figure 2.1.22 C _c and C _r with Depth.....	2-26
Figure 2.1.23 e-Log P Curves for Layer 2 and Layer 5.....	2-26
Figure 2.1.24 C _v (OC) and C _v (NC) with Depth.....	2-27
Figure 2.1.25 Log C _v – Log P Curves for Layer 2 and Layer 5.....	2-27
Figure 2.1.26 SPT N-value Distribution with Depth.....	2-29
Figure 2.1.27 Soil Profile along the Outer Revetment B.....	2-30
Figure 2.1.28 Specific Gravity and Fine Content with Depth.....	2-32
Figure 2.1.29 Natural Water Content and Liquid Limit with Depth.....	2-32
Figure 2.1.30 Plastic Limit and Plasticity Index.....	2-33
Figure 2.1.31 Bulk Density and Initial Void Ratio with Depth.....	2-33
Figure 2.1.32 Unconfined Compression Strength and Failure Strain with Depth.....	2-34
Figure 2.1.33 C _u and C _u with Depth.....	2-35
Figure 2.1.34 Preconsolidation Pressure (P _c) with Depth.....	2-35

Figure 2.1.35 Cc and Cr with Depth.....	2-36
Figure 2.1.36 e-Log P Curves for Layer 2 and Layer 5.....	2-37
Figure 2.1.37 Cv (OC) and Cv (NC) with Depth.....	2-37
Figure 2.1.38 Log Cv – Log P Curves for Layer 2 and Layer 5.....	2-38
Figure 2.1.39 SPT N-value Distribution with Depth.....	2-40
Figure 2.1.40 Boring Location Map for Sand Protection Dyke Area.....	2-40
Figure 2.1.41 Soil Profile along the Sand Protection Dyke (1/2).....	2-41
Figure 2.1.42 Soil Profile along the Sand Protection Dyke (2/2).....	2-42
Figure 2.1.43 Specific Gravity and Fine Content with Depth.....	2-44
Figure 2.1.44 Natural Water Content and Liquid Limit with Depth.....	2-44
Figure 2.1.45 Plastic Limit and Plasticity Index.....	2-45
Figure 2.1.46 Bulk Density and Initial Void Ratio with Depth.....	2-45
Figure 2.1.47 Unconfined Compression Strength and Failure Strain with Depth.....	2-46
Figure 2.1.48 Cu and Cuu with Depth.....	2-47
Figure 2.1.49 Preconsolidation Pressure (Pc) with Depth.....	2-47
Figure 2.1.50 Cc and Cr with Depth.....	2-48
Figure 2.1.51 e-Log P Curves for Layer 2 and Layer 5.....	2-49
Figure 2.1.52 Cv (OC) and Cv (NC) with Depth.....	2-49
Figure 2.1.53 Log Cv – Log P Curves for Layer 2 and Layer 5.....	2-50
Figure 2.1.54 SPT N-value Distribution with Depth.....	2-52
Figure 2.1.55 Boring Location Map along Navigation Channel and at Turning Basin (C-series)	2-52
Figure 2.1.56 Soil Profile along the Navigation Channel.....	2-53
Figure 2.1.57 Fine content with depth in every 1km interval.....	2-55
Figure 2.1.58 Specific Gravity and Fine Content with Depth.....	2-56
Figure 2.1.59 Natural Water Content and Liquid Limit with Depth.....	2-56
Figure 2.1.60 Plastic Limit and Plasticity Index.....	2-57
Figure 2.1.61 Bulk Density and Initial Void Ratio with Depth.....	2-57
Figure 2.1.62 Unconfined Compression Strength and Failure Strain with Depth.....	2-58
Figure 2.1.63 Unconfined compression strength with depth in every 1km interval.....	2-59
Figure 2.2.1 Topographic and Hydrographic Bathymetric Survey Area.....	2-62
Figure 2.2.2 Tidal Observation Results at Ben Got Jetty and Hon Dau.....	2-64
Figure 2.2.3 Correlation between the Water Levels at Ben Got and Hon Dau.....	2-64
Figure 2.2.4 Topographic Survey Results.....	2-66
Figure 2.2.5 Bathymetric Survey Results of the Terminal and Port Road.....	2-67
Figure 2.2.6 Bathymetric Survey Results of the Sand Protection Training Dyke.....	2-68
Figure 2.2.7 Bathymetric Survey Results of Candidate Dumping Sites 1 and 2 (Logistic Park and Inner Seawater Area of the Sand Protection Training Dyke).....	2-69
Figure 2.2.8 Bathymetric Survey Results of Candidate Dumping Site 3 (Off-shore Dumping Site)	2-70
Figure 2.2.9 Bathymetric Survey Results of Candidate Dumping Site 4 (South of Cat Hai Island)	2-71
Figure 2.2.10 Seabed Contour Maps of the Navigational Channel by Dual Frequencies.....	2-72
Figure 2.2.11 Comparison of the Longitudinal Cross Section along the Navigational Channel Obtained by Dual Frequencies.....	2-73
Figure 2.2.12 Depth Difference along the Navigational Channel Obtained by Dual Frequencies	2-73
Figure 2.2.13 Comparison of Cross Sections of the Navigational Channel Obtained by Dual Frequencies.....	2-74
Figure 2.2.14 Comparison of Cross Sections of the Navigational Channel Obtained by Dual Frequencies.....	2-75
Figure 2.2.15 Comparison of Cross Sections of Navigational Channel Obtained by Dual Frequencies.....	2-76

Figure 2.2.16 Comparison of Cross Sections of the Navigational Channel Obtained by Dual Frequencies	2-77
Figure 2.2.17 Comparison of Cross Sections of the Navigational Channel Obtained by Dual Frequencies	2-78
Figure 2.2.18 Comparison of Cross Sections of the Navigational Channel Obtained by Dual Frequencies	2-79
Figure 2.2.19 Comparison of Cross Sections of the Navigational Channel Obtained by Dual Frequencies	2-80
Figure 2.3.1 Survey stations	2-82
Figure 2.3.2 Locations of Survey stations	2-82
Figure 2.3.3 Image installing the current meter on to seabed.....	2-83
Figure 2.3.4 Method of turbidity observation.....	2-84
Figure 2.3.5 Time series of Current, wave, and Turbidity at C1	2-85
Figure 2.3.6 Time series of Current, wave, and Turbidity at C2	2-86
Figure 2.3.7 Time series of Current, wave, and Turbidity at C3	2-87
Figure 2.3.8 Time series of Current, wave, and Turbidity at C4	2-88
Figure 2.3.9 Time series of Current, wave, and Turbidity at C5	2-89
Figure 2.3.10 Result of Current observation at C1	2-90
Figure 2.3.11 Result of Current observation at C3	2-91
Figure 2.3.12 Result of Current observation at C4	2-92
Figure 2.3.13 Result of Current observation at C6.....	2-93
Figure 2.3.14 Current Rose at C1, C3, C4, and C6	2-94
Figure 2.3.15 Layer averaged velocity components for 3 layers of Bottom, Middle, and Top. (U=Eastward, V=Northward)	2-95
Figure 2.3.16 Time series of wave height at stations of C1-C6.....	2-96
Figure 2.3.17 Wave Rose from the observation data at C6	2-96
Figure 2.3.18 Correlation of wave height between the offshore station of C6 and others	2-97
Figure 2.3.19 Time series of Current and SS-concentration at R1 (52 hour observation for Neap and Spring Tide).....	2-98
Figure 2.3.20 Time series of Current and SS-concentration at R2 (52 hour observation for Neap and Spring Tide).....	2-99
Figure 2.3.21 Time series of Current and SS-concentration at R3 (52 hour observation for Neap and Spring Tide).....	2-100
Figure 2.3.22 Time series of Current and SS-concentration at R4 (52 hour observation for Neap and Spring Tide).....	2-101
Figure 2.3.23 Time series of Current and SS-concentration at R5 (52 hour observation for Neap and Spring Tide).....	2-102
Figure 2.3.24 Time series of multi-layer current vectors at R1	2-103
Figure 2.3.25 Time series of multi-layer current vectors at R2	2-104
Figure 2.3.26 Time series of multi-layer current vectors at R3	2-105
Figure 2.3.27 Time series of multi-layer current vectors at R4	2-106
Figure 2.3.28 Time series of multi-layer current vectors at R5	2-107
Figure 2.4.1 Horizontal distribution of annually averaged wind vectors based on the global objectivity analysis data published by Japan meteorological agency.....	2-111
Figure 2.4.2 Horizontal distribution of seasonally averaged wind vectors.....	2-112
Figure 2.4.3 Horizontal distribution of 3-month averaged wind vectors.....	2-113
Figure 2.4.4 Annual wind rose and Seasonal wind rose	2-114
Figure 2.4.5 Location of wave estimation and wave observation stations	2-115
Figure 2.4.6 Arrangement of computational points for wave estimation	2-116
Figure 2.4.7 Comparison between the observed wave height and the estimated wave height ..	2-116
Figure 2.4.8 Correlation of Observed and Estimated wave height ($H_{1/3} > 0.5m$).....	2-117
Figure 2.4.9 Extracted typhoon tracks	2-118
Figure 2.4.10 Results of extreme statistics analysis (Optimum distribution function = Weibull distribution with $\kappa=1.4$)	2-119

Figure 2.4.11 Results of extreme statistics analysis. Probable wave height and Period.....	2-120
Figure 2.4.12 General Port Layout	2-121
Figure 2.4.13 Locations to calculate design wave	2-122
Figure 2.4.14 Diagram for wave height in surf zone (for seabed gradient =1/10)	2-125
Figure 2.4.15 Diagram for wave height in surf zone (for seabed gradient = 1/20)	2-125
Figure 2.4.16 Diagram for wave height in surf zone (for seabed gradient, 1/30).....	2-126
Figure 2.4.17 Diagram for wave height in surf zone (for seabed gradient, 1/100).....	2-126
Figure 2.4.18 Relation between spreading parameter, S_{max} and offshore wave steepness, H_0/L_0	2-127
Figure 2.4.19 Depth contour map for wave transformation calculation (cell size=20m x 20m)	2-128
Figure 2.4.20 Structure condition for calculation of wave transformation.....	2-129
Figure 2.4.21 Distribution of Refraction/Diffraction Coefficient and wave direction (Wave with a return period of 50 years, $T=13.3$ sec, $\theta = E$, W.L.=H.H.W.L., Without Structures. The red blank circles are calculation points of A1 to A9, B1 to B7, and S0)....	2-131
Figure 2.4.22 Distribution of Refraction/Diffraction Coefficient and wave direction (Wave with a return period of 50 years, $T=13.3$ sec, $\theta = SSE$, W.L.=H.H.W.L., Without Structures. The red blank circles are calculation points of A1 to A9, B1 to B7, and S0).....	2-132
Figure 2.4.23 Distribution of Refraction/Diffraction Coefficient and wave direction (Wave with a return period of 50 years, $T=13.3$ sec, $\theta = E$, W.L.=H.H.W.L., With Outer Revetment. The red blank circles are calculation points of A1 to A9, B1 to B7, and S0).....	2-133
Figure 2.4.24 Distribution of Refraction/Diffraction Coefficient and wave direction (Wave with a return period of 50 years, $T=13.3$ sec, $\theta = SSE$, W.L.=H.H.W.L., With Outer Revetment. The red blank circles are calculation points of A1 to A9, B1 to B7, and S0).....	2-134
Figure 2.4.25 Distribution of Refraction/Diffraction Coefficient and wave direction (Wave with a return period of 50 years, $T=13.3$ sec, $\theta = E$, W.L.=H.H.W.L., With all structures The red blank circles are calculation points of A1 to A9, B1 to B7, and S0)....	2-135
Figure 2.4.26 Distribution of Refraction/Diffraction Coefficient and wave direction (Wave with a return period of 50 years, $T=13.3$ sec, $\theta = SSE$, W.L.=H.H.W.L., With all structures. The red blank circles are calculation points of A1 to A9, B1 to B7, and S0).....	2-136
Figure 2.4.27 Definition of the angle β	2-137
Figure 3.2.1 Survey Point for Air Quality, Sound, Vibration, Water Quality and Sediment Quality	3-9
Figure 3.2.2 Horizontal Distribution of Water Quality (Low Tide)	3-16
Figure 3.2.3 Horizontal Distribution of Water Quality (High Tide).....	3-17
Figure 3.2.4 Vertical Distribution of Water Temperature	3-19
Figure 3.2.5 Vertical Distribution of Salinity	3-20
Figure 3.2.6 Horizontal Distribution of Sediment Quality	3-22
Figure 3.3.1 Boundary (black dotted line) of Cat Ba National Park.....	3-24
Figure 3.3.2 Boundary of Halong Bay World Heritage Site	3-24
Figure 3.3.3 Distribution of coral reefs around Cat Ba Island.....	3-25
Figure 3.3.4 Distribution of seagrass around the project site	3-26
Figure 3.3.5 Distribution of mangrove forest around the project site.....	3-26
Figure 3.3.6 Locations of the field survey sites (mangrove, seaweed/seagrass and coral).....	3-27
Figure 3.3.7 Locations of the field survey sites (phytoplankton, zooplankton/larvae, zoobenthos, and demersal fish/macrozoobenthos)	3-28
Figure 3.3.8 Mangroves at sites AL2 (left) and AL5 (right)	3-29
Figure 3.3.9 Hard coral species at sites AL15 (left) and AL16 (right).....	3-33
Figure 3.4.1 Social Environmental Survey Area	3-49
Figure 3.4.2 Component A - Adjustment on LH Port Construction Investment Project.....	3-57

Figure 4.1.1 FDI Inflows	4-4
Figure 4.1.2 FDI Inflows from 1988 to 2010 by Sector	4-4
Figure 4.1.3 FDI Inflows from 1988 to 2010 by Countries	4-5
Figure 4.1.4 Registered Capital of FDI Inflows from 1988 to 2010 by Regions	4-5
Figure 4.1.5 Main Commodity of Import and Export.....	4-6
Figure 4.1.6 Trade Partner Country of Export in 2009.....	4-6
Figure 4.1.7 Trade Partner Country of Import in 2009.....	4-7
Figure 4.1.8 Rapid Growth of Container Movement in Viet Nam's Sea Ports	4-7
Figure 4.1.9 Major Seaports in Viet Nam.....	4-9
Figure 4.1.10 Trunk and Feeder Shipping Routes of Viet Nam's Seaports	4-10
Figure 4.1.11 New GMS Corridors	4-12
Figure 4.1.12 Sea and Land Transport from Hanoi to Guangzhou Area.....	4-13
Figure 4.3.1 Total Cargo Throughputs in the Northern Ports in Viet Nam.....	4-20
Figure 4.3.2 Export, Import and Domestic Cargo in the Northern Ports in Viet Nam	4-21
Figure 4.3.3 Container and Non-container Cargo in the Northern Ports in Viet Nam	4-22
Figure 4.3.4 Liner Services in Hai Phong Port (Nov. 2009)	4-30
Figure 4.3.5 Container Demand Forecast of Northern ports in the Viet Nam and Lach Huyen Port (Middle Growth Case).....	4-30
Figure 4.4.1 Growth Curve.....	4-32
Figure 4.5.1 Existing Service Route	4-37
Figure 5.1.1 Location Map of Buoys and Mileage of Access Channel	5-2
Figure 5.1.2 Infill Rate Comparisons	5-5
Figure 5.1.3 Positions of the Sand Protection Dike.....	5-8
Figure 5.1.4 Accumulated Sedimentation Volumes by Each Survey	5-10
Figure 5.1.5 Time History of Bed Levels in the Channel Center	5-11
Figure 5.1.6 Channel Infill Volume Calculations based on Cross-sections	5-12
Figure 5.1.7 Accumulated Sediment Volume in Each Survey	5-12
Figure 5.1.8 Sedimentation Speed in Deepening Initial Dredging Area	5-13
Figure 5.1.9 Sedimentation Speed in Deepening Initial Dredging Area	5-13
Figure 5.1.10 Sedimentation Speed in Terms of Water Depth.....	5-14
Figure 5.1.11 Changing Infill of Section Km. 37+000.....	5-14
Figure 5.1.12 Changing Infill of Section Km. 39+000.....	5-15
Figure 5.1.13 Infill under Extreme Events	5-16
Figure 5.1.14 Distribution of Seabed Sedimentation in the Hai Phong 2 Project	5-17
Figure 5.1.15 Distribution of Seabed Sedimentation by JICA Preparatory Survey No. 1.....	5-18
Figure 5.1.16 Distribution of Seabed Sedimentation by JICA Preparatory Survey No. 2.....	5-19
Figure 5.1.17 Distribution of Water Content Ratio of Seabed Sedimentation by JICA Preparatory Survey No. 1	5-20
Figure 5.1.18 Distribution of Water Content Ratio of Seabed Sedimentation by JICA Preparatory Survey No. 1	5-21
Figure 5.1.19 Distribution of Water Content Ratio of Seabed Sedimentation by JICA Preparatory Survey No. 2	5-22
Figure 5.1.20 Distribution of Water Content Ratio of Seabed Sedimentation by JICA Preparatory Survey No. 2	5-23
Figure 5.1.21 Sieve Analysis of Seabed Sampling in Nam Trieu	5-24
Figure 5.1.22 Sieve Analysis of Seabed Sampling in Lach Huyen	5-24
Figure 5.1.23 Dual Frequency Bathymetric Survey in Lach Huyen Area.....	5-25
Figure 5.1.24 Sea Chart and Seabed Cross Sections	5-26
Figure 5.1.25 Sea Chart and Seabed Cross Sections	5-27
Figure 5.1.26 Location Map of Observation Stations of Water Level.....	5-28
Figure 5.1.27 Historical Change of the Average Water Level per Year.....	5-29
Figure 5.2.1 Study area and Project Site.....	5-39
Figure 5.2.2 Flow of Channel Sediment Modeling	5-40
Figure 5.2.3 Hai Phong City and South China Sea.....	5-41

Figure 5.2.4 Map Of Project Area	5-41
Figure 5.2.5 Tidal Ellipses at Surface In Existing Channel (September 2009) (1).....	5-43
Figure 5.2.6 Tidal Ellipses at Bottom In Existing Channel (September 2009) (2).....	5-44
Figure 5.2.7 Tidal Ellipses at Surface In Existing Channel (November 2009) (1).....	5-45
Figure 5.2.8 Tidal Ellipses at Bottom In Existing Channel (November 2009) (2).....	5-46
Figure 5.2.9 Charts of Current Pattern (September 2009, St.CM1) (1).....	5-47
Figure 5.2.10 Charts of Current Pattern (September 2009, St.CM3)	5-48
Figure 5.2.11 Location of Hon Dau Station	5-49
Figure 5.2.12 Probability of Wave Direction Occurrence (2005-2009 Hon Dau Data)	5-50
Figure 5.2.13 Weather Map of Near Project Site in Typhoon (2005/07/29-31).....	5-51
Figure 5.2.14 Typhoon Route Track attach to project site	5-52
Figure 5.2.15 Occurrence Frequency of Wave Period and Direction.....	5-54
Figure 5.2.16 Occurrence Frequency of Wave Period and Direction.....	5-54
Figure 5.2.17 Average Wave Steepness and Direction	5-55
Figure 5.2.18 Average Wave Steepness in Seasons	5-55
Figure 5.2.19 Location Map of Field Investigation in 2011	5-60
Figure 5.2.20 Raw Data of wave observation (1) (C1).....	5-61
Figure 5.2.21 Raw Data of waves observation (2) (C2).....	5-61
Figure 5.2.22 Raw Data of waves observation (3) (C3).....	5-62
Figure 5.2.23 Raw Data of waves observation (4) (C4).....	5-62
Figure 5.2.24 Raw Data of waves observation (5) (C5).....	5-63
Figure 5.2.25 Raw Data of SS (1) (C1)	5-63
Figure 5.2.26 Raw Data of SS (2) (C2)	5-64
Figure 5.2.27 Raw Data of SS (3) (C3)	5-64
Figure 5.2.28 Raw Data of SS (4) (C4)	5-65
Figure 5.2.29 Raw Data of SS (5) (C5)	5-65
Figure 5.2.30 SS and Water Discharge of R1, R2 and R5.....	5-66
Figure 5.2.31 Longitudinal Section of Existing Channel Center in time sequence.....	5-68
Figure 5.2.32 Changing of Water Depth in the Existing Channel Center from the Post Survey Depth (October 2005).....	5-68
Figure 5.2.33 Accumulated Sedimentation Volume from October 2005 (After completion of Channel Dredging Construction).....	5-69
Figure 5.2.34 Accumulated Sedimentation Volume in whole Channel in Five Years	5-69
Figure 5.2.35 Sedimentation Volume by each Post-Deepening Bathymetry Survey	5-70
Figure 5.2.36 Relationship of Wave Energy and Sedimentation.....	5-70
Figure 5.2.37 Difference of Bathymetry between 200 kHz and 30kHz (May 2011)	5-71
Figure 5.2.38 Location Map of cross Sections	5-72
Figure 5.3.1 Flow by Composite Modeling.....	5-73
Figure 5.3.2 Pattern of Fluid Mud Movement in Composite Model	5-74
Figure 5.3.3 Fluid mud and computation parameter.....	5-78
Figure 5.3.4 Model Domain and Mesh Division	5-80
Figure 5.3.5 Bathymetry for Large Domain (450m, 150m, 50m Mesh as of 2009).....	5-81
Figure 5.3.6 Bathymetry Medium - Narrow Domain (150m, 50m Mesh as of 2009)	5-82
Figure 5.3.7 Difference between 2005 and 2009 bathymetry (Enlargement of Third domain 50m mesh below M.S.L.).....	5-83
Figure 5.3.8 Bathymetry (below M.S.L., left side) and Distribution of water content ratio of silt/clay (Second-third domain, 150-50m mesh).....	5-84
Figure 5.3.9 Results of Soil Test: SAPROF 2009	5-85
Figure 5.3.10 Setting of computation Boundary.....	5-86
Figure 5.3.11 Tide Amplitude on the Computation Boundary	5-87
Figure 5.3.12 Occurrence Frequency of Wave Direction with Hon Dau and Lach Huyen Offshore -15m (Buoy-0)	5-88
Figure 5.3.13 Corrected Occurrence Frequency by Data in Lach Huyen Channel Offshore -15.0m	5-89

Figure 5.3.14 Relationship between Hon Dau Waves and Lach Huyen Offshore Waves -15.0m (Buoy-0).....	5-90
Figure 5.3.15 Relationship of wave Period between Hon Dau Wave and Lach Huyen Offshore -15.0m (Buoy-0)	5-90
Figure 5.3.16 Interrelation between Significant Wave and Period of Lach Huyen Offshore -15.0m	5-91
Figure 5.3.17 Distribution of Wave Height Ratio to Offshore Wave Height (Computation condition in Table 5.3.8).....	5-92
Figure 5.3.18 Relation between Settling Velocity and Concentration of Mud (Hiroichi TSURUYA , Kazuo MURAKAMI, Isao TRIE1989).....	5-95
Figure 5.4.1 Accumulated sedimentation volume per year in each location of Channel	5-95
Figure 5.4.2 Reproduction Phases and Accumulated Channel Sedimentation Volume in five years	5-96
Figure 5.4.3 Bathymetry Changing in Longitudinal Channel Center.....	5-96
Figure 5.4.4 Location Map of Field Investigation (May 2011)	5-97
Figure 5.4.5 Information on Tidal Current Observation (November - December 2009).....	5-97
Figure 5.4.6 Comparison of Tidal Harmonic Constant between the field Observation and Simulation (V4 Location 2009).....	5-100
Figure 5.4.7 Reproducibility on Current based on Observation May 2011 at C1 location	5-100
Figure 5.4.8 Reproducibility on Current based on Observation May 2011 at C3 location	5-101
Figure 5.4.9 Reproducibility on Current based on Observation May 2011 at C4 location	5-101
Figure 5.4.10 Reproducibility on Current based on Observation May 2011 at C6 location	5-101
Figure 5.4.11 Reproducibility on Current Ellipse (Observation in November 2009).....	5-102
Figure 5.4.12 Reproducibility on Current Ellipse (Observation in November 2009).....	5-103
Figure 5.4.13 Reproducibility on Residual Current (November 2011)	5-104
Figure 5.4.14 Observation Wave Height H1/3 in time sequence (C6:-20mDepth and C2:36km)	5-105
Figure 5.4.15 Relationship of observation wave heights at the same time at two locations.....	5-106
Figure 5.4.16 SS behavior under observation waves and Calculated SS in time sequence (C2: 10 May – 12 May 2011)	5-107
Figure 5.4.17 SS Vertical Distribution at Every Hour at C2 Location	5-107
Figure 5.4.18 Phase 1: Sedimentation Volume and Pattern between Actual and Calculation ..	5-108
Figure 5.4.19 Phase 2: Sedimentation Volume and Pattern between Actual and Simulation ..	5-109
Figure 5.4.20 Phase 1: Sedimentation Volume by Energy Averaged Wave and 4 times Highest Waves	5-110
Figure 5.4.21 Changing of Water Depth in Second and Third Domain (Phase1: 2005~2006)	5-111
Figure 5.4.22 Changing of Water Depth in Second and Third Domain (Phase2: 2006~2010)	5-112
Figure 5.4.23 Current Velocity and Vector in the First Domain (Phase 2: Spring Tide)	5-113
Figure 5.4.24 Simulation Output of Waves and Bed Share Stress	5-114
Figure 5.4.25 Simulation output of Waves (Phase1)	5-115
Figure 5.4.26 Longitudinal Distribution of Bed Share Stress with time sequence (Phase1, Highest Wave).....	5-116
Figure 5.4.27 Output of Bed Share Stress before and after Strom Wave under Wave and Current Phases.....	5-117
Figure 5.4.28 SS Distribution with Water Depth and Bed Share Stress (Phase 1, Highest Wave)	5-118
Figure 5.4.29 SS Distribution in the Seventh Layer (Phase1, Highest Wave)	5-119
Figure 5.4.30 Bed Share Stress, Thickness of Fluid mud and Erosion/Sedimentation Volume in time sequence (Phase 1, Highest Wave).....	5-121
Figure 5.4.31 Distribution of Fluid mud thickness (Phase 1, Highest Wave)	5-122
Figure 5.4.32 Distribution of Fluid mud thickness (Phase 1, Highest Wave)	5-123

Figure 5.4.33 Flow Vector of Fluid Mud Movement (\uparrow) and Contour of Fluid Mud Thickness	5-124
Figure 5.4.34 Flow Vector of Fluid Mud Movement (\uparrow) and Contour of Fluid Mud Thickness	5-125
Figure 5.4.35 Longitudinal Distribution of Fluid mud thickness (Under Highest Wave after 6 hours of Peak of Bed Share Stress)	5-126
Figure 5.4.36 Difference of Sedimentation Volume with and without Fluid Mud (Phase 1)	5-127
Figure 5.5.1 Container Terminal and Turning Basin	5-128
Figure 5.5.2 Plan of Turning Basin and Typical Cross Section of Development Channel	5-128
Figure 5.5.3 Bathymetry of Study Alternatives	5-129
Figure 5.7.1 Relationship between Wave Height and Periods	5-132
Figure 5.8.1 Layout of Sand Protection Training Dike	5-134
Figure 5.8.2 Comparison of Channel Sedimentation along the Channel	5-136
Figure 5.8.3 Comparison of Channel Sedimentation along the Channel between Case03 with Case01	5-137
Figure 5.8.4 Comparison of Channel Sedimentation along the Channel between Case04 with Case01	5-138
Figure 5.8.5 Comparison of Channel Sedimentation along the Channel between Case05 with Case01	5-139
Figure 5.10.1 Maintenance Volume by Section	5-141
Figure 5.10.2 Proposed Buffer Layer for Infill	5-142
Figure 6.2.1 Relation between Large Container Ships and Its Full Draft	6-11
Figure 6.2.2 All Vessels passing Lach Huyen Channel for Hai Phong Port	6-12
Figure 6.2.3 Large Vessels passing Lach Huyen Channel for Hai Phong Port	6-12
Figure 6.2.4 Accumulated Cash Flow of Case 1 and Case 2	6-15
Figure 6.2.5 Additional Payment for Case 1	6-16
Figure 6.2.6 Additional Payment for Case 2	6-16
Figure 6.2.7 Total Cost of Channel Depth of -13m & -14m	6-17
Figure 6.2.8 Total Cost of Channel by Depth by Year	6-20
Figure 6.3.1 Concept of the channel alignment and quay face line	6-26
Figure 6.3.2 A Future Plan for Calm Basin (with V-channel)	6-29
Figure 6.3.3 Cross Section of V-channel	6-29
Figure 6.4.1 General Port Layout	6-30
Figure 6.4.2 Comparison between the observed wave height and estimated wave height	6-31
Figure 6.4.3 Probability of occurrence in wave period by the observed wave (2005-2006)	6-32
Figure 6.4.4 Probability of occurrence in wave period by the estimated wave (2001-2007)	6-33
Figure 6.4.5 Wave Rose by the observed wave (2005-2006)	6-34
Figure 6.4.6 Wave Rose by the estimated wave (2001-2007)	6-35
Figure 6.4.7 Calculation area of wave transformation	6-36
Figure 6.4.8 Layouts of Port for Calmness Analysis and the estimation points	6-37
Figure 6.4.9 Wave ratio (H/H ₀) around port area for the layout type-a(top) and type-b(bottom) (H ₀ =1.0m, T=6.0s, Dir.=ESE(left), SSE(right))	6-40
Figure 6.4.10 Wave ratio (H/H ₀) around port area for the layout type-c(top) and type-d(bottom) (H ₀ =1.0m, T=6.0s, Dir.=ESE(left), SSE(right))	6-41
Figure 6.4.11 Wave Height around port area for the layout type-a(top) and type-b(bottom) (Abnormal condition, H ₀ =7.3m, T=13.3s, Dir.=ESE(left), H ₀ =5.7m, T=13.3s, Dir.=SSE(right))	6-42
Figure 6.4.12 Wave Height around port area for the layout type-c(top) and type-d(bottom) (Abnormal condition, H ₀ =7.3m, T=13.3s, Dir.=ESE(left), H ₀ =5.7m, T=13.3s, Dir.=SSE(right))	6-43
Figure 6.4.13 Wave ratio (H/H ₀) in front of the wharf (type-a)	6-45
Figure 6.4.14 Wave ratio (H/H ₀) in front of the wharf (type-b)	6-46
Figure 6.4.15 Wave ratio (H/H ₀) in front of the wharf (type-c)	6-47
Figure 6.4.16 Wave ratio (H/H ₀) in front of the wharf (type-d)	6-48

Figure 6.4.17 Wave height in front of the wharf under abnormal condition	6-51
Figure 6.5.1 Example of Spar Buoy	6-58
Figure 6.5.2 Buoy Arrangement of the LACH HUYEN New Channel	6-59
Figure 6.5.3 Example of Light Beacon (Straight Light Beacon 5m Type).....	6-60
Figure 6.5.4 Example of Pilot Assistance System	6-61
Figure 6.6.1 Designed LACH HUYEN Channel and Anchorage	6-64
Figure 6.6.2 Situation of Passage in LACH HUYEN Channel	6-67
Figure 6.6.3 Ship's Track in Approach Situation (Case3: No.23-No.29)	6-68
Figure 6.6.4 Channel Widening Plan.....	6-69
Figure 6.6.5 Ship's Track in Approach (Case7: Channel Widening Plan).....	6-70
Figure 6.6.6 Lateral Speed in Berthing Situation (Case4, Case7-3).....	6-71
Figure 6.6.7 Ship's Track of Berthing Situation (Case4, Case7-3)	6-71
Figure 6.6.8 Ship's Track in Un-Berthing from Port Side Head In Situation (Case9, Case10) .	6-72
Figure 6.6.9 Ship's Track in Un-Berthing from Port Side Head In Situation (Case12, Case12-2)	6-73
.....	6-73
Figure 6.6.10 Ship's Track in Un-Berthing under Reverse Current (Case13, Case13-2).....	6-74
Figure 6.6.11 Ship's Track in Un-Berthing from Starboard Side Head Out (Case14, Case14-2)	6-75
.....	6-75
Figure 6.6.12 Ship's Track in Un-Berthing from Starboard Side Head Out (Case14-3, Case15)	6-75
.....	6-75
Figure 6.6.13 Channel widening plan.....	6-80
Figure 6.7.1 Typical Cross Section of Road Behind Terminal in 2020.....	6-82
Figure 6.7.2 Layout of Traveling Lane and Passing Lane.....	6-82
Figure 6.7.3 Typical Cross Section of Passing Lane (Future)	6-82
Figure 6.7.4 Typical Cross Section of Road and Railway Behind Terminal (Future).....	6-83
Figure 6.7.5 Transition between Tan Vu-Lach Huyen Highway and Port Road.....	6-83
Figure 6.8.1 General Layout Plan-1	6-87
Figure 6.8.2 General Layout Plan-2	6-88
Figure 6.8.3 Layout Plan of Reclamation Area	6-89
Figure 7.2.1 Plan of Land Reclamation	7-3
Figure 7.2.2 Typical cross section of land reclamation	7-3
Figure 7.3.1 Arrangement of Cement Deep Mixing Method (Preparatory Survey).....	7-5
Figure 7.3.2 Proposed Arrangement of Cement Deep Mixing Method (Detailed Design Stage)	7-6
Figure 7.3.3 Proposed Arrangement of Cement Deep Mixing Method.....	7-7
Figure 7.3.4 Plan of Examination Area for CDM Method	7-7
Figure 7.3.5 Examination Model (behind earth retaining wall)	7-8
Figure 7.3.6 Plan of Examination Block for CDM Calculation	7-9
Figure 7.3.7 Model of Soil layer for Examination (behind earth retaining wall)	7-10
Figure 7.3.8 Model of the Loading Condition (at the time of preloading work).....	7-11
Figure 7.3.9 Improvement ratio/Work experience of CDM application for prevention of lateral	7-12
flow to Bridge abutments	7-12
Figure 7.3.10 Typical Layout of Improved Columns for the Area behind Earth Retaining Wall	7-12
.....	7-12
Figure 7.3.11 Result of Circular Slip Analysis for Block ① (at the time of Preloading).....	7-15
Figure 7.3.12 Result of Circular Slip Analysis for Block ① (at the time of Operation).....	7-16
Figure 7.3.13 Layout of Cement Columns behind Earth Retaining Wall.....	7-18
Figure 7.3.14 Load Area for Terminal Area (Full Container Storage Yard and Empty Container	7-21
Storage Yard) and Access Road Area.....	7-21
Figure 7.3.15 Contour Maps for each clay layers and Bottom elevation of clay layers	7-23
Figure 7.3.16 Borehole location map for reclamation area	7-24
Figure 7.3.17 Soil Profiles at Terminal Area and Access Road Area (A-A' and B-B' sections)	7-25
Figure 7.3.18 Soil Profiles at Terminal Area and Access Road Area (C-C' and D-D' sections)	7-26
Figure 7.3.19 Subsoil improvement design flow for Terminal Area and Access Road Area.....	7-27
Figure 7.3.20 Stress Influence Factor by Osterberg	7-29

Figure 7.3.21 Concept of One Dimensional Consolidation.....	7-30
Figure 7.3.22 Relationship between Consolidation Degree U and Time Factor Tv.....	7-31
Figure 7.3.23 Required Preload Height.....	7-32
Figure 7.3.24 Slope Stability Analysis by Circular Slip Surface Method.....	7-33
Figure 7.3.25 Increased Shear Strength with Consolidation Progress.....	7-33
Figure 7.3.26 Effective Circle.....	7-34
Figure 7.3.27 Consolidation Degree and Time factor Curves of Vertical Drain.....	7-35
Figure 7.3.28 Blocks for subsoil improvement design.....	7-36
Figure 7.3.29 Soil layer model for subsoil improvement design at Reclamation Area.....	7-37
Figure 7.3.30 Required embankment height at each block.....	7-38
Figure 7.3.31 Final Settlement by Fill and Preload (Primary Consolidation Settlement).....	7-40
Figure 7.3.32 PVD Spacing for 16 Blocks.....	7-40
Figure 7.3.33 Required Preload Height (Thickness) for 16 Blocks.....	7-41
Figure 7.3.34 Settlement Curve (Full Container Storage Yard, Block-1, PVD d=1.1m).....	7-42
Figure 7.3.35 Settlement Curve (Empty Container Storage Yard, Block-10, PVD d=1.2m).....	7-42
Figure 7.3.36 Settlement Curve (Access Road Area, Block-14, PVD d=1.6m).....	7-42
Figure 7.3.37 Construction Area Demarcation by PVD spacing and preload height.....	7-43
Figure 7.3.38 Stability Analysis Result for Block-1 at Full Container Storage Yard.....	7-44
Figure 7.3.39 Stability Analysis Result for Block-10 at Empty Container Storage Yard.....	7-44
Figure 7.3.40 Stability Analysis Result for Block-10 at Empty Container Storage Yard.....	7-45
Figure 7.3.41 Soil Improvement Procedure by PVD and Preload at Reclamation Area.....	7-46
Figure 7.3.42 Schematic view of cross section of reclamation area improved by PVD and Preload.....	7-46
Figure 7.4.1 Subsoil improvement design flow for Inner Revetment.....	7-48
Figure 7.4.2 Subsoil improvement design flow for Outer Revetment A.....	7-49
Figure 7.4.3 Influence Range for Consolidation Settlement by adjacent Loading.....	7-50
Figure 7.4.4 Sections for Analysis (Inner Revetment and Outer Revetment A).....	7-52
Figure 7.4.5 Cross Section of Inner Revetment.....	7-52
Figure 7.4.6 Cross Section of Outer Revetment A.....	7-52
Figure 7.4.7 Soil layer models for subsoil improvement design for Inner Revetment and Outer Revetment A.....	7-53
Figure 7.4.8 Stability Analysis Result at Section IR-1 (Without Subsoil improvement).....	7-54
Figure 7.4.9 Stability Analysis Result at Section IR-1 (with PVD and Preload) (1/5).....	7-55
Figure 7.4.10 Stability Analysis Result at Section IR-1 (with PVD and Preload) (2/5).....	7-56
Figure 7.4.11 Stability Analysis Result at Section IR-1 (with PVD and Preload) (3/5).....	7-56
Figure 7.4.12 Stability Analysis Result at Section IR-1 (with PVD and Preload) (4/5).....	7-57
Figure 7.4.13 Stability Analysis Result at Section IR-1 (with PVD and Preload) (5/5).....	7-57
Figure 7.4.14 Consolidation Settlement Analysis Result at Section IR-1 improved with PVD and Preload.....	7-58
Figure 7.4.15 Subsoil Improvement Procedure with PVD+Preload at Section IR-1 (Inner Revetment) (1/2).....	7-59
Figure 7.4.16 Subsoil Improvement Procedure with PVD+Preload at Section IR-1 (Inner Revetment) (2/2).....	7-60
Figure 7.4.17 Stability Analysis Result at Section ORA-1 (Without soil improvement).....	7-61
Figure 7.4.18 Stability Analysis Result (PVD+Preload) at Outer Revetment A.....	7-63
Figure 7.4.19 Stability Analysis Result (Sand Replacement) at Outer Revetment A.....	7-63
Figure 7.4.20 Consolidation Settlement Analysis Result (PVD \square 1.6m +Preload) at Outer Revetment A.....	7-64
Figure 7.4.21 Consolidation Settlement Analysis Result (Sand Replacement) at Outer Revetment A.....	7-64
Figure 7.4.22 Stability Analysis Result at Section ORA-1 (with PVD and Preload) (1/5).....	7-65
Figure 7.4.23 Stability Analysis Result at Section ORA-1 (with PVD and Preload) (2/5).....	7-66
Figure 7.4.24 Stability Analysis Result at Section ORA-1 (with PVD and Preload) (3/5).....	7-66
Figure 7.4.25 Stability Analysis Result at Section ORA-1 (with PVD and Preload) (4/5).....	7-67

Figure 7.4.26 Stability Analysis Result at Section ORA-1 (with PVD and Preload) (5/5)	7-67
Figure 7.4.27 Consolidation Settlement Analysis Result at Section ORA-1 improved with PVD and Preload.....	7-68
Figure 7.4.28 Subsoil Improvement Procedure with PVD+Preload at Section ORA-1 (Outer Revetment A)	7-69
Figure 7.5.1 Location of Inner Revetment.....	7-70
Figure 7.5.2 Typical Section of Inner Revetment.....	7-71
Figure 7.5.3 Result of Circular Slip Calculation for Inner Revetment	7-71
Figure 7.5.4 Load Diagram of Coping Concrete	7-74
Figure 7.6.1 Plan of Examination Block for Earth Retaining Wall.....	7-75
Figure 7.6.2 Model of Soil layer for Examination (block a and block b).....	7-75
Figure 7.6.3 Model of Soil layer for Examination (block c and block d).....	7-76
Figure 7.6.4 Determination of the Design Water Depth in front of Earth Retaining Wall.....	7-77
Figure 7.6.5 Plan of Retaining Wall	7-78
Figure 7.6.6 Arrangement of Bearing Pile.....	7-81
Figure 7.6.7 Slope Stability Analysis in front of the Earth Retaining Wall	7-82
Figure 7.6.8 Typical Cross Section of Earth Retaining Wall (behind Container Berth)	7-82
Figure 7.7.1 Pavement Structure	7-83
Figure 8.2.1 Division of Representative Soil Property	8-3
Figure 8.2.2 Seabed Topography around the Outer Revetment.....	8-7
Figure 8.2.3 Seabed Profile Change at the Outer Breakwater in the Longshore Direction	8-7
Figure 8.2.4 Calculation of Wave Height at Outer Revetment A Using Goda's Breaking Index ($s=1/100$)	8-8
Figure 8.2.5 Assumed Construction Progress for Determination of Design Wave Height at Inner Channel Side.....	8-10
Figure 8.4.1 Recommended Structure Type for Outer Revetment A	8-16
Figure 8.4.2 Calculation Result of Soil Stability Without Soil Improvement	8-17
Figure 8.4.3 Calculation Result of Soil Stability with Sand Replacement	8-18
Figure 8.4.4 Cross Section for Comparison of Different Type of Armor Block	8-19
Figure 8.4.5 Recommended Structure Type for Outer Revetment B	8-20
Figure 9.2.1 Typical Cross Section of Sand Protection Dyke	9-3
Figure 9.2.2 Seabed Topography around the Sand Protection Dyke.....	9-4
Figure 9.3.1 Seabed Profile along the Alignment of Sand Protection Dyke	9-5
Figure 9.3.2 Design of foot protection blocks according to Japanese practice.....	9-7
Figure 9.3.3 Typical Cross Section of Proposed Sand Protection Dyke – CASE A-1	9-10
Figure 9.3.4 Typical Cross Section of Proposed Sand Protection Dyke – CASE A-2	9-12
Figure 9.3.5 Typical Cross Section of Proposed Sand Protection Dyke – CASE B-1	9-14
Figure 9.3.6 Typical Cross Section of Proposed Sand Protection Dyke – CASE B-2	9-16
Figure 9.3.7 Calculated Results of Sloping Stability.....	9-17
Figure 10.1.1 High Voltage Power Line Tower	10-1
Figure 10.1.2 Expected Land Use Plan of Public Related Area	10-1
Figure 10.1.3 Plan of Land Reclamation	10-2
Figure 10.1.4 Typical Cross Section of Land Reclamation for Public Related Area	10-2
Figure 10.2.1 Plan of Examination Block for Service Boat Berth.....	10-3
Figure 10.2.2 Model of Soil layer for Examination.....	10-4
Figure 10.2.3 Diagram of Earth Pressure	10-6
Figure 10.2.4 Typical Cross Section of Service Boat Berth.....	10-10
Figure 10.3.1 Location of Revetment of Public Related Area.....	10-11
Figure 10.3.2 Typical Section of Revetment of Public Related Area.....	10-12
Figure 10.3.3 Location of Borehole for the Calculation of Revetment	10-12
Figure 10.3.4 Soil Layer Model of Bore Hole No. G9	10-13
Figure 11.1.1 Public Related Facilities Area and Container Terminal	11-1
Figure 11.7.1 Power Supply Single Line Diagram for Public Related Area	11-8
Figure 11.7.2 Lighting Fixtures and Wiring for Service Boat Berth.....	11-8

Figure 11.7.3 Power supply wiring of Water supply facilities	11-9
Figure 11.7.4 Conceptual Water Supply Diagram.....	11-10
Figure 11.7.5 Plan of Branch Pipe to Connection Pit in the Public Related Area.....	11-10
Figure 11.7.6 Detail of Connection Pit between Main Pipe and Water Supply Pipe in the Public Related Area.....	11-12
Figure 11.7.7 Proposed Water Supply System to Service Boat Berth.....	11-12
Figure 12.1.1 Channel Layout (1) (for Basic Design).....	12-2
Figure 12.1.2 Channel Layout (2) (for Basic Design).....	12-3
Figure 12.1.3 Typical Cross Section of the Channel and Dredging Procedure which will use Diversion Channel within the Cross Section of the Channel.....	12-5
Figure 12.1.4 Comparative dumping sites of dredged soil	12-12
Figure 12.1.5 Record of ships passing Lach Huyen channel.....	12-13
Figure 12.1.6 Cases 1,3,4,5,7,8,12,13,15 and 16 Typical Cross Section of the Channel and Dredging Procedure which will use Diversion Channel within the Cross Section of the Channel	12-17
Figure 12.1.7 Cases 1,3,4,5,7,8,12,13,15 and 16 Diversion Channel within the Cross Section Area of the Channel.....	12-18
Figure 12.1.8 Cases 2,6,9,10, 11 and 14 Typical Cross Section of East Side Diversion Channel	12-19
Figure 12.1.9 Cases 2, 6, 9, 10, 11, and 14 General Layout Plan of East Side Diversion Channel	12-20
Figure 12.1.10 Cases 2, 6, 9, 10, 11, and 14 Cross Sections of East Side Diversion Channel .	12-21
Figure 12.1.11 Alternative Case 17 Typical Cross Section of the Channel shifted 270m East Side	12-22
Figure 12.1.12 Alternative Case 17 General layout plan of the Channel shifted 270m east side	12-23
Figure 12.1.13 Alternative Case 18 Typical Cross Section of West Side Pocket Diversion Channel	12-24
Figure 12.1.14 Alternative Case 18 General Layout Plan of West Side Pocket Diversion Channel	12-25
Figure 12.1.15 Alternative Case 18 Cross Sections of West Side Pocket Diversion Channel .	12-26
Figure 12.1.16 Relation between cost and dumping volume.....	12-53
Figure 12.2.1 Locations of Possible/Potential Sites	12-61
Figure 12.2.2 Subsoil Profile Along Channel.....	12-62
Figure 12.2.3 Construction (Process) flow Chart	12-63
Figure 12.2.4 Flow Chart of the construction Procedure (Plan A, B, C).....	12-64
Figure 12.2.5 Flow Chart of the construction Procedure (Plan D)	12-65
Figure 12.2.6 Reclamation Plan at Southern Dinh Vu IZ area	12-68
Figure 12.2.7 Construction plan	12-69
Figure 12.2.8 Outer Revetment Plan at Cat Hai Southern area	12-71
Figure 12.2.9 Typical Section of the Revetment	12-72
Figure 12.2.10 Approximate SS Dispersion	12-75
Figure 12.2.11 Results of Preliminary SS Dispersion Calculation (1/2)	12-76
Figure 12.2.12 Results of Preliminary SS Dispersion Calculation (2/2)	12-77
Figure 12.2.13 Plan of Dyke.....	12-85
Figure 12.2.14 Combined Dumping Plan of (1/3).....	12-90
Figure 12.2.15 Combined Dumping Plan of (1/2).....	12-91
Figure 12.2.16 Combined Dumping Plan of (2/3).....	12-91
Figure 12.2.17 Location of Reclamation Site and Dumping Site.....	12-94
Figure 12.2.18 Laem Chabang Port in Thailand.....	12-98
Figure 12.2.19 SS Diffusion Simulation Result of Case 1 and Case 2.....	12-100
Figure 12.2.20 SS Diffusion Simulation Results of Case 3, 4 and 5	12-101
Figure 12.3.1 Target Area of the Simulation Study.....	12-104
Figure 12.3.2 Work Flow	12-105

Figure 12.3.3 General Idea of Multilayer Level Model.....	12-107
Figure 12.3.4 Basic Structure of the Models	12-108
Figure 12.3.5 Computation Area and Mesh Partition	12-110
Figure 12.3.6 Seafloor Topography in Large Domain (Mesh Size: 900m, 300m, 100m, Present Condition)	12-112
Figure 12.3.7 Seafloor Topography in Medium Domain (Mesh Size: 300m, 100m, Present Condition)	12-113
Figure 12.3.8 Seafloor Topography in Small Domain (Mesh Size: 100m, Present Condition)	12-114
Figure 12.3.9 Location of Open Boundary	12-115
Figure 12.3.10 Observation Point for Fresh Water Flow (Son Tay)	12-116
Figure 12.3.11 Meteorological Data Observation Point	12-117
Figure 12.3.12 Grain Size Distribution Curve	12-119
Figure 12.3.13 Pattern Diagram of Computation Case	12-121
Figure 12.3.14 Location of Flow Survey (Nov., 2009 – Dec., 2009)	12-122
Figure 12.3.15 Comparison of Tidal Current Ellipse between Survey Data and Computation Result	12-123
Figure 12.3.16 Comparison of the Residual Current between Survey Data and Computation Result	12-124
Figure 12.3.17 Residual Current on Computation at Present Condition	12-125
Figure 12.3.18 Distribution of Tidal Current by Computation at Present Condition (Dry Season: 1st Layer=M.S.L. +2m)	12-126
Figure 12.3.19 Distribution of Tidal Current by Computation at Present Condition (Wet Season: 1st Layer=M.S.L. +2m)	12-127
Figure 12.3.20 Distribution of Salinity and Tidal Current by Computation at Present Condition (Dry Season: 1st Layer=M.S.L. +2m)	12-129
Figure 12.3.21 Distribution of Salinity and Tidal Current by Computation at Present Condition (Wet Season: 1st Layer=M.S.L. +2m).....	12-130
Figure 12.3.22 SS Dispersion Prediction (2-4m below surface, Large Domain, Daily Maximum)	12-133
Figure 12.3.23 SS Dispersion Prediction (12m below surface to sea bottom, Large Domain, Daily Maximum)	12-134
Figure 12.3.24 Grain Size Distribution Curve	12-135
Figure 12.3.25 Countermeasures to SS Dispersion	12-139
Figure 12.3.26 Simulation Result (Case 5, Case 12: Large domain, Daily maximum).....	12-142
Figure 12.3.27 Simulation Result (Case 12, Case 13: Large domain, Daily maximum).....	12-143
Figure 12.3.28 Simulation Result (Case 4, Case 14: Large domain, Daily maximum).....	12-144
Figure 12.3.29 Simulation Result (Case 12, Case 15: Large domain, Daily maximum).....	12-146
Figure 12.3.30 Simulation Result (Case 15, Case 16: Large domain, Daily maximum).....	12-147
Figure 12.3.31 Simulation Result (Case 16, Case 17: Large domain, Daily maximum).....	12-148
Figure 12.3.32 Comparison of Comprehensive Affected Area between Dumping Sites	12-149
Figure 12.3.33 Simulation Result (Case 15, Case 16 and Case 18: Large domain, Daily maximum).....	12-150
Figure 13.3.1 Construction Area of Port and Terminal	13-5
Figure 13.3.2 Construction Area of Channel Protection	13-6
Figure 13.3.3 Construction Area of Service Berth	13-6
Figure 13.3.4 Construction Area of Port Service Road	13-7
Figure 13.6.1 Map of Dinh Vu Area.....	13-19
Figure 13.6.2 Photo of Dinh Vu Area.....	13-19
Figure 13.6.3 Sketch of Temporary Yard	13-21
Figure 13.6.4 Sketch of Temporary Jetty	13-23
Figure 13.6.5 Location of Temporary Fence, Buoy and Gate	13-24
Figure 13.7.1 Emergency Communication Chart	13-32
Figure 14.1.1 Flow Chart of Cost Estimation Method in Vietnam.....	14-7

Figure 15.2.1 General Layout Plan of the Channel (1).....	15-3
Figure 15.2.2 General Layout Plan of the Channel (2).....	15-4
Figure 15.2.3 Longitudinal and Typical Cross Section of the Channel and Turning Basin	15-5
Figure 15.3.1 Net Volume of Channel Dredging by Area and Station.....	15-6
Figure 15.3.2 Distribution of Sediment Thickness by Station and Extra Depth for Sedimentation	15-7
Figure 15.3.3 Offshore Dumping Site	15-11
Figure 15.3.4 General Layout Plan of the Diversion Channel within Cross-sectional Area of the Channel (1)	15-12
Figure 15.3.5 General Layout Plan of the Diversion Channel within Cross-sectional Area of the Channel (2)	15-13
Figure 15.3.6 Cross Sections of the Diversion Channel within Cross-sectional Area of the Channel (1)	15-14
Figure 15.3.7 Cross Sections of the Diversion Channel within Cross-sectional Area of the Channel (2)	15-15
Figure 15.3.8 Cross Sections of the Diversion Channel within Cross-sectional Area of the Channel (3)	15-16
Figure 15.3.9 Sample of Channel Diversion Plan for avoiding High Voltage Cables	15-18
Figure 15.3.10 Soil Profile along the Channel	15-24
Figure 15.3.11 Safety Factor against Circular Slip Failure on the Channel Side Slope (Case 1)	15-25
Figure 15.3.12 Safety Factor against Circular Slip Failure on the Channel Side Slope (Case 2)	15-25
Figure 15.3.13 Safety Factor against Circular Slip Failure on the Channel Center Dredging Work Slope (Case 3)	15-26
Figure 15.3.14 Safety Factor against Circular Slip Failure on the Channel Center Dredging Work Slope (Case 4)	15-26
Figure 15.3.15 Alternative Channel Side Slope Inclination	15-26
Figure 15.4.1 Maintenance Volume by Section (Chapter 5, Figure 5.10.1).....	15-29
Figure 15.4.2 Proposed Buffer Layer for Infill (Chapter 5, Figure 5.10.2).....	15-30
Figure 15.5.1 Horizontal Distribution of Total Suspended Solid (TSS).....	15-36
Figure 15.5.2 Important habitat based on the literatures	15-37
Figure 15.5.3 Basic Structure of the Models	15-38
Figure 15.5.4 Simulation Area and Mesh Partition	15-39
Figure 15.5.5 Distribution of Residual Current by Computation (medium domain, 2nd Layer: 2-4m below surface).....	15-40
Figure 15.5.6 Grain Size Distribution Curve.....	15-41
Figure 15.5.7 Locations of SDV, Temporary Basin, Ha Nam Canal and Offshore Dumping Site	15-43
Figure 15.5.8 Construction Process of Offshore Dumping	15-44
Figure 15.5.9 Construction Process of Dumping at Near-Shore (SDV).....	15-44
Figure 15.5.10 Countermeasures to SS Dispersion	15-45
Figure 15.5.11 Simulation Result (Case1 and Case 2: large domain, daily maximum)	15-48
Figure 15.5.12 Simulation Result (Case 3 and Case 4: large domain, daily maximum)	15-49
Figure 15.5.13 Simulation Result (Case 1 and 3, Case 2 and 4: Upper layer, large domain, daily maximum)	15-50
Figure 15.5.14 Simulation Result (Case 1 and 3, Case 2 and 4: Lower layer, large domain, daily maximum)	15-51
Figure 15.5.15 Simulation Result (Case 3, Case 4 and Case 5: large domain, daily maximum)	15-52
Figure 15.5.16 Comparison of Comprehensive affected Area between Dumping Sites	15-53
Figure 16.1.1 PVD Installation Layout Plan	16-3
Figure 16.1.2 Sand Mat (CD+4.0m to CD+5.0m) Spread Area	16-3
Figure 16.1.3 Preload Layout Plan at Reclamation Area including Revetment Area	16-4

Figure 16.1.4 Blocks and Sections for Reclamation Area and Revetment Area	16-5
Figure 16.1.5 Details of Pumping Point	16-7
Figure 16.1.6 Layout Plan of Pumping Points.....	16-7
Figure 16.1.7 CDM Layout Plan and Cross Sections	16-8
Figure 16.1.8 Details of CDM Piles Layout Plan and Cross Sections.....	16-9
Figure 16.1.9 Minimum required excavation area for CDM Ship (Excavation up to CDL-2.0m)	16-10
Figure 16.1.10 Temporary Revetment for Reclamation Work.....	16-10
Figure 16.1.11 Temporary Slope Protection for Counter Fill at Revetment Area.....	16-10
Figure 16.1.12 Locations of Temporary Revetment and Temporary Fill Protection	16-11
Figure 16.2.1 Location of Revetment Sections for Deformation Analysis by FEM	16-12
Figure 16.2.2 Deformation Analysis Flow by FEM	16-13
Figure 16.2.3 Parameter setting for FEM Analysis from Laboratory Test Results	16-15
Figure 16.2.4 Analysis Steps based on assumed Construction Schedule for Section FEM-1 at Container Terminal Berth.....	16-16
Figure 16.2.5 Analysis Model (Area) Figure for Section FEM-1 at Container Terminal Berth	16-18
Figure 16.2.6 Analysis Mesh Figure for Section FEM-1 at Container Terminal Berth	16-19
Figure 16.2.7 Vertical deformation with construction steps at face line of quay wall (Section FEM-1)	16-20
Figure 16.2.8 Horizontal deformation with construction steps at face line of quay wall (Section FEM-1)	16-21
Figure 16.2.9 Deformation Figure with construction steps for Section FEM-1 at Container Terminal Berth.....	16-24
Figure 16.2.10 Analysis Model (Area) Figure for Section FEM-2 at Inner Revetment beside Full Container Storage Yard.....	16-25
Figure 16.2.11 Analysis Mesh Figure for Section FEM-2 at Inner Revetment beside Full Container Storage Yard.....	16-26
Figure 16.2.12 Analysis Steps based on assumed Construction Schedule for Section FEM-2 at Inner Revetment beside Full Container Storage Yard	16-27
Figure 16.2.13 Vertical deformation with construction steps at face line of Inner Revetment (Section FEM-2)	16-29
Figure 16.2.14 Horizontal deformation with construction steps at face line of Inner Revetment (Section FEM-2)	16-30
Figure 16.2.15 Deformation Figure with construction steps for Section FEM-2 at Inner Revetment beside Full Container Storage Yard	16-33
Figure 16.2.16 Analysis Steps based on assumed Construction Schedule for Section FEM-3 at Inner Revetment beside Empty Container Storage Yard	16-34
Figure 16.2.17 Analysis Model (Area) Figure for Section FEM-3 at Inner Revetment beside Empty Container Storage Yard	16-36
Figure 16.2.18 Analysis Mesh Figure for Section FEM-3 at Inner Revetment beside Empty Container Storage Yard.....	16-37
Figure 16.2.19 Vertical deformation with construction steps at face line of Inner Revetment (Section FEM-3)	16-38
Figure 16.2.20 Horizontal deformation with construction steps at face line of Inner Revetment (Section FEM-3)	16-39
Figure 16.2.21 Deformation Figure with construction steps for Section FEM-3 at Inner Revetment beside Empty Container Storage Yard.....	16-42
Figure 16.2.22 Analysis Steps based on assumed Construction Schedule for Section FEM-4 at Outer Revetment A	16-43
Figure 16.2.23 Analysis Model (Area) Figure for Section FEM-4 at Outer Revetment A	16-45
Figure 16.2.24 Analysis Mesh Figure for Section FEM-4 at Outer Revetment A	16-46
Figure 16.2.25 Vertical deformation with construction steps at face line of Outer Revetment A (Section FEM-4)	16-47

Figure 16.2.26 Horizontal deformation with construction steps at face line of Outer Revetment A (Section FEM-4)	16-48
Figure 16.2.27 Deformation Figure with construction steps for Section FEM-4 at Outer Revetment A	16-51
Figure 16.3.1 Monitoring management flow for subsoil improvement.....	16-53
Figure 16.3.2 Monitoring Instrument Layout Plan for Subsoil Improvement.....	16-55
Figure 16.3.3 Detail figure of setting up Extensometer, Piezometer, Stand pipe, Alignment Stakes	16-56
Figure 16.3.4 Detail figure of setting up Inclinator and Example of Settlement Plate	16-57
Figure 16.3.5 Monitoring Method for Settlement Plate.....	16-57
Figure 16.3.6 Monitoring Method for Water Stand Pipe.....	16-58
Figure 16.3.7 Monitoring Method of Inclinator.....	16-59
Figure 16.3.8 Schematic Figure of Lateral Displacement Stake	16-59
Figure 16.3.9 $t_j - S(t_j)$ Relation in Asaoka's Method	16-60
Figure 16.3.10 $S(t_j) - S(t_{j-1})$ Relation in Asaoka's Method	16-60
Figure 16.3.11 Typical Schematic Figure of Ground Deformation.....	16-61
Figure 16.3.12 Matsuo-Kawamura Method.....	16-61
Figure 16.3.13 Tominaga-Hashimoto Method	16-62
Figure 16.3.14 Kurihara-Mochinaga Method.....	16-62
Figure 16.5.1 Applied Soil Condition.....	16-68
Figure 16.5.2 Dimensions of Retaining Wall Block.....	16-72
Figure 16.5.3 Plan and Side view of Additional Wall.....	16-74
Figure 16.6.1 Road Lighting Layout for Terminal Access Area 1st Stage (Reference Only)..	16-76
Figure 16.6.2 Schedule of Supply Diagram for Terminal Access Area 1st Stage (Reference Only)	16-77
Figure 17.1.1 Sections for consolidation settlement calculations.....	17-2
Figure 17.1.2 Typical Cross Section for Outer Revetment B with Sand Replacement	17-2
Figure 17.1.3 Soil layer models for settlement calculation sections.....	17-3
Figure 17.1.4 Settlement Curve for Section-A of Outer Revetment B (ORB-A).....	17-4
Figure 17.1.5 Settlement Curve for Section-B of Outer Revetment B (ORB-B)	17-5
Figure 17.1.6 Settlement Curve for Section-C of Outer Revetment B (ORB-C)	17-5
Figure 17.1.7 Settlement Curve for Section-D of Outer Revetment B (ORB-D).....	17-5
Figure 17.2.1 Definition of the Armor Layer Dimensions	17-6
Figure 17.2.2 Definition of the Armor Layer Dimensions (RAKUNA-IV, for reference).....	17-7
Figure 17.2.3 Concrete Cap Dimensions.....	17-8
Figure 17.2.4 Toe Protection for Rubble-Mound Breakwaters and Jetties (CEM, 2004)	17-8
Figure 17.3.1 Example of Calculation Result of Soil Stability Analysis (Section ORB-D).....	17-13
Figure 17.4.1 Typical Cross Section for Outer Revetment A.....	17-14
Figure 17.4.2 Typical Cross Section of Outer Revetment B	17-15
Figure 17.4.3 Image of Typical Cross Section for Outer Revetment B After Reclamation (As Reference)	17-16
Figure 18.1.1 Concrete Cover.....	18-2
Figure 18.1.2 General Arrangement of Service Boat Berth	18-3
Figure 18.1.3 General Arrangement of Relieving Platform	18-3
Figure 18.1.4 Front View of Service Boat Berth (Typical)	18-4
Figure 18.1.5 Typical Cross Section of Service Boat Berth.....	18-4
Figure 18.1.6 Plan of Pile Foundation and Relieving Platform.....	18-5
Figure 18.1.7 Corrosion Protection of Steel Sheet Pile	18-6
Figure 18.1.8 Calculation Model	18-7
Figure 18.2.1 Proposed Water Supply System to Service Boat Berth.....	18-12
Figure 18.2.2 Plan of Ship Hydrant in Service Boat Berth.....	18-13
Figure 18.2.3 Connection Pit between Public Related Area and service Boat Berth	18-13
Figure 18.2.4 Connection Pits to Ship Hydrants (2 types)	18-14
Figure 18.2.5 Ship Hydrant	18-15

Figure 19.2.1 Alignment layout of Sand Protection Dyke	19-1
Figure 19.2.2 Sea bottom Profile of Sand Protection Dyke.....	19-2
Figure 19.2.3 Typical Cross Sections of Sand Protection Dyke for Each Water Depth.....	19-5
Figure 19.2.4 Plan of Head part of Sand Protection Dyke	19-6
Figure 19.3.1 Beacon marker location.....	19-7
Figure 19.3.2 Typical Section of Sand Protection Dyke at the Location of Beacon Marker	19-7
Figure 19.3.3 Example of Light Beacon (5m height).....	19-8
Figure 20.6.1 Map of Cat Hai Area	20-2
Figure 20.6.2 Sketch of Temporary Yard.....	20-4
Figure 20.6.3 Sketch of Temporary Jetty	20-6
Figure 20.6.4 Location of Temporary Fence, Buoy and Gate	20-7
Figure 20.7.1 Overall Execution Flow	20-8
Figure 20.8.1 Execution Flow of the Retaining Wall (behind Berth).....	20-9
Figure 20.8.2 Execution Flow of the Outer Revetment-A and Inner Revetment	20-11
Figure 20.8.3 Execution Flow of the Reclamation	20-13
Figure 20.8.4 Execution Flow of the Soil Improvement	20-14
Figure 20.9.1 Overall Execution Flow of Channel Dredging Works	20-18
Figure 20.10.1 Execution Flow of the Outer Revetment-B.....	20-20
Figure 20.10.2 Execution Flow of the Sand Protection Dyke	20-22
Figure 20.12.1 Overall Construction Schedule.....	20-27
Figure 20.12.2 Conditional Overall Construction Schedule.....	20-28
Figure 21.1.1 General Plan on Developing Hai Phong City up to 2025.....	21-5
Figure 21.1.2 Representative Cases for the Offshore (case3) and Near-shore (case4) Dumping	21-8
Figure 21.1.3 Predicted daily maximum SS dispersion pattern of offshore and near-shore dumping (large domain).....	21-9
Figure 21.1.4 Predicted daily maximum SS dispersion pattern of offshore and near-shore dumping (Medium domain)	21-10
Figure 21.1.5 Approximate location of the trawling survey sites.....	21-11
Figure 21.1.6 Species diversity and abundance of demersal fish at the near-shore and offshore survey sites.....	21-12
Figure 21.1.7 Distribution of main nursery grounds around the shallow coastal areas of the Lach Huyen area	21-12
Figure 21.1.8 Species diversity and abundance of macrozoobenthos in the near-shore and offshore survey sites.....	21-13
Figure 21.1.9 Representative Offshore and Near-shore Dumping Site and Socially Sensitive Area	21-22
Figure 21.1.10 Comparison of Predicted Daily Maximum SS Dispersion Pattern on the Surface	21-23
Figure 21.2.1 Example of silt protector	21-30
Figure 21.2.2 Measures for suspended solid dispersion	21-31
Figure 21.2.3 Comparison of SS dispersion pattern (daily maximum, large domain)	21-32
Figure 21.2.4 Location of air, noise and vibration monitoring site	21-34
Figure 21.2.5 Distribution of monitoring location for suspended solid dispersion	21-35
Figure 21.2.6 Location of general environmental monitoring site	21-36
Figure 21.2.7 Location of general environmental monitoring site	21-37
Figure 21.2.8 Predicted daily maximum SS dispersion pattern at representative depths	21-38
Figure 21.2.9 Approximate location of water quality monitoring sites.....	21-40
Figure 21.2.10 Approximate location of coral health monitoring sites	21-41
Figure 21.2.11 Approximate location of the demersal fish/macrozoobenthos monitoring sites	21-42
Figure 21.2.12 Comparison of SS Dispersion Pattern by Dredging, SS Control Measures, and Seasons on the Surface Water (daily maximum SS/medium domain).....	21-45
Figure 21.3.1 Organization Structure of EMP for Pre-Construction and Construction Phase	21-58

Figure 21.3.2 Organization Structure of EMP for Pre-Construction and Construction Phase .	21-59
Figure 23.1.1 Flow Chart of Cost Estimation Method in Vietnam.....	23-7
Figure 23.1.2 Flow Chart of Calculation Process of Dredging Cost	23-9
Figure 23.1.3 Flow Chart of Calculation Process of Dredging Cost	23-13
Figure 24.1.1 Procedure of Financial Analysis	24-2
Figure 25.3.1 Container Cargo Demand of “With” and “Without” case.....	25-4
Figure 25.3.2 Transport System between “With” and “Without” Case.....	25-5
Figure 26.4.1 Prequalification flow chart	26-4
Figure 26.5.1 Bid Time Frame	26-5
Figure 27.1.1 Legal Framework on Administration and Management of Seaports.....	27-1
Figure 27.1.2 Organization of Ministry of Transport (Decree No.34/ND-CP)	27-2
Figure 27.1.3 Organization Chart of VINAMARINE	27-5
Figure 27.1.4 Organization Chart of Maritime Port Authority	27-6
Figure 27.1.5 Planning Procedure	27-8
Figure 27.1.6 Authority on Decision of Investment on Port	27-10
Figure 27.1.7 Detailed Procedure for Investment.....	27-10
Figure 27.2.1 Hierarchical Relations of Related Institutions.....	27-13
Figure 27.2.2 Modified Organization of Hai Phong Maritime Port Authority	27-14
Figure 27.2.3 Detailed Organization of Departments	27-15
Figure 29.1.1 Construction Schedule Overall (Normal Schedule)	29-5
Figure 29.1.2 Conditional Construction Schedule Overall (Earlier Schedule).....	29-6
Figure 29.4.1 Maintenance Volume by Section (Chap 5, Figure 5.10.1).....	29-19
Figure 29.4.2 Proposed Buffer Layer for Infill (Chap 5, Figure 5.10.2)	29-19

List of Tables

Table 1.6.1 Standards for Topography, soil, hydrographic and ocean surveys	1-12
Table 1.6.2 General Design Standards	1-12
Table 1.6.3 Design Standards for Maritime Works	1-13
Table 1.6.4 Design standards for Buildings.....	1-13
Table 1.6.5 Design Standards for Power Supply Utility.....	1-13
Table 1.6.6 Design Standards for Water Supply and Drainage Utility.....	1-13
Table 1.6.7 Design Standards for Fire Prevention.....	1-14
Table 1.6.8 Design Standards for Highway	1-14
Table 1.6.9 Standards for Materials.....	1-14
Table 1.6.10 Standards for Testing.....	1-14
Table 1.6.11 Foreign Standards and Reference Documents	1-15
Table 2.1.1 Soil Stratification at Project Site with N-value.....	2-2
Table 2.1.2 Quantities of Boring Investigation.....	2-3
Table 2.1.3 Quantities of Boring Investigation (Terminal, Access Road and Public Facility Area)	2-3
Table 2.1.4 Quantities of In-situ Sampling and Tests (Terminal, Access Road and Public Facility Area)	2-3
Table 2.1.5 Quantities of Soil Property Tests (Terminal, Access Road and Public Facility Area)	2-4
Table 2.1.6 Quantities of Boring Investigation (Outer Revetment, Sand Protection Dyke and Channel Area)	2-4
Table 2.1.7 Quantities of In-situ Sampling and Test Schedule(Outer Revetment, Sand Protection Dyke and Channel Area).....	2-5
Table 2.1.8 Quantities of Soil Property Tests (Outer Revetment, Sand Protection Dyke and Channel Area)	2-5
Table 2.1.9 Co-ordinates of the boring locations for Terminal Area, Access Road Area	2-8
Table 2.1.10 Co-ordinates of the boring locations for Outer Revetment Area, Sand Protection Dyke Area and Navigation Channel Area	2-9
Table 2.1.11 Distribution of Soil Layers at Boring Investigation Area.....	2-12
Table 2.1.12 Soil Stratification identified at Reclamation Area.....	2-14
Table 2.1.13 Distribution of bed rock (Weathered rock).....	2-19
Table 2.1.14 Soil Properties of each Layer at Reclamation Area.....	2-20
Table 2.1.15 Bulk Density and Void Ratio.....	2-22
Table 2.1.16 Soil Parameters recommended for Reclamation Area.....	2-28
Table 2.1.17 Soil Stratification identified at Outer Revetment B Area	2-29
Table 2.1.18 Soil Properties of each Layer at Outer Revetment B Area	2-31
Table 2.1.19 Bulk Density and Void Ratio.....	2-33
Table 2.1.20 Soil Parameters recommended for Outer Revetment B.....	2-39
Table 2.1.21 Soil Stratification identified at Reclamation Area.....	2-39
Table 2.1.22 Soil Properties of each Layer at Sand Protection Dyke Area	2-43
Table 2.1.23 Bulk Density and Void Ratio.....	2-45
Table 2.1.24 Soil Parameters recommended for Sand Protection Dyke Area	2-51
Table 2.1.25 Soil Stratification identified at Reclamation Area.....	2-51
Table 2.1.26 Soil Properties of each Layer at Sand Protection Dyke Area	2-54
Table 2.1.27 Bulk Density and Void Ratio.....	2-57
Table 2.1.28 Soil Parameters recommended for Navigation Channel and Turning Basin Area	2-60
Table 2.1.1 Soil Stratification at Project Site with N-value.....	2-2
Table 2.1.2 Quantities of Boring Investigation.....	2-3
Table 2.1.3 Quantities of Boring Investigation (Terminal, Access Road and Public Facility Area)	2-3

Table 2.1.4 Quantities of In-situ Sampling and Tests (Terminal, Access Road and Public Facility Area).....	2-3
Table 2.1.5 Quantities of Soil Property Tests (Terminal, Access Road and Public Facility Area)	2-4
Table 2.1.6 Quantities of Boring Investigation (Outer Revetment, Sand Protection Dyke and Channel Area).....	2-4
Table 2.1.7 Quantities of In-situ Sampling and Test Schedule (Outer Revetment, Sand Protection Dyke and Channel Area)	2-5
Table 2.1.8 Quantities of Soil Property Tests (Outer Revetment, Sand Protection Dyke and Channel Area).....	2-5
Table 2.1.9 Co-ordinates of the boring locations for Terminal Area, Access Road Area	2-8
Table 2.1.10 Co-ordinates of the boring locations for Outer Revetment Area, Sand Protection Dyke Area and Navigation Channel Area	2-9
Table 2.1.11 Distribution of Soil Layers at Boring Investigation Area.....	2-12
Table 2.1.12 Soil Stratification identified at Reclamation Area.....	2-14
Table 2.1.13 Distribution of bed rock (Weathered rock).....	2-19
Table 2.1.14 Soil Properties of each Layer at Reclamation Area.....	2-20
Table 2.1.15 Bulk Density and Void Ratio.....	2-22
Table 2.1.16 Soil Parameters recommended for Reclamation Area.....	2-28
Table 2.1.17 Soil Stratification identified at Outer Revetment B Area	2-29
Table 2.1.18 Soil Properties of each Layer at Outer Revetment B Area	2-31
Table 2.1.19 Bulk Density and Void Ratio.....	2-33
Table 2.1.20 Soil Parameters recommended for Outer Revetment B.....	2-39
Table 2.1.21 Soil Stratification identified at Reclamation Area.....	2-39
Table 2.1.22 Soil Properties of each Layer at Sand Protection Dyke Area	2-43
Table 2.1.23 Bulk Density and Void Ratio.....	2-45
Table 2.1.24 Soil Parameters recommended for Sand Protection Dyke Area	2-51
Table 2.1.25 Soil Stratification identified at Reclamation Area.....	2-51
Table 2.1.26 Soil Properties of each Layer at Sand Protection Dyke Area	2-54
Table 2.1.27 Bulk Density and Void Ratio.....	2-57
Table 2.1.28 Soil Parameters recommended for Navigation Channel and Turning Basin Area	2-60
Table 2.2.1 Original Control Points.....	2-61
Table 2.2.2 Survey area and survey quantity.....	2-62
Table 2.3.1 Coordinates of survey stations for channel section (C1 – C6)	2-83
Table 2.3.2 Coordinates of survey stations for river section (R1 – R5)	2-83
Table 2.3.3 Coordinates of tide observation stations (T1 and T2).....	2-83
Table 2.3.4 Layer-averaged current velocity as the mean velocity of whole record	2-95
Table 2.3.5 Mean and Maximum values at C1-C6 over whole recording period.....	2-108
Table 2.3.6 Mean and Maximum values of observation at R1-R5 over whole recording period.	2-108
Table 2.4.1 Frequency in Occurrence of Normal Wave Height by Direction	2-109
Table 2.4.2 Maximum wave height observed at Hon Dau station.....	2-109
Table 2.4.3 Estimated waves based on Hon Dau observation data (1998-2008)	2-110
Table 2.4.4 frequency occurrence of wind speed by direction	2-114
Table 2.4.5 Estimated probable wave height.....	2-118
Table 2.4.6 Facilities for calculation of design wave	2-121
Table 2.4.7 Calculation Points for design wave	2-122
Table 2.4.8 List of design offshore wave	2-123
Table 2.4.9 Result of Design Wave Calculation for $H_{1/3}$. Return Period= 50 years. Without Structures	2-138
Table 2.4.10 Result of Design Wave Calculation for $H_{1/3}$. Return Period= 30 years. Without Structures.....	2-139
Table 2.4.11 Result of Design Wave Calculation for $H_{1/3}$. Return Period= 10 years. Without Structures.....	2-140

Table 2.4.12 Result of Design Wave Calculation for $H_{1/3}$. Return Period= 5 years. Without Structures.....	2-141
Table 2.4.13 Result of Design Wave Calculation for $H_{1/3}$. Return Period= 50 years. with Outer Revetment.....	2-142
Table 2.4.14 Result of Design Wave Calculation for $H_{1/3}$. Return Period= 30 years. with Outer Revetment.....	2-143
Table 2.4.15 Result of Design Wave Calculation for $H_{1/3}$. Return Period= 10 years. with Outer Revetment.....	2-144
Table 2.4.16 Result of Design Wave Calculation for $H_{1/3}$. Return Period= 5 years. with Outer Revetment.....	2-145
Table 2.4.17 Result of Design Wave Calculation for $H_{1/3}$. Return Period= 50 years. with all port facilities	2-146
Table 2.4.18 Result of Design Wave Calculation for $H_{1/3}$. Return Period= 30 years. with all port facilities	2-147
Table 2.4.19 Result of Design Wave Calculation for $H_{1/3}$. Return Period= 10 years. with all port facilities	2-148
Table 2.4.20 Result of Design Wave Calculation for $H_{1/3}$. Return Period= 5 years. with all port facilities	2-149
Table 3.1.1 List of Reviewed Documents	3-1
Table 3.1.2 Principles of the JBIC Guideline (Summary).....	3-4
Table 3.1.3 Summary of the compliance with the JBIC Guideline and the Approved Port EIA ..	3-8
Table 3.2.1 Survey Summary (Air Quality)	3-10
Table 3.2.2 Survey Summary (Sound and Vibration)	3-10
Table 3.2.3 Survey Summary (Water Quality).....	3-11
Table 3.2.4 Survey Summary (Sediment Quality).....	3-11
Table 3.2.5 Survey Date and Time, Location and Coordinate	3-12
Table 3.2.6 Survey Result (Air Quality).....	3-12
Table 3.2.7 Survey Date and Time, Location and Coordinate	3-13
Table 3.2.8 Survey Result (Sound).....	3-13
Table 3.2.9 Survey Date and Time, Coordinate and Depth.....	3-14
Table 3.2.10 Summary of the Survey Result (Water Quality).....	3-15
Table 3.2.11 Survey Date and Time and Coordinate.....	3-18
Table 3.2.12 Survey Date and Time, Coordinate and Depth.....	3-21
Table 3.2.13 Summary of Survey Result (Sediment Quality: General Parameters).....	3-21
Table 3.2.14 Survey Date and Time, Coordinate and Depth.....	3-23
Table 3.2.15 Survey Result (Sediment Quality: Dioxin, PCB and DDT)	3-23
Table 3.3.1 List of mangrove species identified through the field survey.....	3-28
Table 3.3.2 Results of mangrove quadrat survey.....	3-29
Table 3.3.3 List of seaweed species identified through the field survey	3-30
Table 3.3.4 List of seagrass species identified through the field survey	3-30
Table 3.3.5 List of hard coral species identified through the field survey.....	3-31
Table 3.3.6 List of phytoplankton species identified through the field survey.....	3-33
Table 3.3.7 Number of phytoplankton species and cell density at each survey site.....	3-36
Table 3.3.8 List of zooplanktons identified through the field survey	3-37
Table 3.3.9 Number of zooplankton species and density at each survey site	3-40
Table 3.3.10 Results of zoobenthos survey	3-40
Table 3.3.11 Results of demersal fish survey	3-43
Table 3.3.12 Results of macrozoobenthos survey	3-46
Table 3.4.1 List of Surveyed Communes and an Immigrant Fishing Community	3-50
Table 3.4.2 List of Surveys and Location.....	3-50
Table 3.4.3 Survey Items and Methods	3-50
Table 3.4.4 Number of Social Environmental Survey Samples	3-51
Table 3.4.5 Population and Labors in Project Affected Area.....	3-52
Table 3.4.6 Primary Economical Activities by Sectors in PACs.....	3-52

Table 3.4.7 Land Use in PACs	3-53
Table 3.4.8 Basic Social Infrastructures in PACs.....	3-53
Table 3.4.9 Age Structure of the Interviewed PAPs.....	3-54
Table 3.4.10 Occupation (primary income source) of the Interviewed PAPs	3-54
Table 3.4.11 Net Income Level of the Interviewed PAPs	3-55
Table 3.4.12 Expenditure Level of the Interviewed PAPs	3-55
Table 3.4.13 Present Use of Component A Area and Affected Infrastructure	3-56
Table 3.4.14 Estimated Compensation Cost for Component A.....	3-56
Table 3.4.15 Estimated Compensation Cost for Component B	3-57
Table 3.4.16 Permanently Acquired Land Area for Component A	3-58
Table 3.4.17 Affected Structures in Component A	3-58
Table 3.4.18 Progress of Land Clearance Procedures for Component A	3-58
Table 3.4.19 Expected Time Frame of Land Clearance for Component A	3-59
Table 4.1.1 Average Population by Region and Province.....	4-1
Table 4.1.2 GDP Growth Rate of Viet Nam, Asian Countries/USA by Year	4-2
Table 4.1.3 GDP Growth Rate of Viet Nam, Asian Countries/USA by Year	4-3
Table 4.1.4 Cargo Throughputs in Vietnam Sea Port.....	4-8
Table 4.1.5 Liner Service in Hai Phong Port (as of November 2009).....	4-11
Table 4.1.6 TEU-ranking of the top 10 world container ports in 2010	4-13
Table 4.1.7 Chinese Port Development Plan	4-14
Table 4.2.1 Facility and Equipment of Cai Lan Port	4-15
Table 4.2.2 Throughput of Cai Lan Port.....	4-16
Table 4.2.3 Facility and Equipment of Hai Phong Ports	4-17
Table 4.2.4 Throughput of Hai Phong Port	4-19
Table 4.3.1 Comparison of GDP Growth Rate.....	4-22
Table 4.3.2 Comparison of GDP Growth Rate by Sector.....	4-23
Table 4.3.3 Comparison of Forecasted Throughput of Northern Ports	4-23
Table 4.3.4 Commodity-wise Cargoes Grouping for Micro Forecast	4-24
Table 4.3.5 Results of GDP by Sector in 2000, 2010 and 2020	4-25
Table 4.3.6 Results of Micro Forecast (Middle Growth Case).....	4-25
Table 4.3.7 Results of Micro Forecast (Low Growth Case).....	4-26
Table 4.3.8 Results of Micro Forecast (High Growth Case)	4-26
Table 4.3.9 Cargo Handling Capacity Volume of Northern ports in the Viet Nam	4-28
Table 4.3.10 Allocation of Cargo among Three Ports.....	4-29
Table 4.3.11 Forecast Cargo Volume of Lach Huyen Port	4-31
Table 4.3.12 Details of Container Forecast for Northern Viet Nam Ports and Lach Huyen Port	4-31
Table 4.4.1 Cargo Forecast for Northern Ports 2020- 2030 (unit: 000ton, 000teu)	4-33
Table 4.4.2 Existing Berths in Hai Phong and Dinh Vu area	4-33
Table 4.4.3 Capacity of Hai Phong Port	4-33
Table 4.4.4 Expansion Plan of Dinh Vu Area	4-34
Table 4.4.5 Cargo Handling Capacity at Dinh Vu Area (excluding Liquid Bulk)	4-34
Table 4.4.6 Cargo Handling Volume Among Northern Ports, Year 2030	4-35
Table 4.4.7 Forecast Cargo for Lach Huyen Port by VINAMARINE	4-35
Table 4.5.1 Service Type and Vessels calling at Haiphong.....	4-37
Table 4.5.2 Existing PRC (Asia) /USA Service	4-40
Table 4.5.3 Service Variation of Type and Vessels calling at Hai Phong/Cai Lan in 2010 & 2006	4-41
Table 4.6.1 Estimation of car traffic on the port road.....	4-43
Table 5.1.1 Estimated Range of Infill Rates for Various Channel Reaches	5-4
Table 5.1.2 Actual Infill Rates for Various Channel Reaches	5-5
Table 5.1.3 List of Prediction Cases.....	5-7
Table 5.1.4 Summary of Sedimentation	5-8
Table 5.1.5 Wave Energy Ratio of Seasons	5-10

Table 5.1.6 Sediment Volume of Each Survey.....	5-12
Table 5.1.7 Comparison of Sedimentation Speed (Unit: m).....	5-13
Table 5.1.8 Annual Slope Collapse Volume of Lach Huyen Channel	5-15
Table 5.1.9 NUMERICAL MODELING ON CHANNEL SEDIMENTATION OF LACH HUYEN.....	5-31
Table 5.2.1 Maximum Current Velocity (Upper Layer).....	5-42
Table 5.2.2 Residual Current Velocity (Upper Layer)	5-42
Table 5.2.3 Residual Current Velocity	5-42
Table 5.2.4 Wave Occurrence Probability in Wave height and direction (Hon Dau: 2005-2009)	5-49
Table 5.2.5 Maximum Wave Height In Hon Dau (2005-2009).....	5-50
Table 5.2.6 Larger Waves Higher than 1.7m In Hon Dau.....	5-50
Table 5.2.7 Occurrence Frequency of Wave Height and Period	5-53
Table 5.2.8 Occurrence Frequency of Wave Period and Direction	5-53
Table 5.2.9 Occurrence Frequency of Wave Period and Direction	5-54
Table 5.2.10 Seasonal Occurrence Frequency of Waves Height (Offshore -15.0m 12 July 2005-14 August 200)	5-56
Table 5.2.11 Seasonal Occurrence Frequency of Wave Direction with Wave Height (Offshore -15.0m 12 July 2005 – 14 August 2006)	5-57
Table 5.2.12 Seasonal Occurrence Frequency of Wave Direction with Wave Period (Offshore -15.0m 12 July 2005 – 14 August 2006)	5-58
Table 5.2.13 Wave Recording Data on 9 September 2005, Offshore -15.0m	5-59
Table 5.2.14 List of Investigation Point and Detailed Information	5-60
Table 5.2.15 Measured daily discharge of Suspended Soil	5-66
Table 5.2.16 List of Post-Deepening Bathymetry Survey	5-67
Table 5.2.17 Volume of Slope Collapse	5-71
Table 5.3.1 Calculation Layer Division.....	5-80
Table 5.3.2 Selected 16 constituents.....	5-86
Table 5.3.3 Occurrence Ratio of Wave Direction in Hon Dau	5-88
Table 5.3.4 Occurrence Frequency of Significant Wave Height and Period in Offshore -15.0m	5-91
Table 5.3.5 Wave Height Ratio by Wave Deformation.....	5-93
Table 5.3.6 Corrected Offshore Wave Height of Energy Averaged Wave	5-93
Table 5.3.7 Corrected Offshore Wave Height of Storm Condition Wave Height	5-93
Table 5.3.8 Computation Conditions of Wave Deformation.....	5-93
Table 5.3.9 Computation Parameters for Sedimentation Simulation	5-94
Table 5.4.1 List of Field Investigation carried out in May 2011 under the Study.....	5-97
Table 5.4.2 High Waves Observed in Hon Dau Station in2005-2009 (Above 1.7m)	5-99
Table 5.4.3 Wave Recording Data on 9 September 2005 Offshore -15.0m	5-99
Table 5.4.4 Results of simulated sediment Volume (Phase 1) Unit: m3	5-109
Table 5.4.5 Results of Simulated sediment Volume (Phase 2) Unit: thousand m3	5-109
Table 5.5.1 Study Alternatives	5-129
Table 5.5.2 Computation Duration and Accumulate Factor	5-130
Table 5.5.3 Predicted Sedimentation Volume(27 - 44km) Unit: million m3	5-130
Table 5.6.1 Volume by bathymetric survey and predicted by modeling	5-131
Table 5.6.2 Annual Maintenance Volume for Development Channel.....	5-131
Table 5.7.1 Wave Height and Return Period.....	5-132
Table 5.8.1 Countermeasures against Sedimentation	5-133
Table 5.8.2 Calculated Results of Amount of Channel Sedimentation	5-135
Table 5.8.3 Ratio of Reduction of Channel Sedimentation	5-136
Table 5.9.1 Annual Slope Collapse Volume of Lach Huyen Channel (2006-2010) (Unit: m3)	5-139
Table 5.10.1 Historical Data of Typhoon hits in Hai Phong Area.....	5-141
Table 6.2.1 Design Vessel	6-3

Table 6.2.2 Channel Maneuvering Conditions of Lach Huyen Channel.....	6-4
Table 6.2.3 Lach Huyen Channel: Offshore Section not sheltered by Sand Protection Training Dyke	6-5
Table 6.2.4 Lach Huyen Channel: In-port Section sheltered by Sand Protection Training Dyke	6-5
Table 6.2.5 Tonnage of feeder vessels in 2006-2007	6-8
Table 6.2.6 Updated berthing vessels at Cai-Mep Thi Vai port	6-8
Table 6.2.7 Potential carriers directly calling at Cai-Mep Chi Vai Port.....	6-9
Table 6.2.8 Fleet size of Intra-Asia carriers in Japan-Ho Chi Minh trade.....	6-9
Table 6.2.9 Container Ship Size and Number in the World in 2011	6-11
Table 6.2.10 Tide Level lower than 1.5m at Hon Dau Station (2009)	6-13
Table 6.2.11 Tide Level lower than 1.5m at Hon Dau Station (2009)	6-14
Table 6.2.12 Total Cost of Channel Depth of -13m & -14m.....	6-17
Table 6.2.13 Ship Call and Waiting Cost of Lach Huyen Port.....	6-19
Table 6.2.14 Total Cost of Channel by Depth by Year	6-21
Table 6.2.15 Ship Call and Waiting Cost of Lach Huyen Port.....	6-25
Table 6.2.16 Total initial Investment Cost and Operation Cost during Project Life	6-25
Table 6.3.1 Stage Plan for Lach Huyen Channel.....	6-27
Table 6.3.2 Channel Due	6-27
Table 6.4.1 Frequency between wave height and wave period by the observed wave(2005-2006)	6-32
Table 6.4.2 Frequency between wave height and wave period by the estimated wave (2001-2007)	6-33
Table 6.4.3 Frequency between wave height and direction by the observed wave (2005-2006)	6-34
Table 6.4.4 Frequency between wave height and direction by the estimated wave (2001-2007)	6-35
Table 6.4.5 Criterion of the calmness analysis	6-38
Table 6.4.6 Incident wave condition.....	6-38
Table 6.4.7 Ratio of Wave height in front of the wharf (type-a).....	6-45
Table 6.4.8 Ratio of Wave height in front of the wharf (type-b).....	6-46
Table 6.4.9 Ratio of Wave height in front of the wharf (type-c).....	6-47
Table 6.4.10 Ratio of Wave height in front of the wharf (type-d).....	6-48
Table 6.4.11 Calculated results of the rate of effective working days in front of the wharf	6-49
Table 6.4.12 Calculated results of the rate of effective working days in front of the wharf	6-49
Table 6.4.13 Calculated results of the rate of effective working days in front of the wharf	6-50
Table 6.4.14 Calculated results of the rate of effective working days in front of the wharf	6-50
Table 6.4.15 Wave Height in front of the wharf under abnormal condition	6-51
Table 6.5.1 Minimum UKC (Regulation of HAI PHONG)	6-53
Table 6.5.2 Number of Vessel on May 24, 2011 by Time	6-54
Table 6.5.3 Number of Vessel on May 25, 2011 by Time	6-54
Table 6.5.4 Classification of Pilot	6-55
Table 6.5.5 The Number of the Tug boats in HAI PHONG (2010.4)	6-55
Table 6.5.6 Tug Force Requirement for Model Ship.....	6-56
Table 6.5.7 Requirement of Assistance Tug Boat	6-56
Table 6.5.8 Specification Plan of Buoy	6-57
Table 6.5.9 Buoy Interval by Technical Standards of Ports/Harbors ver.2010	6-58
Table 6.5.10 Specification Plan of Light Beacon on Training Dike.....	6-60
Table 6.5.11 Specification of Pilot Assistance System	6-61
Table 6.6.1 Specification of the Container Vessel Model in Simulator	6-63
Table 6.6.2 Natural Conditions.....	6-65
Table 6.6.3 3,200PS / 4,000PS Tugboat Model.....	6-65
Table 6.6.4 Simulator Verification Case	6-66
Table 6.6.5 Ship's Motion States and Amount of Rudder from No.3,4 Buoy to No.17,18 Buoy	6-66
Table 6.6.6 Ship's Motion States and Amount of Rudder in Approach Situation (3.5knot).....	6-67

Table 6.6.7 Ship's Motion States and Amount of Rudder in Approach Situation (1.0knot).....	6-68
Table 6.6.8 Ship's Motion States and Amount of Rudder in Approach Situation (Channel widening plan / Current 3.5knots).....	6-69
Table 6.6.9 Ship's Motion States in Approach Situation under Reverse Current (Anchorage shape :Original Plan / Current 3.5knots).....	6-70
Table 6.6.10 The Result of Verification	6-76
Table 6.6.11 Removing Navigation Buoy from the Design	6-78
Table 6.6.12 Tidal Current Limitation (Original plan).....	6-79
Table 6.6.13 Tidal Current Limitation (Channel widening plan).....	6-79
Table 6.7.1 Estimation of Car Traffic on the Port Road.....	6-81
Table 6.8.1 Demarcation of Scope of Works for Public Sector and Private Sector	6-85
Table 6.8.2 Project Scope for Japan's ODA Loan.....	6-86
Table 7.1.1 Offshore Wave Conditions (Re-evaluated)	7-2
Table 7.3.1 Stability of Sheet Piled Vertical Wall.....	7-5
Table 7.3.2 Application Schedule of CDM method	7-8
Table 7.3.3 Soil Stratification.....	7-9
Table 7.3.4 Soil Parameters for CDM Method Design.....	7-11
Table 7.3.5 Loads by Preloading Fill.....	7-11
Table 7.3.6 Stability Calculation Result against Sliding (behind Earth Retaining Wall).....	7-14
Table 7.3.7 Circular Slip Calculation Result	7-15
Table 7.3.8 Work Quantities of Cement Deep Mixing Method	7-17
Table 7.3.9 Comparison of Soft Ground Treatment Methods (PVD, ALiCC and SCP) for Reclamation Area.....	7-20
Table 7.3.10 Soil Stratification at Project Site with N-value.....	7-22
Table 7.3.11 Soil Parameters Selected for Subsoil Improvement Design at Reclamation Area	7-24
Table 7.3.12 Summary Table of Design Criteria and Conditions.....	7-28
Table 7.3.13 Result of Required Embankment Height Calculation (without subsoil improvement)	7-38
Table 7.3.14 Settlement Calculation Result for Terminal Area and Access Road Area	7-39
Table 7.3.15 Secondary Consolidation Settlement Calculation Result for Access Road Area ..	7-39
Table 7.3.16 Required Average Slope Gradient for First Step Filling (CD+5.0m).....	7-43
Table 7.4.1 Summary Table of Design Criteria and Conditions	7-50
Table 7.4.2 Slope Stability Calculation Result (Inner Revetment without Improvement).....	7-54
Table 7.4.3 Slope Stability Calculation Result (Inner Revetment with PVD + Preload).....	7-55
Table 7.4.4 Consolidation Settlement Calculation Result at Face Line of Inner Revetment with PVD and Preload.....	7-58
Table 7.4.5 Summary of Stability Analysis Result at Outer Revetment A.....	7-61
Table 7.4.6 Slope Stability Calculation Result at Outer Revetment A with Subsoil Improvement (PVD+Preload and Sand Replacement).....	7-62
Table 7.4.7 Consolidation Settlement Calculation Result at Outer Revetment A with Subsoil Improvement (PVD+Preload and Sand Replacement)	7-62
Table 7.4.8 Summary of Stability Analysis Result at Outer Revetment A.....	7-65
Table 7.4.9 Consolidation Settlement Calculation Result at Face Line of Outer Revetment A with PVD and Preload.....	7-68
Table 7.6.1 Soil Parameters for CDM Method Design.....	7-76
Table 7.7.1 Summary of Design Values	7-83
Table 8.2.1 Offshore Wave Conditions (Refer to Section 2.4 in Chapter 2).....	8-2
Table 8.2.2 Soil Properties at the Revetment A (ORA-1)	8-3
Table 8.2.3 Soil Properties at the Revetment A (ORA-2)	8-4
Table 8.2.4 Soil Properties at the Revetment A (ORA-3)	8-4
Table 8.2.5 Soil Properties at the Revetment A (ORA-4)	8-4
Table 8.2.6 Soil Properties at the Revetment B (ORB-A).....	8-5
Table 8.2.7 Soil Properties at the Revetment B (ORB-B).....	8-5
Table 8.2.8 Soil Properties at the Revetment B (ORB-C).....	8-5

Table 8.2.9 Soil Properties at the Revetment B (ORB-D).....	8-6
Table 8.2.10 Representative Seabed Elevation for Design Wave Calculation	8-7
Table 8.2.11 Calculation Condition and Resulting Design Wave Heights (50-years return Period)	8-9
Table 8.2.12 Calculation Condition and Resulting Design Wave Heights (5-years return Period)	8-9
Table 8.2.13 Offshore Wave heights (H_0) and calculated Equivalent Offshore Wave Height (H_0') for Each Construction Progress.....	8-11
Table 8.2.14 Calculated Design Wave height at Inner Channel Side (Progress A).....	8-12
Table 8.3.1 Permissible Rate of Wave Overtopping as a Function of the Degree of Importance of Hinterland.....	8-13
Table 8.4.1 Result of Cost Comparison between the Original Design and Recommended Alternative.....	8-16
Table 8.4.2 Result of Cost Comparison (only for Soil Improvement).....	8-17
Table 8.4.3 Result of Cost Comparison between 1-layer and 2-layer Concrete Armor Block...	8-18
Table 9.3.1 Results of Calculation of Necessary Weight of Tetra-Pod	9-6
Table 9.3.2 Results of Calculation of Necessary Weight of RAKUNA-IV (for reference)	9-6
Table 9.3.3 Results of Calculation of Necessary Weight of Foot Protection Block (STONE-BLOCK, for reference)	9-6
Table 9.3.4 Calculated Results of Dimensions of Cellular Caisson	9-8
Table 9.3.5 Calculated Results of Dimensions of Cellular Caisson	9-8
Table 9.3.6 Construction Cost of Sand Protection Dyke.....	9-18
Table 9.3.7 Construction Cost and Expected Sedimentation Volume.....	9-19
Table 10.2.1 Soil Parameters for Service Boat Berth	10-3
Table 10.2.2 Dimension of Tugboat	10-5
Table 10.2.3 Selection of Fender Size	10-5
Table 10.3.1 Soil Parameters Design of Revetment	10-13
Table 11.2.1 Applicable Code & Law for Power Supply Design.....	11-2
Table 11.2.2 Estimated Installed Power Capacity and Actual Demand Power	11-3
Table 11.5.1 Outline summary of Cat Hai 110kV supply substation	11-4
Table 11.6.1 Demands for Water Supply (Unit: (m ³ /day)).....	11-5
Table 11.7.1 Installed Power Capacity and Demand Power Capacity for Electric Power Supply	11-7
Table 11.7.2 Demand for Water Supply in Public Related Area (Unit: (m ³ /day)).....	11-11
Table 11.8.1 Future Demands for Water Supply	11-13
Table 12.1.1 Summary of Channel Stations	12-1
Table 12.1.2 Principle Dimension of Proposed Navigation Channel and Turning Basin (for B/D)	12-4
Table 12.1.3 Summary of Dredging Volume (for B/D)	12-4
Table 12.1.4 Dredging Volume Distribution by Longitudinal Stations and by Cross-Sectional Segment Areas (for B/D).....	12-6
Table 12.1.5 Outline specifications of main dredgers	12-8
Table 12.1.6 Particulars of relevant type of dredgers	12-9
Table 12.1.7 Comparison of dredging methodology	12-11
Table 12.1.8 Comparison of dumping sites	12-12
Table 12.1.9 Dredging works efficiency (1).....	12-14
Table 12.1.10 Dredging works efficiency (2).....	12-14
Table 12.1.11 Dredging works efficiency (3).....	12-15
Table 12.1.12 Comparative Case Study on Channel Dredging	12-16
Table 12.1.13 Comparison of dredging methodology by productivity of dredgers and dredging work schedule.....	12-28
Table 12.1.14 Comparison of cost by study cases.....	12-42
Table 12.1.15 Summary of dredging volume by dredger and costs	12-51
Table 12.1.16 Summary of productivity of dredging works.....	12-52

Table 12.1.17 Summary of case study for the dredging works	12-55
Table 12.2.1 Four (4) - Possible/Potential Sites for Dredged Soil Disposal for Selection	12-60
Table 12.2.2 Hearing survey result from IZ Developer (Site A)	12-66
Table 12.2.3 Time Schedule (Site A)	12-67
Table 12.2.4 Construction Cost of Outer shore Protection & Bund (Site A)	12-68
Table 12.2.5 Summary of Concern (Site B/C).....	12-70
Table 12.2.6 Time Schedule (Site B).....	12-70
Table 12.2.7 Construction Cost of Outer shore Protection & Bund (Site B).....	12-71
Table 12.2.8 Construction schedule (Plan C)	12-73
Table 12.2.9 Time Schedule (Site D)	12-74
Table 12.2.10 Summary of Environmental Consideration	12-74
Table 12.2.11 Summary of Construction Cost	12-79
Table 12.2.12 Comparative Evaluation	12-81
Table 12.2.13 Schedule of Case A1-1	12-82
Table 12.2.14 Schedule of Case A2-1	12-83
Table 12.2.15 Total Cost of Case A1-1	12-83
Table 12.2.16 Total Cost of Case A1-1'	12-83
Table 12.2.17 Total Cost of Case A2-1	12-84
Table 12.2.18 Total Cost of Case A1-1(V=0)	12-84
Table 12.2.19 Summary of Dredging and Dumping Volume.....	12-85
Table 12.2.20 Summary of Cost Comparison Case A1-1.....	12-86
Table 12.2.21 Summary of Cost Comparison Case A2-1.....	12-86
Table 12.2.22 Cost Comparison Case A1-1 (1/3~2/3,1/1)	12-88
Table 12.2.23 Cost Comparison Case A2-1 (1/3~2/3,1/1)	12-89
Table 12.2.24 Cost Comparison Case A1-1,2-1 (V=0)	12-90
Table 12.2.25 Study Case	12-92
Table 12.2.26 Summary of Cost Estimate (Unit: Million JPY).....	12-92
Table 12.2.27 Time Schedule of Each Case	12-93
Table 12.2.28 Combination Alternatives of Equipment for Reclamation	12-94
Table 12.2.29 Comparison of Alternative Reclamation Equipment.....	12-95
Table 12.2.30 Cost Comparison for Alternative Reclamation Methods.....	12-95
Table 12.2.31 Comparison of Dredging and Reclamation/Dumping Costs	12-96
Table 12.2.32 Difference of Costs between 2 Options (million¥).....	12-96
Table 12.2.33 Comparison of Total Project Costs (million¥).....	12-96
Table 12.2.34 Construction Schedule of Option 1 (SDVIZ 50% Reclamation).....	12-97
Table 12.2.35 Comparison of Unit Cost of Reclamation (JPY/m3)	12-98
Table 12.3.1 Obtained Existing Data.....	12-106
Table 12.3.2 Obtained Existing Data.....	12-109
Table 12.3.3 Parameters Used for Tide Computation at Open Boundary	12-115
Table 12.3.4 Boundary Values	12-115
Table 12.3.5 Fresh Water Inflow Volume (m3/s).....	12-116
Table 12.3.6 Meteorological Data	12-117
Table 12.3.7 Parameters Used for Hydrodynamic Computation	12-118
Table 12.3.8 Composition of Grain Size	12-119
Table 12.3.9 Prediction Case	12-120
Table 12.3.10 Models for SS Dispersion.....	12-122
Table 12.3.11 Summary of SS Load.....	12-131
Table 12.3.12 Composition of Grain Size	12-135
Table 12.3.13 Computation Scenario	12-138
Table 12.3.14 SS Generation Load.....	12-140
Table 13.2.1 Average Monthly Number of Rainstorm Day	13-2
Table 13.7.1 Related Vietnamese Standards	13-27
Table 14.1.1 Decrees/ Circular related to Cost Estimates in Vietnam (as of June 2011)	14-1
Table 14.1.2 Unit Price Documents.....	14-2

Table 14.1.3 Unit Price of Construction Material	14-3
Table 14.1.4 Unit Price of Construction Labor (Group I: Building Construction).....	14-4
Table 14.1.5 Unit Price of Construction Labor (Group II: Road Construction).....	14-4
Table 14.1.6 Unit Price of Construction Labor (Group III: Port and Bridge Works).....	14-5
Table 14.1.7 Unit Price of Construction Equipment	14-5
Table 14.2.1 Summary of Cost Estimates for Each Package of Construction.....	14-11
Table 14.2.4 Preliminary Cost Estimation for Infrastructure Construction Behind the Container Terminal (Package 6)	14-11
Table 14.2.2 Preliminary Cost Estimation for Dredging and Disposal Plan (Package 8, 9)....	14-13
Table 14.2.3 Preliminary Cost Estimation for Training Dyke (Package 10).....	14-13
Table 14.3.1 Cost Comparison Table	14-14
Table 14.3.2 Disbursement Schedule	14-15
Table 14.3.3 Percentage of Japanese procurement	14-16
Table 14.3.4 Breakdown of Preliminary Project Cost Estimation.....	14-17
Table 15.2.1 Coordination of Major Points on the Channel Center	15-1
Table 15.2.2 Bearing Direction of the Channel Center Line	15-1
Table 15.2.3 Extra Depth for Sedimentation	15-2
Table 15.3.1 Net Volume of Channel Dredging.....	15-6
Table 15.3.2 Summary of Volume for Extra Depth of the Channel.....	15-7
Table 15.3.3 Predicted Sedimentation Volume during Initial Dredging Work Period.....	15-8
Table 15.3.4 Total Dredging Volume.....	15-9
Table 15.3.5 Types of Dredgers	15-19
Table 15.3.6 Productivity of Dredgers (1).....	15-19
Table 15.3.7 Productivity of Dredgers (2).....	15-20
Table 15.3.8 Provable Type of Dredgers by Segment Volumes and relevant Bid/Contract Pay Items	15-21
Table 15.3.9 Schedule of Dredging Works (Dumping off-shore)	15-23
Table 15.3.10 Soil Characteristics Distribution with N-Value by Net Dredging Volume	15-24
Table 15.3.11 Results of Calculation on Circular Slip Failure on the Channel Slope.....	15-25
Table 15.3.12 Dredging Volume by Alternatives of Dredging Side Slope	15-27
Table 15.4.1 Schedule of Dredging Works and Monitoring.....	15-28
Table 15.4.2 Channel Dredging Area Monitoring Hydro Survey Requirements	15-29
Table 15.4.3 The Channel Dredging Area Monitoring Hydro Survey during the Post-construction Period.....	15-29
Table 15.4.4 Dredgers owned by VINAWACO.....	15-31
Table 15.4.5 Dredgers Owned by Other Companies	15-32
Table 15.4.6 Current Maintenance Dredging Situation of Hai Phong Channel by Channel Section from 2006 to 2011	15-32
Table 15.4.7 Record of Annual Maintenance Dredging Activities at the Existing Hai Phong Navigation Channel by Year from 2000 to 2011.....	15-32
Table 15.4.8 Record of Local Dredgers Performance (Current Situation)	15-33
Table 15.4.9 Annual Working Time of Local Dredgers (Current Situation).....	15-33
Table 15.4.10 Productivity of Maintenance Dredgers.....	15-34
Table 15.4.11 Maintenance Dredging Program.....	15-34
Table 15.5.1 Characteristics of the Present Conditions	15-35
Table 15.5.2 Obtained Data for the Hydrodynamic Model	15-40
Table 15.5.3 Composition of Grain Size	15-41
Table 15.5.4 SS generation load	15-42
Table 15.5.5 Simulation scenarios.....	15-45
Table 15.5.6 Japanese and Canadian water quality standards for SS	15-46
Table 15.5.7 Summary of Environmental Impact Assessment.....	15-54
Table 15.5.8 Recommended Mitigation Measures	15-55
Table 15.5.9 Recommended Environmental Monitoring Plan	15-56
Table 16.1.1 Calculation results of Secondary Consolidation Settlement at Reclamation Area	16-2

Table 16.1.2 Quantities for PVD Installation	16-5
Table 16.1.3 Quantities for Sand Mat and Preload at Reclamation Area (Within Face Line of Revetment).....	16-6
Table 16.1.4 Quantities for Temporary Counter Fill (Fill, Sand Mat and Preload) at Revetment Area (Outside of Face Line of Revetment).....	16-6
Table 16.1.5 Quantities of CDM Piles.....	16-9
Table 16.2.1 List of Input Parameters for Sandy Soil Layers (Linear Elastic Model)	16-14
Table 16.2.2 List of Input Parameters for Steel Structures with Anchor Wall at Container Berth	16-14
Table 16.2.3 Input Parameters for Clayey Soil Layers (Visco-Elasto-Plastic Model)	16-15
Table 16.2.4 Analysis Steps based on assumed Construction Schedule for Section FEM-1 at Container Terminal Berth.....	16-17
Table 16.2.5 Vertical deformation with construction steps at face line of quay wall (Section FEM-1)	16-20
Table 16.2.6 Horizontal deformation with construction steps at face line of quay wall (Section FEM-1)	16-21
Table 16.2.7 Analysis Steps based on assumed Construction Schedule for Section FEM-2 at Inner Revetment beside Full Container Storage Yard	16-28
Table 16.2.8 Vertical deformation with construction steps at face line of Inner Revetment (Section FEM-2).....	16-29
Table 16.2.9 Horizontal deformation with construction steps at face line of Inner Revetment (Section FEM-2).....	16-30
Table 16.2.10 Analysis Steps based on assumed Construction Schedule for Section FEM-3 at Inner Revetment beside Empty Container Storage Yard	16-35
Table 16.2.11 Vertical deformation with construction steps at face line of Inner Revetment (Section FEM-3).....	16-38
Table 16.2.12 Horizontal deformation with construction steps at face line of Inner Revetment (Section FEM-3).....	16-39
Table 16.2.13 Analysis Steps based on assumed Construction Schedule for Section FEM-4 at Outer Revetment A	16-44
Table 16.2.14 Vertical deformation with construction steps at face line of Outer Revetment A (Section FEM-4).....	16-47
Table 16.2.15 Horizontal deformation with construction steps at face line of Outer Revetment A (Section FEM-4).....	16-48
Table 16.2.16 Vertical and horizontal deformation values of top of container berth and revetments after completion of those constructions	16-51
Table 16.3.1 Monitoring Instruments	16-54
Table 16.3.2 Quantities of Monitoring instruments.....	16-55
Table 16.3.3 Frequency of Monitoring.....	16-56
Table 16.3.4 Method of Stability Control.....	16-62
Table 16.5.1 Reinforcement Calculation Result (front wall (seaside) and base slab (lower)) .	16-72
Table 16.5.2 Reinforcement Calculation Result (front wall (landside) and base slab (upper))	16-73
Table 16.5.3 Reinforcement Calculation Result (additional wall)	16-74
Table 17.1.1 Calculation Condition and Result for Wave Overtopping.....	17-1
Table 17.1.2 Soil Parameters for Settlement Calculations for Outer Revetment B.....	17-3
Table 17.1.3 Summary Table of Settlement Calculation Conditions	17-4
Table 17.1.4 Consolidation Settlement Calculation Result for Outer Revetment B.....	17-4
Table 17.2.1 Calculation Condition and Resulting Required Armor Weight.....	17-6
Table 17.2.2 Typical Dimensions of Armor Layer.....	17-6
Table 17.2.3 Calculation Condition and Resulting Required Armor Weight (RAKUNA-IV, for reference)	17-6
Table 17.2.4 Typical Dimensions of Armor Layer (RAKUNA-IV, for reference).....	17-6
Table 17.2.5 Typical Weight and Dimension of Underlayers and Core Rubbles.....	17-7
Table 17.2.6 Design Wave Condition for Stability Analysis of Concrete Cap	17-7

Table 17.2.7	Obtained Result of Size of Concrete Cap	17-7
Table 17.2.8	Obtained Result of Size of Concrete Cap (for RAKUNA-IV, for reference).....	17-8
Table 17.2.9	Result of Drainage Calculation.....	17-9
Table 17.3.1	Calculation Condition and Obtained Result of Armor Weight.....	17-9
Table 17.3.2	Typical Dimensions of Armor Layer.....	17-9
Table 17.3.3	Calculation Condition and Obtained Result of Armor Weight (RAKUNA-IV, for reference)	17-9
Table 17.3.4	Typical Dimensions of Armor Layer (RAKUNA-IV, for reference).....	17-10
Table 17.3.5	Hs /Hs; D=0 as a Function of Armor Layer Damage	17-10
Table 17.3.6	Required Size of Armor Stone at Inner Side	17-11
Table 17.3.7	Typical Dimensions of Underlayers and Core Rubbles.....	17-11
Table 17.3.8	Design Wave Condition for Stability Analysis of Concrete Cap	17-11
Table 17.3.9	Size of Concrete Cap and Obtained Results	17-12
Table 17.3.10	Size of Concrete Cap and Obtained Results (for RAKUNA-IV, for reference)	17-12
Table 17.3.11	Obtained Dimension of Soil Replacement	17-12
Table 19.2.1	Properties of core rubble mound.....	19-3
Table 19.2.2	Results of stability calculation of cellular caisson against wave pressure.....	19-3
Table 19.2.3	Results of structural calculation of cellular caisson.....	19-3
Table 19.3.1	Technical Specification of Light Beacon on Sand Protection Dike	19-7
Table 20.1.1	Work Scope	20-1
Table 20.6.1	Work Scope Comparison of Temporary Yard Location.....	20-2
Table 20.9.1	Main Dredgers	20-19
Table 20.12.1	Work Quantity and Progress for Package 6.....	20-25
Table 20.12.2	Work Quantity and Progress for Package 8 & 9.....	20-26
Table 20.12.3	Work Quantity and Progress for Package 10.....	20-26
Table 20.13.1	Work Component for Package 6.....	20-29
Table 20.13.2	Work Component for Package 8 & 9	20-30
Table 20.13.3	Work Component for Package 10.....	20-30
Table 21.1.1	Primary Difference Between New Circular/2011 and Replaced Circular/2008....	21-2
Table 21.1.2	Potential Sources of Negative Impacts	21-3
Table 21.1.3	Permanent Loss of Biologically High Value Shallow Water Area	21-4
Table 21.1.4	Assumed dredging and dumping methods for offshore and near-shore dumping	21-5
Table 21.1.5	Comparative Summary of the Potential Impacts by Dredging & Sediment Dumping and Relevant Environmental Aspects.....	21-6
Table 21.1.6	Japanese and Canadian water quality standards for SS	21-14
Table 21.1.7	Number of Potentially Affected People in Local Communities	21-15
Table 21.1.8	Summary of Available Safeguard Policy	21-16
Table 21.1.9	Education Background of Household Heads.....	21-17
Table 21.1.10	Population and Labors by Gender	21-18
Table 21.1.11	Disadvantageous Groups	21-19
Table 21.1.12	Knowledge/Recognition of the Lach Huyen Port Project and Opinion.....	21-19
Table 21.1.13	PAP's Expected Impacts by the Lach Huyen Port Project (unit: %)	21-20
Table 21.1.14	PAP's Preferable Options for the Occupational Change	21-21
Table 21.1.15	Preferable Assistance for Income Restoration Programs	21-21
Table 21.1.16	SS Level Right After the Storm at the Beach Resorts	21-24
Table 21.1.17	Number of PAHs and Labors by Offshore Dumping	21-25
Table 21.1.18	Number of PAHs and Labors by Near-shore Dumping.....	21-26
Table 21.1.19	Comparative Summary of the Environmental Impact Assessment	21-27
Table 21.2.1	Attenuation of sound level from the sound source	21-30
Table 21.2.2	Computation Cases for Simulation of Suspended Solid Dispersion.....	21-31
Table 21.2.3	Outline for monitoring of air quality	21-33
Table 21.2.4	Outline of monitoring for suspended solid dispersion.....	21-34
Table 21.2.5	Outline for monitoring of general environment.....	21-35
Table 21.2.6	Coordinates of monitoring sites.....	21-36

Table 21.2.7 Outline for monitoring of general environment.....	21-36
Table 21.2.8 Expected Number of Construction Workers (Port vs. Highway)	21-46
Table 21.2.9 Oil spill accidents in Vietnam (1993-2005).....	21-47
Table 21.2.10 Commune PCs' Responses for JICA D/D Team's Draft IRP Proposal.....	21-49
Table 21.2.11 Estimated Budget for Career Change and Vocational Training	21-51
Table 21.2.12 Outline of Monitoring for Social Environment (pre-construction)	21-53
Table 21.2.13 Outline of Monitoring for Social Environment (construction).....	21-54
Table 21.2.14 Outline of Monitoring for Social Environment (operation).....	21-55
Table 21.3.1 Proposed Organization Structure for EMP	21-56
Table 21.3.2 Responsibilities of the Primary Stakeholders under EMP during Pre-Construction and Construction Phase	21-56
Table 21.3.3 Responsibilities of the Primary Stakeholders under EMP during Operation Phase	21-58
Table 21.3.4 Recommended Mitigation Measures	21-59
Table 21.3.5 Recommended Environmental Monitoring Plan	21-60
Table 22.4.1 Program Schedule.....	22-7
Table 22.4.2 Expected Participants in the Program.....	22-8
Table 22.7.1 Summary Table for Cost Estimates	22-12
Table 23.1.1 Decrees/ Circular relayed to Cost Estimates in Vietnam (as of September 2011)	23-1
Table 23.1.2 Unit Price Documents.....	23-2
Table 23.1.3 Unit Price of Construction Material (Price in VND).....	23-2
Table 23.1.4 Unit Price of Construction Labor (Group I: Building Construction).....	23-3
Table 23.1.5 Unit Price of Construction Labor (Group II: Road Construction).....	23-3
Table 23.1.6 Unit Price of Construction Labor (Group III: Port and Bridge Works).....	23-4
Table 23.1.7 Unit Price of Construction Equipment	23-4
Table 23.1.8 Applied Standards for Cost Estimates	23-7
Table 23.1.9 Items Considered for Cost Calculation (Dredging work).....	23-8
Table 23.1.10 Unit Cost Comparison by Dredger Type.....	23-9
Table 23.1.11 Cost Estimates Premises of CDM (Part a).....	23-15
Table 23.1.12 Cost Estimates for Package 6: Infrastructure Construction Behind the Container Terminal	23-16
Table 23.1.13 Cost Estimates Premise in the case of GD 23m3 (Package 8).....	23-18
Table 23.1.14 Cost Estimates for Package 8	23-19
Table 23.1.15 Cost Estimates for Package 9	23-19
Table 23.1.16 Cost Estimates for Package 10: Breakwater and Sand Protection Dyke	23-21
Table 23.3.1 Total Project Cost and Japanese Procurement Portion	23-22
Table 23.3.2 Breakdown of the whole Project Cost Compared with SAPROF Results.....	23-23
Table 24.1.1 Container Handling Charge	24-4
Table 24.1.2 Port Tariff	24-4
Table 24.1.3 Call Ships of Container and Total GT-hour	24-4
Table 24.1.4 Calculated Container Volume including Empty Container	24-5
Table 24.1.5 Development Schedule and Capital Cost of PMB/GOV	24-5
Table 24.1.6 Development Schedule and Capital Cost of TOC	24-5
Table 24.1.7 Manning schedule and Wage of PMB	24-6
Table 24.1.8 Manning schedule and Wage of TOC	24-6
Table 24.1.9 Other Operating Cost.....	24-7
Table 24.1.10 Applicable Tax and Duty Incentives	24-7
Table 24.2.1 FIRR of both parties	24-9
Table 24.2.2 Financial indicator of both parties	24-9
Table 24.2.3 Comparison of Retained Earnings vs. Initial Investment on base case	24-10
Table 24.2.4 Estimated Financial Indices on Base Case	24-11
Table 24.2.5 Estimated Income Statement of PMB on Base Case	24-12
Table 24.2.6 Estimated Cash Flow Statement and Balance Sheet of PMB on Base Case	24-12
Table 24.2.7 Estimated Income Statement of TOC on Base Case.....	24-13

Table 24.2.8 Estimated Cash Flow Statement and Balance Sheet of TOC on Base Case.....	24-13
Table 25.2.1 Components of Project Costs	25-3
Table 25.2.2 Economic Price of Project Costs for Medium Term Port Development Project including Access Bridge and Road (2020)	25-3
Table 25.3.1 Expected Operation Start Year	25-4
Table 25.3.2 Relay Charges in Hong Kong Port	25-6
Table 25.3.3 Difference of Transport Distance between “With” and “Without” case	25-6
Table 25.3.4 Transport Cost by Container Vessel Size	25-7
Table 25.4.1 Sensitivity Analysis of EIRR for Medium-term Development Project in 2020 (5 Container Terminals and 3 Multi Purpose Terminals).....	25-9
Table 25.4.2 Components of Short-term Development Project (2 Container Terminals) Costs	25-9
Table 25.4.3 Sensitivity Analysis of EIRR for Short-term Development Project (2 Container Terminals).....	25-10
Table 25.4.4 Sensitivity Analysis of EIRR for Medium-term Port Development Project (5 Container Terminals and 3 Multi Purpose Terminals).....	25-10
Table 28.1.1 Major Items to be Maintained.....	28-1
Table 28.2.1 Maintenance Plan for Pavement and Drainage.....	28-3
Table 29.1.1 Demarcation of Scope of Works between Public and Private Sector.....	29-8
Table 29.2.1 Outline of Detailed Design of Port Facilities	29-9
Table 29.3.1 Estimated Supply Requirement based on the BOQ and Construction Time Schedule	29-15
Table 29.3.2 Schedule of Dredging Works and Monitoring.....	29-17
Table 29.3.3 Channel Dredging area monitoring Hydro Survey Requirement	29-17
Table 29.4.1 Channel Dredging Area Monitoring Hydro Survey during the Post Construction Period.....	29-18
Table 29.4.2 Maintenance Dredging Program.....	29-20
Table 29.5.1 FIRR of both parties	29-21
Table 29.5.2 Sensitivity Analysis of EIRR for Short-term Development Project (2 Container Terminals).....	29-22

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

A	AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
	ACL	American Container Line, Inc.
	AIDS	Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome
	AIS	Automatic Identification System
	ALiCC	Arch action Low improvement ratio Cement Column
	APL	American President Lines
	ADCP	Acoustic Doppler Current Profiler
	ADB	Asian Development Bank
	ASEAN	Association of South East Asian Nations
B	B/C	Cost-Benefit Ratio
	BDS	Basic Design Study
	BKK	Bangkok
	BLT	Build - Lease - Transfer
	BOD	Biological Oxygen Demand
	BOO	Build-Operate-Own
	BOR	Berth Occupancy Ratio
	BOT	Build-Operate-Transfer
	BRICs	Brazil, Russia, India and China
	BS	British Standard
	BT	Built – Transfer
	BTO	Build - Transfer - Operate
	C	CARB
CBR		California Bearing Ratio
CBTA		Cross Border Transport Agreement
CD		Chart Datum
CDL		Chart Datum Level
CDM		Cement Deep Mixing, Channel Depth Monitoring
CFS		Container Freight Station
CHE		Cargo Handling Equipment
CIF		Cost, Insurance and Freight
CIPs		Construction Investment Projects
CIQ		Customs, Immigration, Quarantine
CKYH		Coscon, "K"LINE, Yang Ming, Hanjin Shipping
CNC		CNC Lines
COSCO		China Ocean Shipping Company
COSCON		COSCO Container Lines Co., Ltd
CSD		Cutter Suction Pump Dredger (Pump Dredger)
CTP		China-Transpacific Service
CY	Container Yard	
D	DAP	Diammonia Phosphate Fertilizer
	DCEZ	Dinh Vu-Cat Hai Economic Zone
	DD	Detailed Design
	DO	Dissolved Oxygen
	DONRE	Department of Natural Resource and Environment, HPPC
	DSCR	Debt Service Coverage Ratio
	DVIZ	Dinh Vu Industrial Zone
	DWT	Deadweight Tonnage

E	ECD	Empty Container Depot
	ECDIS	Electronic Chart Display and Information System
	EHS	Environment, Health and Safety
	EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment
	EIR	Equipment Interchange Receipt
	EIRR	Economic Internal Rate of Return
	EMP	Environmental Management Plan
	E/N	Exchange of Notes
F	FC	Full Container Ship
	FDI	Foreign Direct Investment
	FEU	Forty-Foot Equivalent Unit
	FIRR	Financial Internal Rate of Return
	FOB	Free On Board
	F/S	Feasibility Study
	FTA	Free Trade Agreement
G	GC	General Cargo
	GD	Grab Dredger
	GL	Ground Level
	GOJ	The Government of Japan
	GOV	The Government of Socialist Republic of Viet Nam
	GDP	Gross Domestic Product
	GMS	Greater Mekong Subregion
	GPS	Global Positioning System
	GSO	General Statistics Office of Vietnam
	GT	Gross Tonnage
H	HAPACO	Hai Phong Industrial Zone Joint Stock Company
	HCM	Ho Chi Minh
	HECO	Highway Engineering Consultants
	HHWL	Highest High Water Level
	HIV	Human Immunodeficiency Virus
	HK	Hong Kong
	HP	Haiphong
	HPH	Hutchison Port Holdings
	HPPC	Haiphong People's Committee
	HWL	High Water Level
	HYMENET	The Center for Hydrometeorological and Environmental Station Network
	HYMETEC	Technology Application and Training Center for Hydro-Meteorology and Environment
I	ICB	Interlocking Concrete Block
	IDC	Interest During Construction
	IMER	Institute of Marine Environment and Resources
	IMF	International Monetary Fund
	IMO	International Maritime Organization
	IP	Industrial Park
	IRP	Income Restoration Program
	IRR	Internal Rate of Return
	ISL	Institute of Shipping Economics and Logistics
	IT	Information Technology
	IUCN	International Union for Conservation of Nature
	IZ	Industrial Zone

J	JBIC	Japan Bank for International Cooperation
	JBSI	Japan Bridge & Structure Institute, Inc.
	JCC	Joint Coordination Committee
	JETRO	Japan External Trade Organization
	JICA	Japan International Cooperation Agency
	JIS	Japanese Industrial Standards
	JIT	Just in Time
	JOPCA	Japan Overseas Ports Cooperation Association
	JPY	Japanese Yen
JV	Joint Venture	
L	L/A	Loan Agreement
	LC	Laem Chabang
	LCP	Laem Chabang Port
	LCL	Less than Container Load
	LDC	Land Resource Development Center, Cat Hai District PC
	LED	Light Emitting Diode
	LIBOR	London Interbank Offered Rate
	LLWL	Lowest Low Water Level
	Loa	Length Over All
	LWL	Low Water Level
M	MARPOL	International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships
	METI	Ministry of Economy, Trade and Industry
	MLWL	Mean Low Water Level
	MOC	Ministry of Construction
	MOM	Minutes of Meeting
	MONRE	Ministry of Natural Resources and Environment
	MOT	Ministry of Transport
	MOU	Memorandum of Understanding
	MP	Multi Purpose Ship
	MPA	Maritime and Port Authority of Singapore
	MPI	Ministry of Planning and Investment
	MPMU	Maritime Project Management Unit
	MSC	Mediterranean Shipping Company S.A.
	MSC No.1	Maritime Safety Company No.1
	MSL	Mean Sea Level
MWL	Mean Water Level	
N	N.A.	Not Applicable
	NCPFP	National Committee for Population and Family Planning
	NK	Nippon Koei Co., Ltd
	NM	Nautical Mile
	NPV	Net Present Value
	NYK	Nippon Yusen Kabushiki Kaisha
O	ODA	Official Development Assistance
	OJT	On the Job Training
	O/M	Operation and Maintenance
	OOCL	Orient Overseas Container Line
P	PAB	Project Affected Fishing Boats
	PACs	Potentially Project Affected Communes

	PAH	Project Affected Household
	PAP	Project Affected People
	PAT	The Port Authority of Thailand
	PC	Prestressed Concrete
	PC	The People's Committee
	PCU	Passenger Car Unit
	PDA	Pile Driving Analyzer
	PHC	Prestressed High-strength Concrete
	PIANC	Permanent International Association of Navigation Congress
	PIL	Pacific International Lines (Pte) Ltd .
	PM	Prime Minister
	PMB	Port Management Body
	PMU	Project Management Unit
	POC	Port Operating Company
	PPP	Public Private Partnership
	PRC	People's Republic of China
	PSA	Port of Singapore Authority
	PTI	Pre Trip Inspection
	PVD	Prefabricated Vertical Drain
Q	QGC	Quay Gantry Crane
R	RAP	Resettlement Assistance Program
	RC	Reinforced Concrete
	RCL	Regional Container Lines
	R/D	Record of Discussion
	RO	Rehabilitate – Own
	ROE	Return on Equity
	RORO	Roll-On/Roll-Off ship
	ROT	Rehabilitate - Operate - Transfer
	RTG	Rubber Tyred Gantry (Crane)
S	SAPROF	Special Assistance for Project Formation
	SAPROF EIA	Supplemental Report – Environmental Impact Assessment Report for Lach Huyen Gateway Port Construction Project (2010-2015), May 2010
	SC	Slot Charter
	SCF	Standard Conversion Factor
	SDIZ	South Dinh Vu Industrial Zone
	SDVDC	South Dinh Vu Development Joint Stock Company
	SHB	Split Hopper Barge
	SITC	SITC Container Lines Co., Ltd
	SMEWW	Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater
	SP	Singapore
	SPC	Special-Purpose Company
	SPP	Steel Pipe Pile
	SPT	Standard Penetration Test
	SS	Suspended Solid
	SSPP	Steel Sheet Pipe Pile
	STEP	Special Terms for Economic Partnership
T	TCVN	Vietnam Standards (Tiêu Chuẩn Việt Nam)
	TCXDVN	Vietnamese Construction Standard (Tiêu chuẩn Xây dựng Việt Nam)
	TDSI	Transport Development and Strategy Institute
	TEDI	Transport Engineering Design Incorporated

	TEDIPO	Port & Waterway Engineering Consultant Joint Stock Company
	TEQ	Toxic Equivalency Quantity
	TEU	Twenty-foot Equivalent Unit
	TNWA	The New World Alliance
	TSHD	Trailing Suction Hopper Dredger
	TSP	Total Suspended Particles
	TSS	Total Suspended Solids
U	UKC	Under Keel Clearance
	UNCTAD	United Nations Conference on Trade and Development
	UNESCO	United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization
	USA	United States of America
	USEPA	United States Environmental Protection Agency
	UXO	Unexploded Ordnance
V	VAT	Value-Added Tax
	VHF	Very High Frequency
	VIDIFI	Vietnam Infrastructure Development and Financial Investment
	VINALINES	Vietnam National Shipping Lines
	VINAMARINE	Vietnam National Maritime Bureau
	VINASHIN	Vietnam Shipbuilding Industry Corporation
	VITRANSS	National Transport Development Strategy in the Socialist Republic of Vietnam
	VMS	Vietnam Maritime Safety Agency
	VND	Vietnamese Dong
	VNHC	Vietnam National Hydrographic Center
	VOC	Volatile Organic Compound
	VPA	Vietnam Seaports Association
	VTS	Vessel Traffic Service
W	WACC	Weighted Average Cost of Capital
	WB	The World Bank
	WB OP-4.12	WB Operational Policy 4.12 - Involuntary Resettlement
	WTO	World Trade Organization

1. INTRODUCTION

This report covers the Detailed Design of Design Study for the Port Portion of the Project carried out in a series of Detailed Design Study initiated from the first (1st) basic design to the second (2nd) detailed design stages. The Detailed Design Work is carried out according to the “Record of Discussions” agreed upon and signed by JICA Mission and MOT of GOV on June 18, 2010 in Hanoi.

1.1 Background

Owing to the Government’s policy “Doi Moi”, Vietnam economy has remarkably expanded and, sea-borne trade through the ports in the north of Vietnam has experienced a significant increase both in quantities and kinds of commodities.

Along the area connecting Hai Phong in the northern coastal region of Vietnam and Hanoi, there exist various enterprises that contribute to the development of the region. Major ports supporting commercial activities of these enterprises include Hai Phong and Cai Lan Port, which received JICA’s loan assistance in the past for rehabilitation and expansion works. While the capacity of these ports and other ports in the region is planned to cope with total 40.2 million tons of containerized cargo in 2015, the demand is expected to surpass this figure in 2015 and expand to 58.9 million in 2020, making it necessary to build a new port with enough capacity to cover the demand that would overflow. Against this backdrop, the Government of The Socialist Republic of Vietnam (hereinafter referred to as “GOV”) carried out a feasibility study on the Lach Huyen Port Infrastructure Construction Project, based on which GOV requested the government of Japan (hereinafter called as “GOJ) to provide a Japanese ODA Yen loan in order to enforce the development plan proposed in its feasibility study.

In response to the request of GOV, the Japan International Cooperation Agency (hereafter referred to as “JICA”) conducted the Preparatory Survey for Lach Huyen Port Infrastructure Construction in Vietnam from October 2009 to June 2010. The survey team recommended the development of Lach Huyen Port Infrastructure Construction Project as a priority project under the finance by Japanese Government ODA Loan Project (hereinafter referred to as “the Project”)

Responding to the recommendation of the JICA study, GOV requested GOJ to provide an ODA loan for the Project by JICA, and to conduct the Detailed Design Study for Lach Huyen Port Infrastructure Construction Project (hereafter referred to as “the Design Study”) by the technical cooperation program of GOJ in June 2010.

GOJ decided to extend Design Study, and JICA and the Ministry of Transport of GOV (hereinafter referred to as “MOT”), a responsible organization for the Design Study in GOV, have agreed that both sides shall sincerely cooperate with each other in implementing the Design Study and confirmed the implementation details of the Design Study.

1.2 Outline of Design Study

The Design Study is intended to assist the implementing agencies for the Project, Maritime Project Management Unit II (MPMU II) under Vietnam Maritime Administration for the port portion to implement smoothly and successfully Lach Huyen Port Infrastructure Project. The objectives of the Design Study are to prepare the tendering documents and detailed design for the Project. It is confirmed by MOT that the drawing and documents formulated by the Design Study (hereinafter referred to as “the Design Documents”) shall be fully utilized for the procurement procedure of the Project.

The Lach Huyen Port Infrastructure Construction Project (under the finance by Japanese Government ODA Loan) consists of the construction of land reclamation for two (2) berths of international

container terminal and the related port and access road/bridge infrastructures. The following port facilities and equipment are to be provided for the port portion of the Project.

(Port Portion)

- (1) Construction of land reclamation for container terminal yard, public related area and access road area,
- (2) Construction of access roads behind container terminal yard and public related area,
- (3) Earth retaining wall behind container berth and Revetment at the land reclamation area,
- (4) Dredging Access channel and turning basin to CDL-14.0m and public port basin to CDL-4.0m
- (5) Construction of Outer Revetment and Sand Protection Dyke extended to offshore
- (6) Construction of harbor crafts berth and required utilities for access road and public related area
- (7) Installation of beacon markers if required,
- (8) Others.

The construction of container terminal including container berth, barge berth, container yard, terminal facilities and the procurement of container handling equipment will be executed by the VINALINES who will be given operation right of the terminal by the Prime Minister Decision No. 412/QD-TTg dated 11 April, 2007.

1.3 Scope of Design Study and Work Activities

In order to achieve the objectives mentioned above, the Study shall cover the following study works.

1) Review of Previous Studies and Plans

- i) Review previous master plans, feasibility studies, Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA), Resettlement Action Plan (RAP), and other records and data related to the Project based on the latest information on traffic data, social and economic conditions, traffic forecast of the target year of 2015 in short term and 2020 in medium term among others, and
- ii) Review plans, scope, scale, location or layout, if necessary and appropriate, and operation and maintenance system for the Project.

2) Establishment of Design Study Framework

- i) Establish and agree with MPMU II design criteria and design/technical standards to be applied for the Project.
- ii) Recommend and agree with MPMU II the format and content for the Bills of Quantities and cost estimate for construction of each contract package of the Project.
- iii) Recommend and agree with MPMU II the division of each categorized package for construction,
- iv) Recommend and agree with MPMU II the format and content for prequalification and tender documents for each package of construction,
- v) Recommend and agree with MPMU II the time schedule for implementation of the detailed design, the Bills of Quantities, cost estimate, prequalification documents and bidding documents to allow the tendering of works and construction for each contract package to commence immediately after the completion of necessary design and documentation work and the gaining of necessary approvals,
- vi) Agree with GOV the schedule, item and content of technical aspect for authorization of Design Study and Design Documents by Technical Advisory Committee, and
- vii) Establish and agree with MPMU II and/or Technical Advisory Committee technical

verification format, content and schedule for assessment of suitability of the Design Study and Design Documents.

3) Design Study

- i) Conduct the following investigations and analyses required for the Port Portion of Design Study (Basic and Detailed design both inclusive):

(Field Survey and Investigation)

- Soil investigation of the new container terminal development areas, port structures areas and channel/basin dredging areas at Lach Huyen port,
- Topographic survey for Public Related Facility area and Hydrographic surveys for Container Terminal development area and the Channel and Turning Basin development areas including Port Protection Facility area,
- Magnetic hydrographic survey and analysis for removal of UXOs for dredging works (Deleted from the scope of the Design Study),
- Re-evaluation survey on disposal of dredged materials including needed installment at relative site,
- Re-evaluation survey on availability and suitability of the construction material source for rock, river and sea sand,
- Maritime observation (Tide, current and wave) and environmental survey
- Environmental baseline survey for seabed material and water quality
- Ecosystem (Fauna and flora, others) survey in the area concerned

(Simulation Analysis)

- Simulation of the wave hind-casting and harbor calmness assessment for planning the new container terminal development, outer & inner revetment and sand protection dyke
- Ship maneuvering simulation for assessment of suitable ship navigation for the safe passage of vessels through the channel and berthing/de-berthing ship handling as well as the acceptable limits of critical wind speed, etc (to be carried out under the presence of Vietnamese pilots).
- Advection Diffusion of suspended solid (SS) agitated by channel dredging, reclamation including temporary causeway for construction of inner & outer revetment, sand protection dyke, and dumped soil, and
- Sedimentation simulation for access channel by applying additional survey data.

(Satellite Photograph)

Satellite photograph will be furnished at the beginning of the project (at the time of starting construction works and completion of works as well in later stage) as part of environmental monitoring.

- ii) Conduct Basic/Detailed Engineering Design on mainly following items of works for the Project.
- Channel Dredging and Disposal Works
 - 1) Comparative Study on Channel Dredging method and Disposal Sites for Dredged Soil
 - 2) In-depth Study on Disposal method at South Dinh Vu Industrial Zone
 - 3) Design for channel and turning basin
 - Port Facilities
 - 1) Design for the reclamation for terminal area, access road area and public related area

- 2) Soil improvement related to the new container terminal and access road area for two cases of detailed design of PVD and CDM method
 - 3) Design for revetment of reclamation (Inner Revetment) and earth retaining wall behind the container berth and barge berth
 - 4) Design for breakwater (Outer Revetment A & B) and sand protection dyke
 - 5) Study on utilities for container terminal and public related area as required,
 - 6) Design for access road immediately behind container terminal area
 - 7) Design for service boat berth at public related area.
- iii) Prepare the construction method and plan of the channel and basin dredging and port facility construction works by maintaining the calmness in the channel and basin required for the present ship operation in the harbor. Regarding the plan of the channel and basin dredging, prepare the plan (Channel Dredging Plan) in consideration of sedimentation analysis during construction period in order to minimize the dredging volume and complete the channel dredging as scheduled.
- iv) Review the previous cost estimate of the Project and update and prepare the project cost based on the Bills of Quantities for each package for construction of the Project.
- v) Prepare pre-qualification documents and tender documents required for the respective packaged works based on the GOV regulations and Guidelines for procurement under Japanese ODA loans, March 2009 (herein after called JICA Guidelines).
- vi) Conduct EIA and prepare draft supplementary EIA report including additional ecosystem survey, and proposed dumping site survey behind the terminal (where a logistic park is expected to be built in future) in compliance with the Vietnamese laws and JBIC Environmental Guidelines. Also, conduct necessary explanation, revision in accordance with the comments required by competent authorities with VINAMARINE until EIA approved.
- vii) Prepare the environmental management and monitoring program based on the approval of EIA report and supplementary EIA report for implementing the Project
- viii) Monitor the progress of land acquisition and compensation for affected people, which is indicated in the land acquisition plan for being implemented by the local government. Report the progress to JICA.
- ix) Prepare channel depth monitoring (CDM) and Maintenance Dredging Program during construction period in order to minimize the dredging volume and complete the channel as scheduled. CDM and Maintenance Dredging program is based on the Channel Dredging Plan mentioned above and planned to be conducted by a supervision consultant to be procured by MPMU II.
- x) Formulate work safety program with recommendation for necessary countermeasures for construction.
- xi) Formulate port management plan for Lach Huyen Port as for:
- The Plan for setting up port management body
 - Management scheme
 - Inspection and maintenance plan of port facilities including the channel maintenance
- xii) Prepare HIV/AIDS prevention program together with the People's Committee of Hai Phong City.
- xiii) Conduct overall evaluation of the Project in terms of EIRR, B/C, NPV and financial viability of the Project.

4) Work Schedule and Activities

The Design Study was originally scheduled to carry out within 11-month period subject to obtaining comments in time from Technical Advisory Committee to be established by GOV.

The Design Study was commenced in March 2011 and the Inception Report (IC/R) for the design study was submitted. The Basic Design has been carried out in the 1st Work in Vietnam and the 1st Work in Japan as shown in Figure 1.3.1: the Design Study Schedule for which the Basic Design Report (CD/R) in English and Vietnamese was submitted in July and August, 2011 respectively. In executing Design work, the Study Team had several meeting with counterpart organizations of MPMU II, VINAMARINE, MOT and such other related organization as Hai Phong PC, etc. The following field surveys on natural and environmental Conditions were carried out under the subcontract to Vietnamese consultants.

TEDI Port (Port & Waterway Engineering Consultant)

- Soil Investigation Part A
- Topographic and Bathymetric Survey

Portcoast (Portcoast Consultant Corporation):

- Soil Investigation Part B
- Current, Turbidity and Current Observation

HYMETEC (Technology Application and Training Center for Hydro-Meteorology and Environment)

- Biological Environment Survey and EIA Preparation Support
- Natural Environment Survey and EIA Preparation Support
- Social Environment and Land Acquisition Support

Immediately after completion of the Basic Design, Detailed Design on the proposed facilities for the Project was succeeded in the 2nd Work in Vietnam as shown in Figure 1.3.1: the Design Study Schedule. The work of this Detailed Design stage includes the detailed design of the proposed facilities as well as the preparation of prequalification documents, draft EIA report and bid documents for construction of the port facilities for the Project.

Several meetings with MPMU II, VINAMARINE, MOT and Technical Advisory Committee (Working Team) which was established for the Project in June 21, 2011 by MOT Decision were held. The results of Detailed Design work were presented in this draft final report (DF/R).

This Detailed Design report (DF/R) with the relevant supporting documents as listed below covers the detailed design for the port portion of the Project and summarize all the results of the Basic Design and Detailed Design including Pre-qualification Document, Bid Documents and draft EIA report.

5) Output Documents for Port Portion of the Project:

a) Draft Detailed Design Report

- Draft Detailed Design Report (DF/R) in English & Vietnamese
- Executive Summary in English & Vietnamese
- Design Calculation Sheet
- Work Quantity Calculation Sheet
- Construction Cost Breakdown Sheet

b) Prequalification Documents

- Draft PQ Document in English & Vietnamese
- Evaluation Criteria

For the following Package of Construction

Package 6: Infrastructure Construction Behind the Container Terminal
(Without Pre-qualification)

Package 8: Channel Dredging and Disposal Works Part A

Package 9: Channel Dredging and Disposal Works Part B

Package 10: Breakwater and Sand Protection Dyke Works

c) Bid Documents

- Draft Bid Document in English comprising of
 - Volume I: Invitation for Bid, Instruction to Bidders and General and Special Conditions of Contract
 - Volume II: Technical Specifications
 - Volume III: Bill of Quantities
 - Volume IV: Drawings
- Priced Bill of Quantities
- Bid Evaluation Criteria

For the following Package of Construction

Package 6: Infrastructure Construction Behind the Container Terminal

Package 8: Channel Dredging and Disposal Works Part A

Package 9: Channel Dredging and Disposal Works Part B

Package 10: Breakwater and Sand Protection Dyke Works

THE DETAILED DESIGN STUDY FOR LACH HUYEN PORT INFRASTRUCTURE CONSTRUCTION PROJECT

- FINAL REPORT on PORT PORTION, Chapter 1 -

TIME	TASK	REPORTS
March 2011	<p>Preparatory Work in Japan</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ★Collection & analysis of existing data / information ★Preparation of Inception Report (IC/R) & Questionnaires 	
April 2011	<p>1st Work in Viet Nam</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ★Presentation / Discussion of Inception Report (IC/R) ★Existing Data Collection and Review of Previous Studies and Plans ★Review of EIA and monitor land acquisition, etc. ★Establishment of Framework for Design Study ★Field Surveys for Natural & Environmental Conditions, and sources and availability of construction material ★Review of plan, scope, location or layout if appropriate ★Basic Design: Channel and training basin, Reclamation and Soil Improvement, Port Facilities ★Review of the Existing Simulation Data on Channel Sedimentation and Execution of Further Study ★Re-evaluation of disposal of dredged soils ★Construction Planning & Time Schedule ★Rough Cost Estimate of Construction and Procurement Package for Construction 	Inception Report (IC/R)
June 2011		
July 2011	<p>1st Work in Japan</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ★Preparation/Finalization of Basic Design Report (CD/R) 	Basic Design Report (CD/R)
August 2011	<p>2nd Work in Viet Nam</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ★Presentation / Discussion of Basic Design Report (CD/R) ★Preparation of Confirmation of Details on Design Contents ★Preparation of Prequalification Documents (PQ) ★Detailed Design ★Ship Maneuvering Simulation ★Channel Dredging Plan ★Channel Depth Monitoring and Maintenance Dredging Program ★Simulation on Advection Diffusion of Suspended Solid ★Detailed Construction Planning ★Detailed Project Cost Estimates ★Procurement Program of Construction Materials and Equipment ★Overall Project Evaluation by Economic Analysis and Financial Analysis of Whole Project ★Formulation of Construction Work Safety Program ★Preparation of Tender Documents ★Preparation of Draft Supplemental EIA report (EIA) and Environmental Management/Monitoring Plan ★Preparation of HIV/AIDS Prevention Program ★Port Operation and Management Plan ★Preparation of Draft Final Report and Draft Tender Documents (DF/R) 	Pre qualification Documents (PQ)
October 2011		Draft Supplemental EIA Report (EIA)
December 2011	<p>2nd Work in Japan</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ★Follow-up GOV Comments on DF/R 	Draft Final Report (DF/R)
January 2012	<p>3rd Work in Viet Nam</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ★Finalization of Final Report and Revised Tender Documents (F/R) 	Final Report (F/R)

Figure 1.3.1 Work Schedule of Design Study of Port Portion for the Project

Notes: Time Schedule for the detailed design works (from 2nd Work in Vietnam to the 3rd Work in Vietnam) was extended till May 2012 due to outstanding pending issues of channel dredged soil disposal site, soil improvement method and construction time schedule.

1.4 Principles of Design Study

In carrying out the Design Study, the following terms are set as basic principles:

- (1) The Project is intended to be executed under the Japanese Government ODA loan finance. The Design Study is carried out within the framework of the Agreement on Technical Cooperation signed on October 20, 1998 (hereinafter called as “the Agreement” between GOJ and GOV and the Notes Verbal exchanged to jointly constitute an agreement between both governments.
- (2) The execution of the Project shall follow, besides the laws and regulations of GOV, the guidelines of JICA, Record of Discussion (“R/D”) agreed upon between JICA and GOV and, after signing of the Loan Agreement (“L/A”), provisions of the Exchange of Notes (“E/N”) and L/A.
- (3) The directions and contents of the Project will be basically decided by GOV based on the above items 1) and 2). If views and opinions, such as technical judgments, were different between GOV and the Study Team, the issue should be settled in consultation with JICA
- (4) The contents of the reports of this Design Study, such as specifications and cost estimates, shall be treated to be confidential until finalization of tender procedures. General information on the Project, however, can be released to the stakeholders in such occasions as public hearing.

1.5 Legal Basis

1.5.1 General

- (1) Decision No. 1741/QĐ-BGTVT dated 03/08/2011 of the Minister of the MOT on approval on detail planning of Port Group No. 1 until 2020, orientation up to 2030.
- (2) Decision No. 1594 / QĐ-BGTVT dated 20/07/2011 of the Minister of the MOT on approval of replacing and supplementing a number of applicable standards for Lach Huyen Gateway Port Construction Investment Project
- (3) Decision No. 476/ QĐ-BGTVT dated 13/03/2011 of the Minister of the MOT on approval for adjustment of Hai Phong international gateway port construction investment project- Starting stage
- (4) Document No. 1346/TTg-KTN dated 03/08/2010 of the Prime Minister regarding adjustment of Hai Phong international gateway port project and Tan Vu- Lach Huyen highway project
- (5) Based on MOD signed on 18/06/2010 among ministries, sectors of the Vietnam Government including MOT, MPI, MOF, VINAMARINE, MPMU II and JICA Appraisal mission; Final report of SAPROF Consultant
- (6) Decision No. 2190/QĐ-TTg dated 24/12/2009 of the Prime Minister on approval on Master Plan of VN seaport system until 2020, orientation up to 2030
- (7) Decision No.1448/QĐ/TTG dated 16/09/2009, approving adjustment on general plan on developing Hai Phong city up to 2025 and vision to 2050
- (8) Decision No.1808/QĐ-CT dated 11/09/2009 of Hai Phong City People Committee, approving steering committee establishment of the city on Hai Phong International Gateway Port Project
- (9) Decision No.34/2009/QĐ-TTG dated 02/03/2009, approving the Master Plan on Development of the Tonkin Gulf Coastal Economic Belt up to 2020
- (10) Decision No. 3793/QĐ-BGTVT dated 22/12/2008 of MOT regarding approval on Hai Phong international gateway port project construction investment project (Lach Huyen port)
- (11) Decision No 2231/QĐ-BTNMT dated 31/10/2008 of Ministry of Natural Resources and Environment, approving environmental impact assessment of Lach Huyen International Gateway Port Project, Hai Phong.
- (12) Decision No. 1386/QĐ-BGTVT dated 19/05/2008 of the Ministry of Transport on approval of List of Construction standards applied for Lach Huyen Gateway Port Construction Investment Project
- (13) Decision No.06/2008/QĐ-TTG dated 10/01/2008 establishing and promulgating regulation on operation of Dinh Vu-Cat Hai Economic Zone
- (14) Letter No.8327/TTr-BGTVT dated 25/12/2007 of the Ministry of Transport on proposal for approving in principle the investment of Lach Huyen Gateway Port Project.
- (15) Decision No.694/QĐ-CHVN dated 23/10/2007 of Vietnam Maritime Administration on transfer of projects from the Maritime PMU I to Maritime PMU III.
- (16) Decree No.131/2006/ND-CP on Issuance of Regulation on Management and Utilization of Official Development Assistance dated 09/11/2006
- (17) Decree No.71/2006/ND-CP on seaport management and maritime navigation channel dated 25/07/2006
- (18) Decision No.2570/QĐ-BGTVT dated 27/07/2005 of the Ministry of Transport on approval of outline, cost estimation for survey and FS preparation for Lach Huyen Gateway Port

Construction Project.

- (19) Decision No.766/QD-CHHVN dated 31/12/2004 of the Vietnam Maritime Administration on assigning the representatives of the Project Owner for making Feasibility Study for the Lach Huyen Gateway Port Construction Project.
- (20) Decision No.2561/QD-BGTVT dated 25/08/2004 of the Ministry of Transport on allowing the preparation of Feasibility Study for Lach Huyen Gateway Port Construction Project.
- (21) Decision No.885/QD-TTg dated 22/08/2004 of the Prime Minister on approval of the detailed planning for northern seaport group (Group 1) to 2010 and orientation for development to 2020.
- (22) Resolution No.32/NQ-TW dated 05/08/2003 of the Politburo on constructing and developing Hai Phong city in the process of industrialization and modernization.
- (23) Decision No.04/2001/QD-TTg dated 10/01/2001 of the Prime Minister on approval of revised planning of Hai Phong city to 2020.
- (24) Decision No.202/QD-TTg dated 12/10/1999 of the Prime Minister on approval of Master Plan for Vietnam seaports system to 2010.

1.5.2 Decrees/ Circulars related to Cost Estimates in Vietnam (as of September 2011)

- (1) Construction Law No. 16/2003/QH11 dated 26 December 2003.
- (2) Law No. 38/2009/QH12 dated 19 June 2009 amending and supplementing a number of articles of the Laws concerning capital construction investment.
- (3) Decree No. 131/2006/ND-CP dated 09 November 2006 of the Government on Issuance of Regulation on Management and Utilization of Official Development Assistance
- (4) Decree No. 12/2009/ND-CP dated 10 February 2009 of the Government on Management of Construction Investment Projects (CIPs)
- (5) Decree No. 83/2009/ND-CP dated 15 October 2009 of the Government on Amending and supplementing a number of Articles of Decree No. 12/2009/ND-CP dated 10 February 2009 of Government on Management of Construction Investment Projects.
- (6) Decree No. 112/2009/ND-CP dated 19 December 2009 of the Government on Management of work Construction Investment expenses
- (7) Decree No. 209/2004/ND-CP dated 16 December 2004 of Government on quality management of construction works.
- (8) Decree No. 49/2008/ND-CP dated 18 April 2008 of the Government on Amending and supplementing a number of Articles of Decree No. 209/2004/ND-CP dated 16 December 2004 of the Government on quality management of construction works.
- (9) Decree No. 123/2008/ND-CP dated 08 December 2008 of the Government detailing and guiding the implementation of a number of articles of the Law on Value-Added Tax.
- (10) Circular No. 04/2010/TT-BXD dated 26 May 2010 of the Ministry of Construction on guiding the marking and Management of work Construction Investment expenses
- (11) Circular No. 129/2008/TT-BTC of December 26, 2008, guiding the implementation of a number of articles of the Value-Added Tax Law and guiding the implementation of the Government's Decree No. 123/2008/ND-CP of December 8, 2008, detailing and guiding the implementation of a number of articles of the Value-Added Tax Law
- (12) Decree No. 87/2010/ND-CP of August 13, 2010, detailing a number of articles of the Law on Import Duty and Export Duty
- (13) Construction Quantum - Construction Part in the announcement of the document No. 1776/BXD-VP dated 16 August 2007 of the Ministry of Construction.

- (14) Construction Quantum - Installation Part in the announcement of the document No. 1777/BXD-VP dated 16 August 2007 of the Ministry of Construction.
- (15) Construction Quantum - The waste material in the publication of the document No. 1784/BXD-VP dated 16 August 2007 of the Ministry of Construction.
- (16) Construction Quantum on Sea and Inland following Decision No. 19/2000/QD-BXD dated 19 October 2000 of the Ministry of Construction.
- (17) Decree No. 205/2004/ND-CP dated 14 December 2004 of the Government on decision salary grade systems in Vietnamese
- (18) Decree No. 107/2010/ND-CP dated 29 October 2010 of the Government on decision minimum wage with the Vietnamese labor working in the foreign-Invested enterprise.
- (19) Decision No. 131/QD-UBND dated 26 January 2011 of Hai Phong Committee on contraction equipment unit price (working shift) in Hai Phong province
- (20) Material unit price Quotation of Hai Phong City Constructional - Financial Service at the present

1.6 Design Standard

In line with the Decision No. 1386 / QĐ-BGTVT dated May 19, 2008 approved by Ministry of Transport, the following design standards and codes are applied to this study.

1.6.1 Vietnamese Standards

1) Standards for Topography, soil, hydrographic and ocean surveys

Table 1.6.1 Standards for Topography, soil, hydrographic and ocean surveys

No.	Name of the Standard	No. of the Standard
1	Standard for "Land surveying in construction- General Requirements"	TCXDVN 309:2004
2	Technical specifications for Engineering surveys - GPS monitoring and processing	TCXDVN 364:2006
3	Building surveys - Basic principles	TCVN 4419:1987
4	Surveying and Mapping regulations	96TCN 43-90
5	Surveying and Mapping from 1/500 to 1/25,000 scales	96TCN 42-90
6	Highway Survey procedures	22TCN 263:2000
7	Standard for soil investigation for Waterway works	22 TCN 260:2000
8	Soil investigation procedures	22 TCN 259:2000
9	River water level and temperature observation procedures	94 TCN 1-88
10	Code for observation of river water level discharge in tidal area	94 TCN 17-99
11	Code for observation of river suspended solid in non-tidal area	94 TCN 13-96
12	Code for maintenance and keeping conditions of hydrographic observation equipment and facilities	94 TCN 15-97
13	Code for onshore hydrographical observation	94TCN 8:2006
14	Method of soil physical property determination	TCVN 4195:1995 to TCVN 4199:1995

2) Design Standards

Table 1.6.2 General Design Standards

No.	Name of the Standard	No. of the Standard
1	Load and Actions- Design specifications	TCVN 2737:1995
2	Concrete and reinforced concrete structures – Design specifications	TCVN 356:2005
3	Steel structures – Design specifications	TCVN 338:2005
4	Pile foundation - Design specifications	TCXD 205:1998
5	Design of Structures for Earthquake Resistance	TCXDVN 375:2006
6	Paint coating for steel bridge and steel structures coating - working and acceptance procedures	22 TCN 253-98
7	Concrete and reinforced concrete structures – Requirements of protection from corrosion under marine environment	TCXDVN 327:2004

Table 1.6.3 Design Standards for Maritime Works

No.	Name of the Standard	No. of the Standard
1	Technical Standards for Port and Harbor Facilities	22TCN 207-92
2	Load and Actions (generated by wave and ship) to maritime work - Design specifications	22 TCN 222-95
3	Foundations of maritime structures - Design specifications	TCVN 4253:1986
4	Concrete and Reinforced concrete of maritime works - Design specifications	TCVN 4116:1895
5	Sea dykes - Design procedures	Decision No. 115-QD/KT4 on Jan. 12, 1976 of MOT
6	Guidance on sea dykes design by MARD	14 TCN 130:2002
7	Rules for waterway navigation signaling in Vietnam	Decision No. 4099/2000/QD-BGTVT on Dec. 28, 2000

Table 1.6.4 Design standards for Buildings

No.	Name of the Standard	No. of the Standard
1	Grades for dwellings and civil works - General principles	TCXD 13:1991
2	Warehouse - Basic Design Principles	TCXD 4317:1986
3	High buildings - Single-unit reinforced concrete structure	TCXD 198:1997
4	Office - Design specifications	TCVN 4601:1988
5	Public works - Basic Design Principles	TCXDVN 276:2003
6	Residence - Basic rules for design	TCVN 4451:1987
7	Building structures and foundations - Basic rules for calculations	TCXD 40:1987
8	Masonry and reinforced masonry structures - Design specifications	TCVN 5573:1991

Table 1.6.5 Design Standards for Power Supply Utility

No.	Name of the Standard	No. of the Standard
1	Artificial outdoor lighting for public buildings and urban infrastructure- Design specifications	TCXDVN 333:2005
2	Artificial lighting Standard in building	TCXD 16:1986
3	Natural lighting standard in building	TCXD 29:1991
4	Installation of electric equipments in dwellings and public building - Design specifications	TCXD 27:1991
5	Thunder light prevention for construction works - Design and construction standards	TCXD 46:1984
6	Complete unit of transformer up to 1000KVA, voltage up to 20KV	TCVN 3715:1982
7	Code of electrical equipment - Part III - Distribution Facilities and Transformer	11 TCN 20:2006
8	Code of electrical equipment - Part IV: Protection and Automation	11 TCN 21:2006

Table 1.6.6 Design Standards for Water Supply and Drainage Utility

No.	Name of the Standard	No. of the Standard
1	Internal water supply – Design specifications	TCVN 4513-1988
2	Water Supply - Distribution System and Facilities. Design specifications	TCXDVN 33:2006
3	Drainage, External drainage system - Design specifications	TCXD 51:1974
4	Internal Drainage – Design specifications	TCVN 4474:1987
5	Fire protection equipment – Fire hydrant - Technical requirements	TCVN 6379:1998

Table 1.6.7 Design Standards for Fire Prevention

No.	Name of the Standard	No. of the Standard
1	Fire prevention and protection for building and structure - Design requirements	TCVN 2622:1995
2	Standard for fire protection in building design. Terminology - Definitions	TCVN 6160:1996
3	Fire extinguishing system. General requirement for design, installation and use	TCN 5760:1993
4	Fire prevention in building design and construction. Terminology - Definitions	TCVN 3991:1985

Table 1.6.8 Design Standards for Highway

No.	Name of the Standard	No. of the Standard
1	Highway - Design specifications	TCVN 4054-05
2	Flexible pavement - Design requirements and guidance	22 TCN 211 - 06
3	Survey and Design procedures for motorway embankment on soft soil foundation	22 TCN 262:2000
4	Rigid pavement - Design specifications	22 TCN 223:1995

3) Standards for materials and testing

Table 1.6.9 Standards for Materials

No.	Name of the Standard	No. of the Standard
1	Cements. Classification	TCVN 5493:2004
2	Methods of taking and preparing samples of cement	TCVN 4787:2001
3	Masonry cement	TCXDVN 324:2004
4	Solid clay bricks	TCVN 1451:1998
5	Concrete. Classification by compressive strength	TCVN 6025:1995
6	Soil - Classification for civil engineering	TCVN 5747:1993
7	Lightweight aggregates for concrete – Expanded clay, gravel and sand – Technical requirements	TCVN 6220:1997
8	Mass concrete -Code of practice of construction and acceptance	TCXDVN 305:2004
9	“Chemical admixtures for concrete	TCXDVN 325:2004
10	Hot-rolled carbon steel for building. Specifications	TCVN 5709:1993
11	Cold reduced steel wire for the reinforcement of concrete	TCVN 6288:1997
12	Steel for the reinforcement of concrete. Ribbed bars	TCVN 6285:1997
13	Steel for the reinforcement of concrete. Welded fabric	TCVN 6286:1997
14	Mortar for masonry. Specifications	TCVN 4314:2003
15	Test method for determination of aggregates	TCVN 7572:2006
16	Traffic signs fluid painting on asphalt concrete pavement	64 TCN 92:1995

Table 1.6.10 Standards for Testing

No.	Name of the Standard	No. of the Standard
1	Soil / rock physical properties testing procedure	22 TCN 57-84
2	Cement concrete testing procedure	22 TCN 60-84
3	Asphalt concrete testing procedure	22 TCN 62-84
4	Sand for construction works - Method for determination of mica content	TCVN 4376:1986
5	Concrete - Resistance testing and evaluating - General regulations	TCVN 5440:1991
6	Steel bars for reinforcement of concrete. Bend and rebend tests	TCVN 6287:1997
7	Heavy concrete. Curing requirements under natural humidity conditions	TCVN 5592:1991
8	Heavy weight concrete. Determination of prismatic compressive strength and static modulus of elasticity in compression	TCVN 5726:1993
9	Heavyweight concrete compounds - Slump test	TCVN 3106:1993
10	Soil physical property determination method	TCVN 4195:1995 to TCVN 4199:1995

1.6.2 Foreign Standards

Table 1.6.11 Foreign Standards and Reference Documents

No.	Name of the Standard	No. of the Standard
1	Guidance for design of local ship channels	UNDP
2	Approach channels - A guide for design	PIANC, 2000
3	Dredging a handbook for engineers	R.N Bray & A.D. Bates & J.M.Land Amold.USA
4	British standard code for maritime structures	BS 6349
5	Technical standard and commentaries for port and harbors facilities in Japan	OCDI-2002
6	Handbook of port and harbor engineering	Gregory P.Tsinder 2003

2. SURVEY AND STUDY ON NATURAL CONDITIONS

2.1 Subsoil Investigation Survey

2.1.1 General Conditions

The Lach Huyen Port Development area is located in the lower reaches of the Red River (Song Cai River). Large amounts of soil and sand now in from the Chua Nam Trieu River and the Lach Huyen River, resulting in a thick built-up of a soft clay layer.

This project area belongs to Cat Hai district, Haiphong city. It is situated on the right of Lach Huyen river. The right bank of the river, beginning from stone jetty in the south of Cat Hai island, is a big sand bar with the length of about 6,000m and the width of 1,000m, its altitude is from 0 to +1.0m. The opposite bank is Cat Ba Island.

2.1.2 Geological Characteristics

In this region, the Feasibility Study Report for Hai Phong International Gateway Port Project, a geological and property survey was conducted by TEDI in 2007. And later on, five additional borings (PBH-1 to 5) and indoor soil property tests were conducted in 2008 by Nippon Koei. And also in 2010, 10 borings with soil property tests were carried out under THE PREPARATORY SURVEY ON LACH HUYEN PORT INFRASTRUCTURE CONSTRUCTION IN VIET NAM by JICA (hereinafter, JICA SAPROF (Special Assistance for Project Formation) Study).

According to JICA SAPROF Study result, the geological layers in this region are broken down into formations in the order of newer generations (Layer-1, Layer-2, Layer-8, etc.). The geological status for each layer, as well as the N-value distribution conditions, is shown in Table 2.1.1.

2.1.3 Subsoil Investigation Survey in this Study

The following subsoil investigation borings have been carried out with soil property tests in this Study to check the existing data and obtain the latest information for design of port structures.

The name of each area is shown in Figure 2.1.1. And quantities of boring investigations are shown in Table 2.1.2.

Details of quantities for this subsoil investigation survey are shown in Table 2.1.3 to Table 2.1.8.

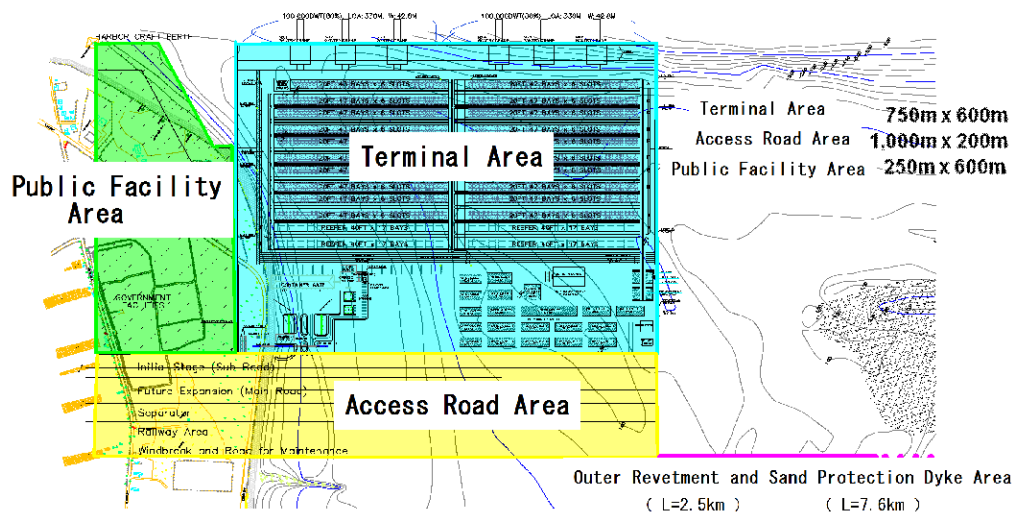


Figure 2.1.1 Areas for Port Construction

Table 2.1.1 Soil Stratification at Project Site with N-value

	Layer Name	Average N-Value	Areas
1a	Loose sand, clayey sand (SP/SP-SC)	4.1	1. Reclamation area
	Grey, light grey	5.7	2. Outer revetment B area
		4.8	3. Sand protection dyke area
1b	Sandy clay (CL/SC)	0.7	1. Reclamation area
	blackish grey, brownish grey, grey	4.7	2. Outer revetment B area
		4.5	3. Sand protection dyke area
2	Fat clay with sand (CH)	1.0	1. Reclamation area
	Grey, brownish and yellowish grey	0.7	2. Outer revetment B area
		0.8	3. Sand protection dyke area
3a	Sand (SP)	4.4	1. Reclamation area
	Light grey and greenish grey	4.5	2. Outer revetment B area
		-	3. Sand protection dyke area
3b	Clayey sand/ Sandy clay (CL/SC)	4.8	1. Reclamation area
	Yellowish grey, grey	5.5	2. Outer revetment B area
		7.8	3. Sand protection dyke area
3c	Sand (SP/SP-SC)	5.8	1. Reclamation area
	Yellowish grey, grey	21.0	2. Outer revetment B area
		-	3. Sand protection dyke area
4	Sandy lean clay (CL)	10.3	1. Reclamation area
	Reddish brown, yellowish brown	-	2. Outer revetment B area
		10.7	3. Sand protection dyke area
5	Fat clay with sand (CH)	5.7	1. Reclamation area
	Grey, yellowish grey	4.8	2. Outer revetment B area
		6.0	3. Sand protection dyke area
6	Lean clay (CL)	-	1. Reclamation area
	Grey, reddish brown and bluish grey	12.1	2. Outer revetment B area
		13.2	3. Sand protection dyke area
7	Silty, clayey sand (SC-SM)	-	1. Reclamation area
	Light grey and yellowish grey	-	2. Outer revetment B area
		15.9	3. Sand protection dyke area
8a	Sand	6.0	1. Reclamation area
	Yellowish grey, light grey	6.9	2. Outer revetment B area
		-	3. Sand protection dyke area
8b	Poorly-graded sand with silt (SP-SM)	-	1. Reclamation area
	Light grey	17.0	2. Outer revetment B area
		23.4	3. Sand protection dyke area
8c	Silty Sand (SM/ SC-SM)	-	1. Reclamation area
	Bluish grey, yellowish grey, light grey	43.7	2. Outer revetment B area
		48.3	3. Sand protection dyke area
9	Completely weathered sandstone (Sandy clay with fragment)	-	1. Reclamation area
	Reddish brown, yellowish brown	-	2. Outer revetment B area
		-	3. Sand protection dyke area
10	Moderately weathered silt/claystone	-	1. Reclamation area
	Reddish brown, yellowish brown	-	2. Outer revetment B area
		-	3. Sand protection dyke area

Table 2.1.2 Quantities of Boring Investigation

Area	Nos. of Offshore Borings	Nos. of Onshore Borings	Sub Total	Total
Terminal Area	50	2	52	211
Access Road Area	21	6	27	
Public Facility Area	6	4	10	
Outer Revetment Area	24	-	24	
Sand Protection Dyke Area	26	-	26	
Channel Area	72	-	72	

Table 2.1.3 Quantities of Boring Investigation (Terminal, Access Road and Public Facility Area)

Survey Area	General Arrangement	Preceding Boring (Nr)	Following Boring (Nr)
Terminal Area (800m x600m)	@100m cross interval (@50m interval along face-line of berth)	29 (offshore 27 & onshore 2)	23 (Offshore)
Access Road Area (200m x1050m)	(@ 100m interval in 3 lines)	13 (offshore 10 & onshore 3)	14 (offshore 11 & onshore 3)
Public Facility Area (250m x 600m)	(@ 50m interval along Berth)	3 (offshore 1 & onshore 2)	7 (offshore 5 & onshore 2)
Sub-total		45	44
Total		89	

Table 2.1.4 Quantities of In-situ Sampling and Tests (Terminal, Access Road and Public Facility Area)

Item	Frequency	Survey Area	Preceding Boring (Nr)	Following Boring (Nr)
Standard Penetration Test (SPT)	One (1) m interval of boring except the depth where undisturbed soil sampling or In-situ Vane Shear Test are carried out	Terminal Area	533	409
		Access Road Area	258	290
		Public Area	63	113
		Total	854	812
Undisturbed Sampling	Every three (3) or four (4) m interval in clay layer by either thin wall sampler (N<4) or rotary double tube sampler (N=4 to 15) and as designated by the Employer	Terminal Area	184	112
		Access Road Area	81	77
		Public Area	12	32
		Total	277	221
In-situ Vane Shear Test	Four (4) meter interval at upper & lower clay layer and one (1) time at middle clay layer for every four (4) boring holes and as designated by the Employer	Terminal Area	32	32
		Access Road Area	22	19
		Public Area	3	22
		Total	57	73

Table 2.1.5 Quantities of Soil Property Tests (Terminal, Access Road and Public Facility Area)

Item	Frequency	Survey Area	Preceding Boring (Nr)	Following Boring (Nr)
Physical Tests				
Grains size analysis	For all disturbed and undisturbed samples	Terminal Area	37316334	522360146
		Access Road Area		
		Public Area		
		Total	570	1,028
Specific gravity	For all disturbed and undisturbed samples	Terminal Area	37316334	522360146
		Access Road Area		
		Public Area		
		Total	570	1,028
Water contents	For all undisturbed samples	Terminal Area	2297011	1177532
		Access Road Area		
		Public Area		
		Total	310	219
Atterberg Limits (LL/PL)	For all undisturbed samples of cohesive soil	Terminal Area	33914128	464326135
		Access Road Area		
		Public Area		
		Total	508	925
Unit weight	For all undisturbed samples	Terminal Area	1616811	1107232
		Access Road Area		
		Public Area		
		Total	240	214
Mechanical Tests				
Uni-axial Compression	Two (2) tests per each undisturbed sample	Terminal Area	2819914	19612959
		Access Road Area		
		Public Area		
		Total	394	384
Tri-axial Compression (UU)	One half (1/2) of undisturbed sample	Terminal Area	99547	936430
		Access Road Area		
		Public Area		
		Total	160	187
Tri-axial Compression (CU)	One half (1/2) of undisturbed sample	Terminal Area	97345	502620
		Access Road Area		
		Public Area		
		Total	136	96
Consolidation	Four (4) undisturbed samples at every bored hole	Terminal Area	1365611	1016529
		Access Road Area		
		Public Area		
		Total	203	195

Table 2.1.6 Quantities of Boring Investigation (Outer Revetment, Sand Protection Dyke and Channel Area)

Survey Area	General Arrangement	Preceding Boring (Nr)	Following Boring (Nr)
Outer Revetment (Breakwater) Area	@ 100m interval, 1 lines	12 (Offshore)	12 (Offshore)
Sand Protection Dyke Area	@ 300m interval, 1 lines	13 (Offshore)	13 (Offshore)
Channel Area and Ship Turning Basin	@ 500m interval, 2 lines	35 (Offshore)	37 (Offshore)
	Sub-total	60	62
	Total	122	

Table 2.1.7 Quantities of In-situ Sampling and Test Schedule (Outer Revetment, Sand Protection Dyke and Channel Area)

Item	Frequency	Survey Area	Preceding Boring (Nr)	Following Boring (Nr)
Standard Penetration Test (SPT)	One (1) m interval of boring except at the depth where undisturbed soil samples are taken	Outer Revetment	326	278
		Sand Protection Dyke	390	296
		Channel and Ship Basin	227	246
		Total	943	820
Undisturbed Sampling	Every three (3) or four (4) m interval in clay layer by either thin wall sampler (N<4) or rotary double tube sampler (N=4 to 15) and as designated by the Employer	Outer Revetment	58	40
		Sand Protection Dyke	43	47
		Channel and Ship Basin	76	80
		Total	177	167

Table 2.1.8 Quantities of Soil Property Tests (Outer Revetment, Sand Protection Dyke and Channel Area)

Item	Frequency	Survey Area	Preceding Boring (Nr)	Following Boring (Nr)
Physical Tests				
Grains size analysis	For all disturbed and undisturbed samples	Outer Revetment	194	199
		Sand Protection Dyke	167	144
		Channel and Ship Basin	282	291
		Total	643	634
Specific gravity	For all disturbed and undisturbed samples	Outer Revetment	195	199
		Sand Protection Dyke	167	144
		Channel and Ship Basin	282	291
		Total	644	634
Water contents	For all undisturbed samples	Outer Revetment	53	41
		Sand Protection Dyke	42	47
		Channel and Ship Basin	72	79
		Total	245	167
Atterberg Limits (LL/PL)	For all undisturbed samples of cohesive soil	Outer Revetment	109	120
		Sand Protection Dyke	124	102
		Channel and Ship Basin	181	184
		Total	414	406
Unit weight	For all undisturbed samples	Outer Revetment	53	39
		Sand Protection Dyke	42	47
		Channel and Ship Basin	70	78
		Total	165	164
Mechanical Tests				
Uni-axial Compression	Two (2) tests per each undisturbed sample	Outer Revetment	58	71
		Sand Protection Dyke	70	92
		Channel and Ship Basin	130	141
		Total	258	304
Tri-axial Compression (UU)	One half (1/2) of undisturbed sample	Outer Revetment	28	35
		Sand Protection Dyke	40	26
		Channel and Ship Basin	Nil	Nil
		Total	68	61
Tri-axial Compression (CU)	One half (1/2) of undisturbed sample	Outer Revetment	34	37
		Sand Protection Dyke	39	35
		Channel and Ship Basin	Nil	Nil
		Total	73	72
Consolidation	Four (4) Undisturbed samples at every bored hole	Outer Revetment	48	39
		Sand Protection Dyke	41	35
		Channel and Ship Basin	Nil	Nil
		Total	89	74

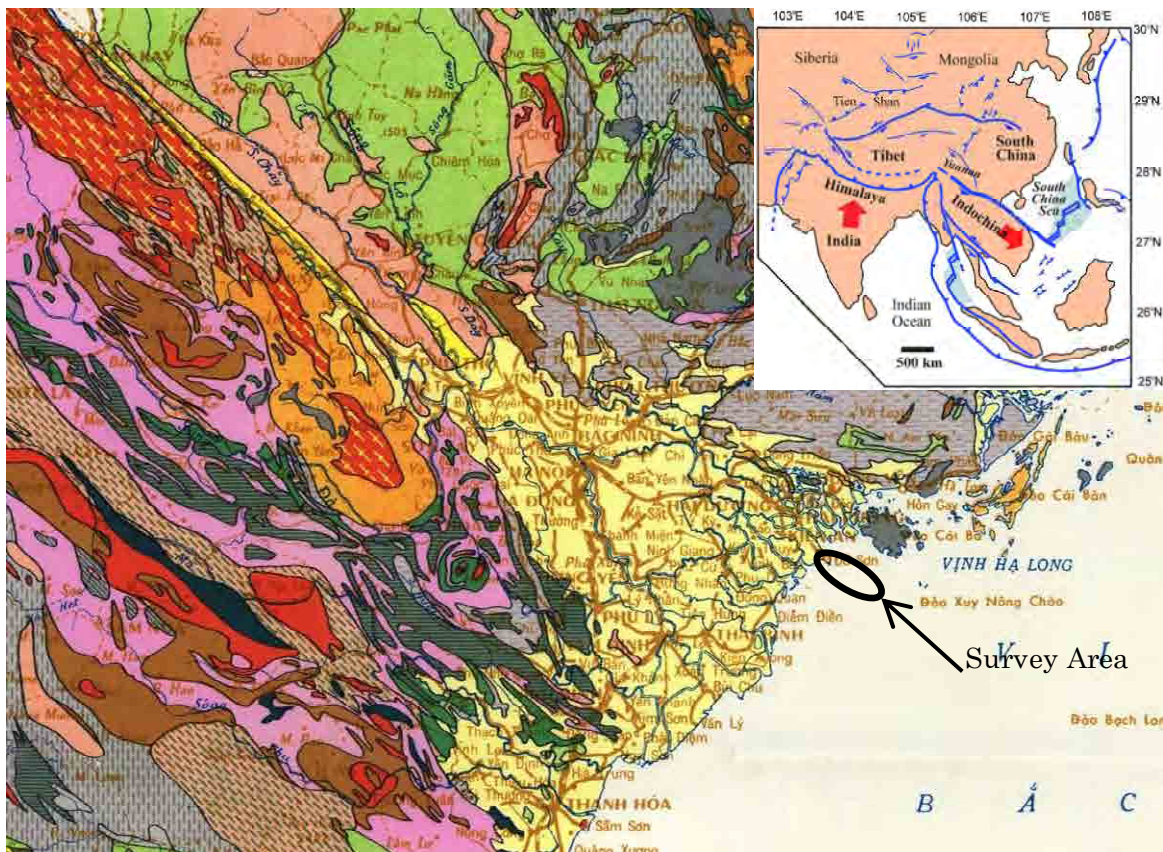
2.1.4 Location, Topography and Geology

Hai Phong is a port city, located in the east of northern coastal area, approximately 120 km away from Hanoi Capital. The investigation area locates in Cat Hai Island that is 13 km away from Hai Phong downtown in the east.

Location of the project site is shown in Figure 2.1.2 and Figure 2.1.3.

Survey area is located at the sea side of south end of Cat Hai Island which is at the front end of delta area of Red River. Large amount of soil and sand flow in from the Chua Nam Trieu River and Lach Huyen River, resulting in a thick buildup of a soft clay layer. At ground surface, sand can be seen in Cat Hai Island and at its surrounding areas and shellfish which lives in seabed sand are landed at Ben Got Jetty of Cat Hai Island as shown in Figure 2.1.4

As shown in Figure 2.1.2, geological structure can be seen from north west to south east direction. Because the boundary of tectonic plate exists around this area from north west to south east direction as shown in the upper right map of Figure 2.1.2. Therefore some geological and structural boundary may exist between Cat Hai Island and Cat Ba Island. One symptom of this is outcrops observed in Cat Ba Island. Weathered lime stone which is main bed rock of Cat Ba Island can be seen as shown in Figure 2.1.4. However only silt/clay stone is identified as a bed rock of Lach Huyen survey area according to survey results including existing ones. It means Lach Huyen River is flowing along the geological or structural boundary between Cat Hai Island and Cat Ba Island.



(Extracted from Geological Map Vietnam_Cambodia_Laos, 1971)

Figure 2.1.2 Location of Survey Area on Geological Map



(Extracted from Google Earth)

Figure 2.1.3 Location of Survey Area

		
Sand beach near Ben Got Jetty at low tide	Stone revetment and sand beach in port reclamation area at low tide	Port reclamation area (view from sea side to land side)
		
Sand shoal at port reclamation area between SBH-1 and SBH-3	Dyke at east side of Cat Ba Island; sea at left and Saltpan at right side.	Wide saltpan area inside the Cat Hai Island
		
Shellfish living in sandy place is collected at Ben Got Jetty.	Outcrops of hard lime stone seen at the west seaside of Cat Ba Island.	Inclined outcrop of lime stone seen at the west seaside of Cat Ba Island

Figure 2.1.4 Photos at and near Survey Area

(Extracted from Report on “THE PREPARATORY SURVEY ON LACH HUYEN PORT INFRASTRUCTURE CONSTRUCTION IN VIET NAM”, 2010 by JICA)

2.1.5 Boring Investigation

1) Location and co-ordinates of boring points

Totally 211 offshore and onshore borings has been carried out at the planned port construction area, outer revetment area, sand protection dyke area and along the planned navigation channel from April to July 2011. The locations of boring points are tabulated in Table 2.1.9 and Table 2.1.10, and shown in the Figure 2.1.5 and Figure 2.1.6.

Table 2.1.9 Co-ordinates of the boring locations for Terminal Area, Access Road Area and Public Facility Area

No.	BH No.	Actual Coordinates (m) – VN2000		No.	BH No.	Actual Coordinates (m) – VN2000	
		Northing	Easting			Northing	Easting
1	T2	2301469	620145	46	T56	2301109	619835
2	T3	2301426	620170	47	T57	2301023	619887
3	T4	2301383	620196	48	T58	2300937	619937
4	T5	2301339	620221	49	T59	2300852	619989
5	T6	2301297	620247	50	T60	2300766	620040
6	T8	2301211	620299	51	T61	2300680	620091
7	T9	2301168	620324	52	T62	2300594	620143
8	T10	2301125	620350	53	B1	2301420	619533
9	T11	2301082	620376	54	B2	2301230	619647
10	T13	2300996	620427	55	B4	2301058	619750
11	T14	2300953	620452	56	B5	2300972	619801
12	T15	2300910	620478	57	B7	2300800	619903
13	T17	2301460	620092	58	B8	2300715	619955
14	T18	2301400	620128	59	B9	2300629	620006
15	T19	2301314	620178	60	B10	2300543	620057
16	T20	2301228	620230	61	B11	2301410	619461
17	T21	2301142	620281	62	B12	2301382	619630
18	T22	2301057	620333	63	B13	2301093	619612
19	T23	2300971	620384	64	B14	2301007	619664
20	T24	2300885	620435	65	B15	2300921	619715
21	T25	2300799	620486	66	B16	2300835	619766
22	T26	2301435	620049	67	B17	2300749	619817
23	T27	2301409	620005	68	B18	2300663	619869
24	T29	2301263	620093	69	B19	2300577	619920
25	T30	2301177	620144	70	B20	2301308	619546
26	T32	2301005	620247	71	B21	2301127	619475
27	T33	2300919	620298	72	B22	2301041	619527
28	T34	2300834	620349	73	B23	2300955	619578
29	T35	2300748	620400	74	B24	2300870	619629
30	T37	2301298	619956	75	B25	2300784	619680
31	T38	2301212	620007	76	B26	2300698	619732
32	T40	2301040	620110	77	B27	2300612	619783
33	T41	2300954	620161	78	B28	2300526	619834
34	T43	2300782	620263	79	B29	2300440	619885
35	T45	2301332	619818	80	G1	2301752	620034
36	T46	2301246	619870	81	G2	2301705	620062
37	T47	2301160	619921	82	G3	2301657	620091
38	T48	2301075	619972	83	G4	2301610	620060
39	T49	2300989	620024	84	G5	2301563	620030
40	T50	2300903	620074	85	G6	2301516	620000
41	T51	2300817	620126	86	G7	2301477	619965
42	T52	2300731	620177	87	G8	2301701	619948
43	T53	2300645	620228	88	G9	2301692	619836
44	T54	2301281	619733	89	G10	2301503	619832
45	T55	2301195	619784	-	-	-	-

*T-xx series borings for Terminal Area, B-xx series borings for Access Road Area and G-xx series borings for Government Facility Area.

Table 2.1.10 Co-ordinates of the boring locations for Outer Revetment Area, Sand Protection Dyke Area and Navigation Channel Area

No.	BH No.	Actual Coordinates (m) – VN2000		No.	BH No.	Actual Coordinates (m) – VN2000	
		Northing	Easting			Northing	Easting
1	O-01	2300312	619962	62	C-12	2299382	621632
2	O-02	2300228	620012	63	C-13	2299415	621877
3	O-03	2300138	620064	64	C-14	2298992	621934
4	O-04	2300054	620114	65	C-15	2298908	622278
5	O-05	2299967	620168	66	C-16	2298592	622237
6	O-06	2299882	620218	67	C-17	2298503	622559
7	O-07	2299797	620271	68	C-18	2298185	622530
8	O-08	2299711	620324	69	C-19	2298097	622857
9	O-09	2299625	620373	70	C-20	2297789	622833
10	O-10	2299537	620423	71	C-21	2297694	623155
11	O-11	2299453	620476	72	C-22	2297382	623125
12	O-12	2299369	620527	73	C-23	2297294	623451
13	O-13	2299281	620578	74	C-24	2296980	623425
14	O-14	2299198	620631	75	C-25	2296892	623751
15	O-15	2299108	620681	76	C-26	2296580	623722
16	O-16	2299028	620733	77	C-27	2296491	624050
17	O-17	2298948	620796	78	C-28	2296181	624025
18	O-18	2298868	620862	79	C-29	2296090	624348
19	O-19	2298792	620922	80	C-30	2295777	624323
20	O-20	2298716	620988	81	C-31	2295687	624654
21	O-21	2298635	621048	82	C-32	2295381	624616
22	O-22	2298556	621107	83	C-33	2295290	624949
23	O-23	2298474	621169	84	C-34	2294979	624915
24	O-24	2298403	621235	85	C-35	2294878	625247
25	D-01	2298164	621412	86	C-36	2294571	625123
26	D-02	2297929	621589	87	C-37	2294488	625545
27	D-03	2297695	621758	88	C-38	2294176	625516
28	D-04	2297463	621932	89	C-39	2294082	625839
29	D-05	2297231	622103	90	C-40	2293769	625810
30	D-06	2296998	622278	91	C-41	2293680	626137
31	D-07	2296764	622451	92	C-42	2293367	626107
32	D-08	2296533	622624	93	C-43	2293315	626474
33	D-09	2296297	622795	94	C-44	2292970	626410
34	D-10	2296064	622968	95	C-45	2292914	626777
35	D-11	2295832	623144	96	C-46	2292566	626704
36	D-12	2295602	623314	97	C-47	2292512	627075
37	D-13	2295366	623487	98	C-48	2292163	627002
38	D-14	2295133	623661	99	C-49	2292110	627373
39	D-15	2294902	623832	100	C-50	2291762	627300
40	D-16	2294668	624005	101	C-51	2291709	627671
41	D-17	2294435	624178	102	C-52	2291367	627603
42	D-18	2294202	624352	103	C-53	2291308	627969
43	D-19	2293971	624522	104	C-54	2290960	627896
44	D-20	2293738	624697	105	C-55	2290906	628268
45	D-21	2293504	624871	106	C-56	2290558	628194
46	D-22	2293271	625045	107	C-57	2290505	628565
47	D-23	2293038	625216	108	C-58	2290157	628492
48	D-24	2292806	625389	109	C-59	2290101	628859
49	D-25	2292572	625561	110	C-60	2289756	628790
50	D-26	2292291	625770	111	C-61	2289704	629160
51	C-01	2301646	620270	112	C-62	2289354	629089
52	C-02	2301541	620577	113	C-63	2289299	629459
53	C-03	2301221	620524	114	C-64	2288952	629386
54	C-04	2301114	620838	115	C-65	2288899	629755
55	C-05	2300788	620782	116	C-66	2288551	629684
56	C-06	2300687	621092	117	C-67	2288497	630056
57	C-07	2300359	621037	118	C-68	2288155	629986
58	C-08	2300252	621345	119	C-69	2288095	630355
59	C-09	2299929	621292	120	C-70	2301041	621297
60	C-10	2299701	621674	121	C-71	2301756	620635
61	C-11	2299600	621490	122	C-72	2301411	620841

*O-xx series borings for Outer Revetment Area, D-xx series borings for Sand Protection Dyke and C-xx series borings for Channel Area

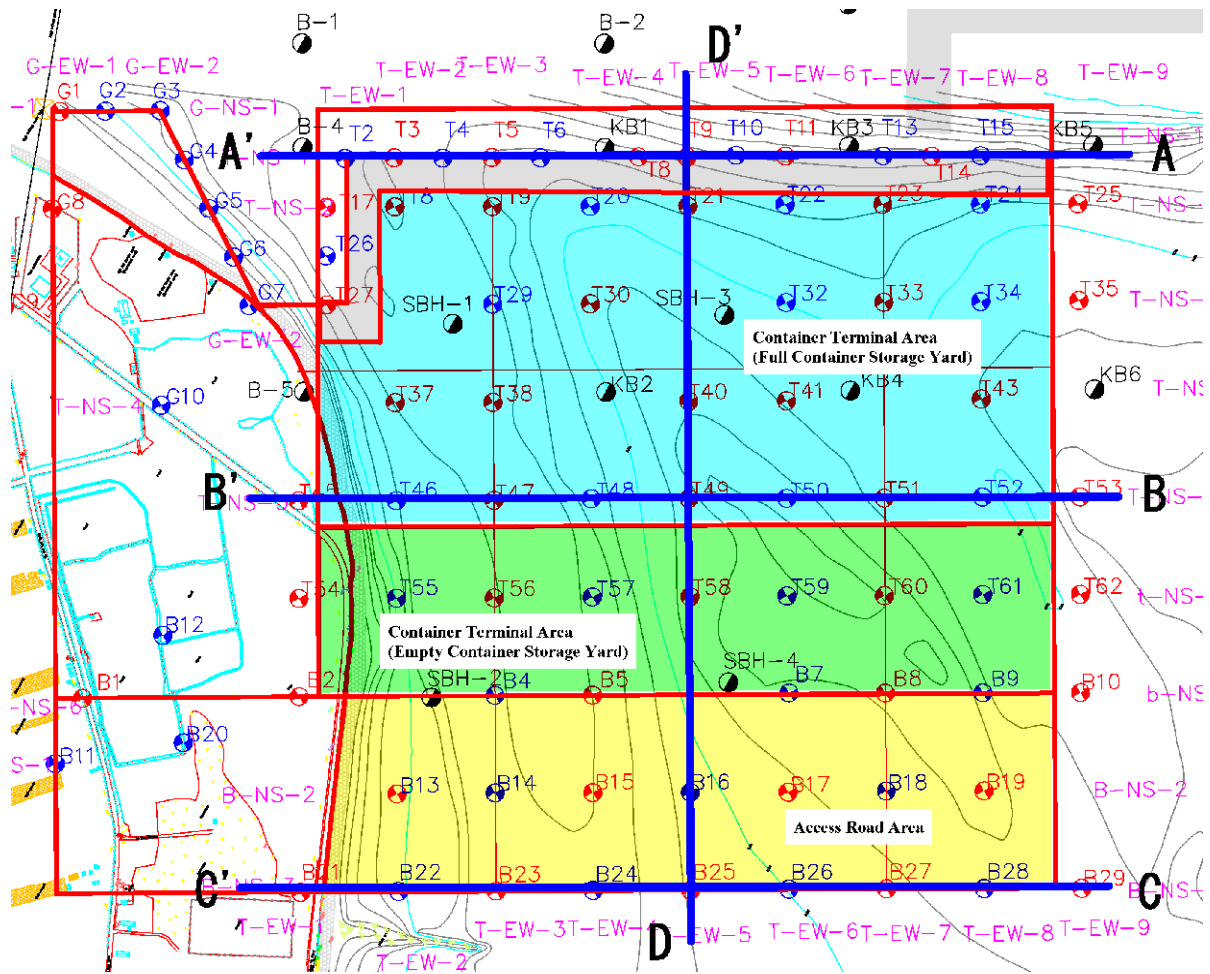


Figure 2.1.5 Location of Boring Points for Terminal Area, Access Road Area and Public Facility Area

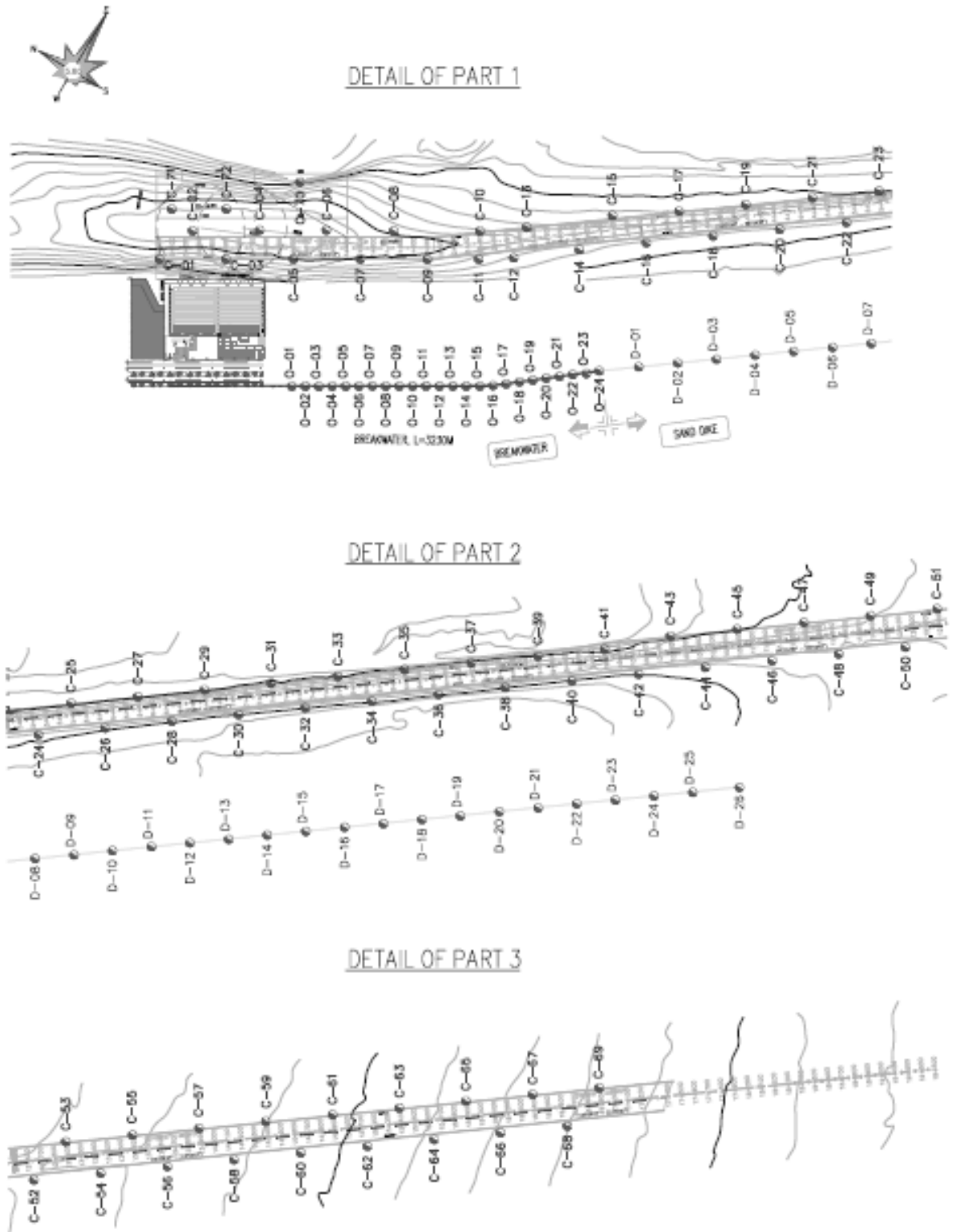


Figure 2.1.6 Location of Boring Points for Outer Revetment Area, Sand Protection Dyke Area and Navigation Channel Area

2) Boring Investigation Result

a) Soil stratifications at Site

Boring investigation has been carried out in this Study. According to the soil investigation result in this study, soil stratifications have been identified are tabulated as shown in Table 2.1.1.

As shown in Table 2.1.1, soil layers including bed rock at the site can be classified into 10 main layers with 5 sub layers and distribution of each layer at 3 areas (Reclamation Area, Outer Revetment B Area and Sand Protection Dyke Area) can be summarized in Table 2.1.11.

Table 2.1.11 Distribution of Soil Layers at Boring Investigation Area

	Layer Name	Average N-Value	Distributed Area		Distributed Depth C.D.L (m)	Distributed thickness (m)
1a	Loose sand, clayey sand (SP/SP-SC)	4.1	1. Reclamation area	Distributed at almost whole reclamation area.	GL to -1.4m	0.3m to 4.5m
	Grey, light grey	5.7	2. Outer revetment B area	Distributed at O-01 to 06, 09, 14 to 16, 19 to 21 and 24.	GL to -1.6m	0.8m to 3.6m
		4.8	3. Sand protection dyke area	Distributed at D-01, 02, 03, 05, 11 to 16, 18, 19 and 22.	GL to -3.5m	0.7m to 4.8m
1b	Sandy clay (CL/SC)	0.7	1. Reclamation area	Distributed at some places in reclamation area.	-0.8m to -0.4m	1.2m to 7.8m
	blackish grey, brownish grey, grey	4.7	2. Outer revetment B area	Distributed at O-05, 07 to 08, 10 to 13, 17 to 18 and 23.	0.3m to -2.3m	0.7m to 4.6m
		4.5	3. Sand protection dyke area	Distributed at D-04, 06 to 10, 17, 20 and 21.	-2.2m to -5.2m	0.9m to 4.6m
2	Fat clay with sand (CH)	1.0	1. Reclamation area	Distributed at whole reclamation area.	-2.7m to -8.0m	2.2m to 11.3
	Grey, brownish and yellowish grey	0.7	2. Outer revetment B area	Distributed along the whole Outer Revetment B.	-1.8m to -8.8m	5.8m to 9.0m
		0.8	3. Sand protection dyke area	Distributed along the whole Sand Protection Dyke.	-4.2m to -12.7m	6.5m to 16.9m
3a	Sand (SP)	4.4	1. Reclamation area	Distributed at some places in reclamation area.	-7.5m to -9.7m	1.2m to 4.8m
	Light grey and greenish grey	4.5	2. Outer revetment B area	Identified at only Borehole O-01	-7.7m to -9.6m	1.9m
		-	3. Sand protection dyke area	Not distributed	-	-
3b	Clayey sand/ Sandy clay (CL/SC)	4.8	1. Reclamation area	Distributed at almost whole area except small area.	-8.2m to -12.2m	0.8m to 8.7m
	Yellowish grey, grey	5.5	2. Outer revetment B area	Distributed along the Outer Revetment B except at O-10, 16 and 19.	-8.9m to -12.1m	1.1m to 5.6m
		7.8	3. Sand protection dyke area	Distributed along the Sand Protection Dyke except at D-19 to 23 and D-26.	-12.1m to -17.0m	2.8m to 7.5m
3c	Sand (SP/SP-SC)	5.8	1. Reclamation area	Distributed at almost whole area except some areas.	-10.9m to -14.4m	0.5m to 7.2m
	Yellowish grey, grey	21.0	2. Outer revetment B area	Identified at only Borehole O-01	-11.9m to -14.1m	2.2m
		-	3. Sand protection dyke area	Not distributed	-	-
4	Sandy lean clay (CL)	10.3	1. Reclamation area	Distributed at almost whole area except some of road areas.	-12.0m to -15.6m	0.5m to 9.5m
	Reddish brown, yellowish brown	-	2. Outer revetment B area	Not distributed	-	-
		10.7	3. Sand protection dyke area	Identified at D-10, 13 and D-20 to 22.	-15.4m to -20.8m	2.8m to 10.0m
5	Fat clay with sand (CH)	5.7	1. Reclamation area	Distributed at whole reclamation area.	-15.3m to -26.2m	3.9m to 18.3m
	Grey, yellowish grey	4.8	2. Outer revetment B area	Distributed along the Outer Revetment B except at O-02 to 04, 13, 14, 16, 19.	-11.3m to -17.3m	1.8m to 12.6m
		6.0	3. Sand protection dyke area	Identified at D-01 to 03, 08, 14 to 18, D-20 to 24.	-17.3m to -24.1m	2.0m to 13.1m
6	Lean clay (CL)	-	1. Reclamation area	Not distributed	-	-
	Grey, reddish brown and bluish grey	12.1	2. Outer revetment B area	Distributed along the Outer Revetment B except at O-01.	-15.9m to -24.2m	3.8m to 15.8m
		13.2	3. Sand protection dyke area	Distributed along the Sand Protection Dyke except at D-22 to 24.	-20.4m to -31.7m	1.0m to 22.2m
7	Silty, clayey sand (SC-SM)	-	1. Reclamation area	Not distributed	-	-
	Light grey and yellowish grey	-	2. Outer revetment B area	Not distributed	-	-
		15.9	3. Sand protection dyke area	Identified at D-08, 14, 17, 19 to 21, 24 and 26.	-26.4m to -29.1m	0.8m to 8.8m
8a	Sand	6.0	1. Reclamation area	Identified at only Borehole T-09 and T-54.	-27.6m to -29.7m	1.4m to 3.6m
	Yellowish grey, light grey	6.9	2. Outer revetment B area	Identified at Borehole No. O-03 and O-13 only.	-21.9m to -27.2m	2.4m to 8.2m
		-	3. Sand protection dyke area	Not distributed	-	-
8b	Poorly-graded sand with silt (SP-SM)	-	1. Reclamation area	Not distributed	-	-
	Light grey	17.0	2. Outer revetment B area	Identified at Borehole No. O-02, 12, 14, 17, 19, 23 and 24.	-23.2m to -27.4m	2.3m to 7.5m
		23.4	3. Sand protection dyke area	Identified at D-05, 07, 08 and 10.	-31.5m to -32.8m	0.7m to 2.7m
8c	Silty Sand (SM/ SC-SM)	-	1. Reclamation area	Not distributed	-	-
	Bluish grey, yellowish grey, light grey	43.7	2. Outer revetment B area	Identified along the Outer Revetment B except at No. O-01, 13 and 24.	-26.2m to -29.1m	0.5m to 10.9m
		48.3	3. Sand protection dyke area	Identified at D-01, 03, 05, 07, 08, 11 and 13.	-34.6m to -36.7m	0.8m to 7.0m
9	Completely weathered sandstone	-	1. Reclamation area	Identified at Borehole T-02, 03, 10, B-04, B-20 and KB-02, 03, 04, 06.	-26.0m to -27.9m	0.2m to 5.0m
	(Sandy clay with fragment)	-	2. Outer revetment B area	Identified at Borehole No. O-03, 05, 07, 09 and 11.	-29.7m to -30.9m	0.4m to 3.0m
	Reddish brown, yellowish brown	-	3. Sand protection dyke area	Not distributed	-	-
10	Moderately weathered silt/claystone	-	1. Reclamation area	Distributed at whole reclamation area.	-26.6m to -29.7m	2.5m to 5.5m
	Reddish brown, yellowish brown	-	2. Outer revetment B area	Not distributed	-	-
		-	3. Sand protection dyke area	Not distributed	-	-

Boring work conditions with surrounding situations are shown in Figure 2.1.7.

	
<p>Tower of high tension lines located at corner of north-east end of future reclamation area (Height of Tower >80m)</p>	<p>Revetment under repair at existing shore line in reclamation area (Photo at low tide)</p>
	
<p>Under boring works on the jack-up pontoon and steel trestle in the Terminal area</p>	<p>Under boring works on the jack-up pontoon and steel trestle in the Terminal and Access Road area</p>
	
<p>Under boring works on the jack-up pontoon and steel trestle in the Terminal and Access Road area</p>	<p>Under boring works on the jack-up pontoon in the Outer Revetment (Breakwater) area</p>

Figure 2.1.7 Photos of Site Conditions and Boring Works

Boring investigations have been carried out at 4 areas such as 1.Reclamation Area (Terminal Area, Access Road Area and Public Facility Area), 2.Outer Revetment Area, 3.Sand Protection Dyke Area, and 4.Navigation Channel Area. Subsoil investigation results are described separately about these 4 areas in the following section.

2.1.6 Sub soil investigation result at Reclamation Area (Terminal Area, Access Road Area and On-land Area (Public Facility and Road Area))

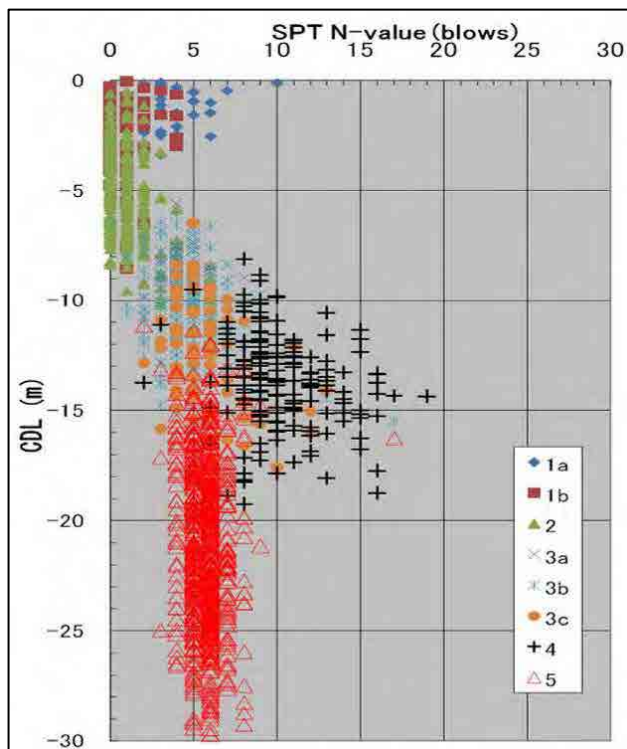
1) Boring Result

Totally 89 boreholes have been drilled and investigated at Reclamation Area (Terminal Area, Access Road Area and On-land Area (Public Facility and Road Area)). Soil stratification identified in this Area is tabulated as shown in Table 2.1.12

Table 2.1.12 Soil Stratification identified at Reclamation Area

Layer Name	Color	Average N-Value	Distributed Depth C.D.L (m)	Distributed thickness (m)	
1a	Loose sand, clayey sand (SP/SP-SC)	Grey, light grey	4.1	GL to -1.4m	0.3m to 4.5m
1b	Sandy clay (CL/SC)	blackish grey, brownish grey, grey	0.7	-0.8m to -0.4m	1.2m to 7.8m
2	Fat clay with sand (CH)	Grey, brownish and yellowish grey	1.0	-2.7m to -8.0m	2.2m to 11.3
3a	Sand (SP)	Light grey and greenish grey	4.4	-7.5m to -9.7m	1.2m to 4.8m
3b	Clayey sand/ Sandy clay (CL/SC)	Yellowish grey, grey	4.8	-8.2m to -12.2m	0.8m to 8.7m
3c	Sand (SP/SP-SC)	Yellowish grey, grey	5.8	-10.9m to -14.4m	0.5m to 7.2m
4	Sandy lean clay (CL)	Reddish brown, yellowish brown	10.3	-12.0m to -15.6m	0.5m to 9.5m
5	Fat clay with sand (CH)	Grey, yellowish grey	5.7	-15.3m to -26.2m	3.9m to 18.3m
9	Completely weathered sandstone	Reddish brown, yellowish brown	-	-26.0m to -27.9m	0.2m to 5.0m
10	Moderately weathered silt/clay stone	Reddish brown, yellowish brown	-	-26.6m to -29.7m	2.5m to 5.5m

Legend: Sand Layer, Clay Layer, Weathered Rock



Representative soil profiles with SPT-N values based on Study result are shown in Figure 2.1.9 to Figure 2.1.10 (Refer to Figure 2.1.5 for locations of soil profile sections). All other soil profiles are shown in Appendix.

SPT-N value distributions with depth including existing boring results are shown in Figure 2.1.8. Intermediate layers such as Layer 4 (Clay) and a part of Layer 3 have more than 8 to 10 of SPT N-values between two soft and firm clay layers, Layer 2 and Layer 5 which has an average SPT N-value 1 and 6 respectively. Average SPT N-value for each layer is as follows;

Layer 1a: N= 4.1, Layer 1b: N=0.7, Layer 2: N=1.0, Layer 3a: N=4.4, Layer 3b: N=4.8, Layer 3c: N=5.8, Layer 4: N=10.3, Layer 5: N=5.7

Figure 2.1.8 SPT N-value Distribution with Depth

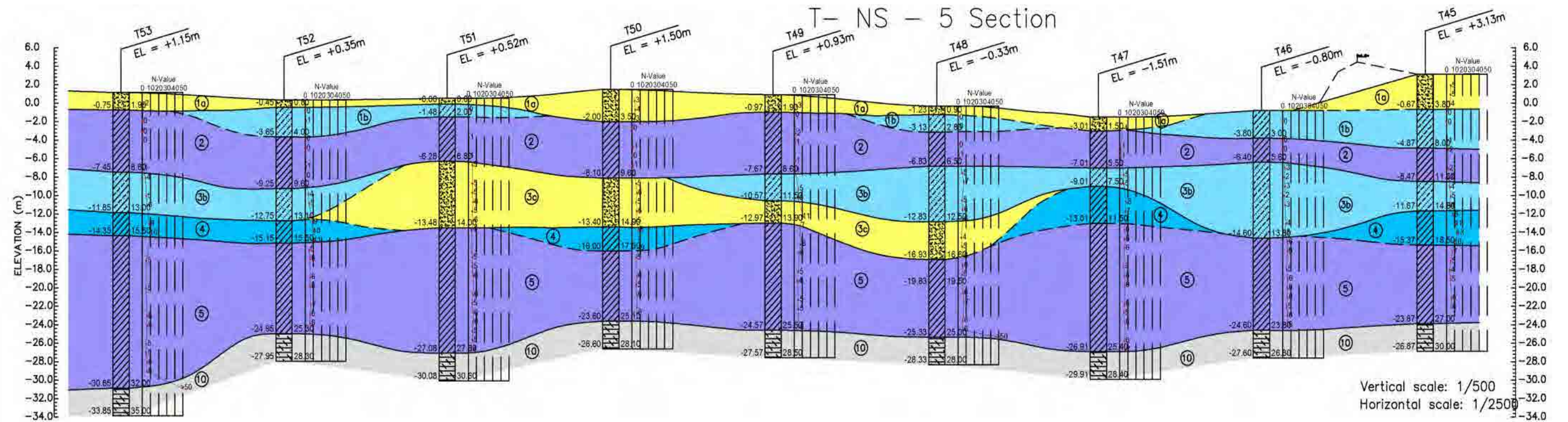
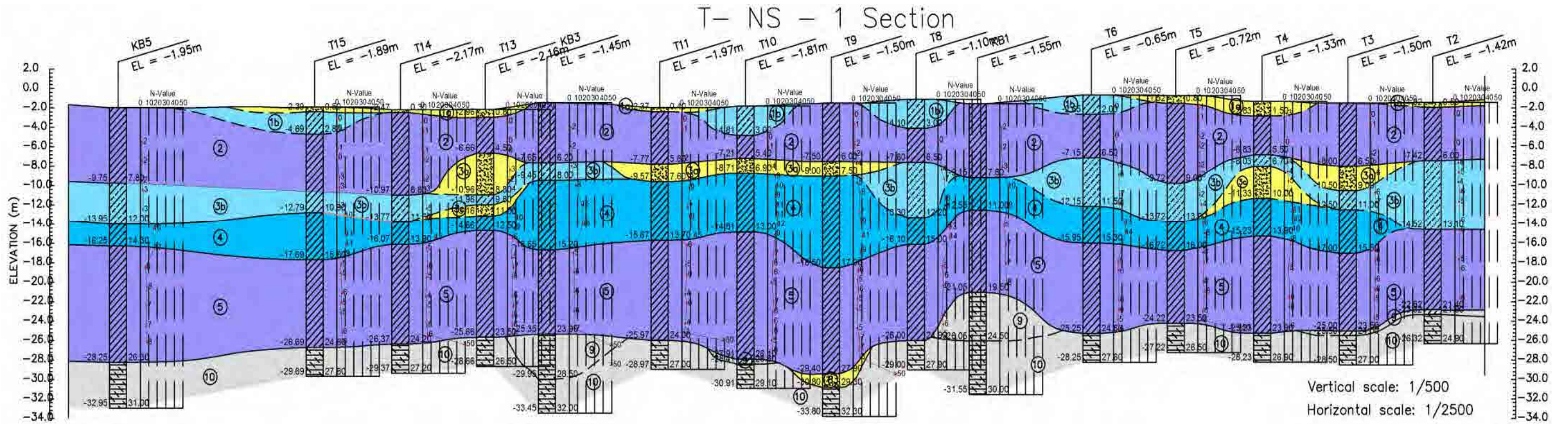


Figure 2.1.9 Soil Profile (A-A' and B-B' Section)

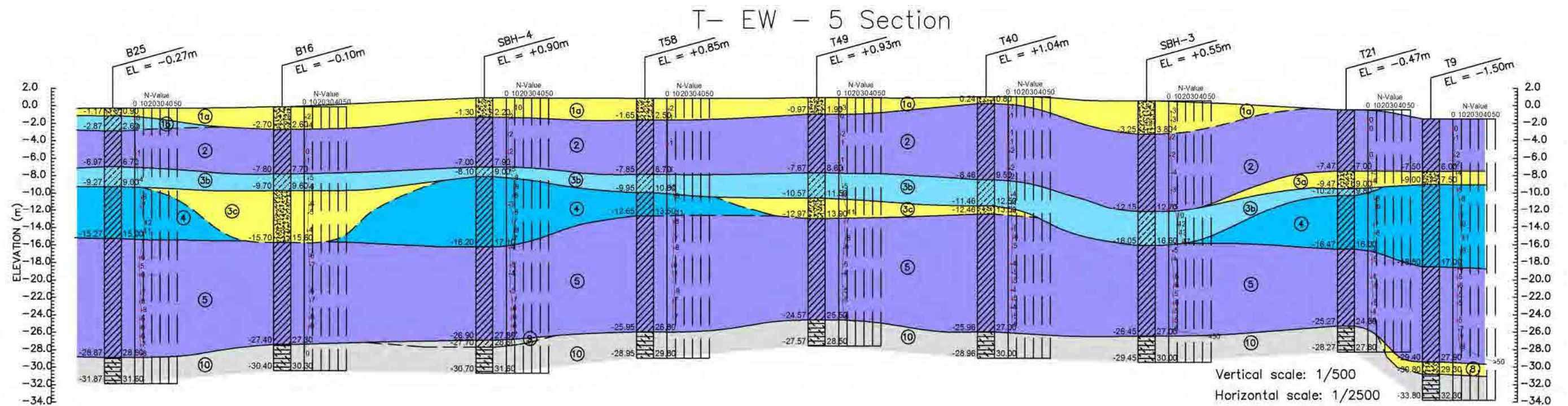
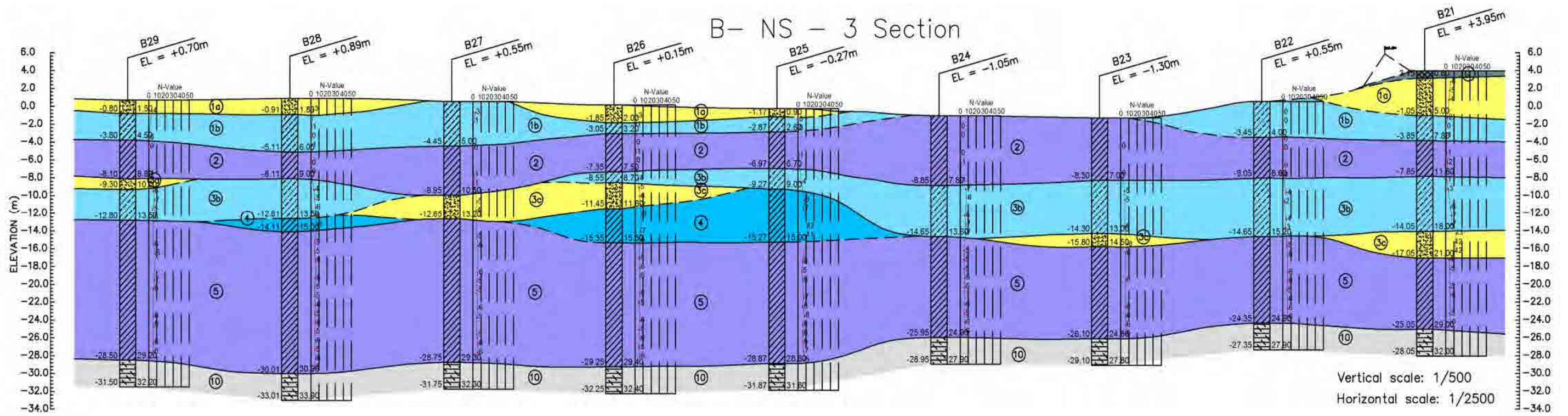
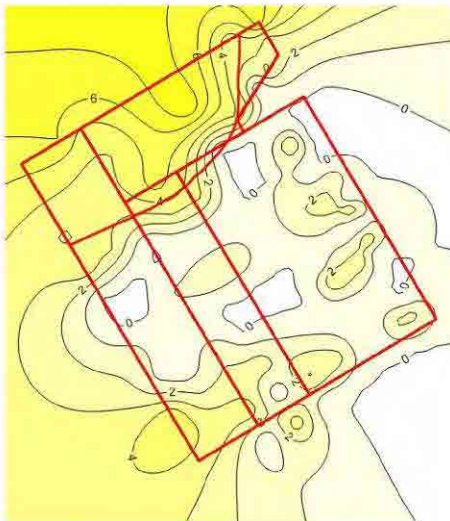


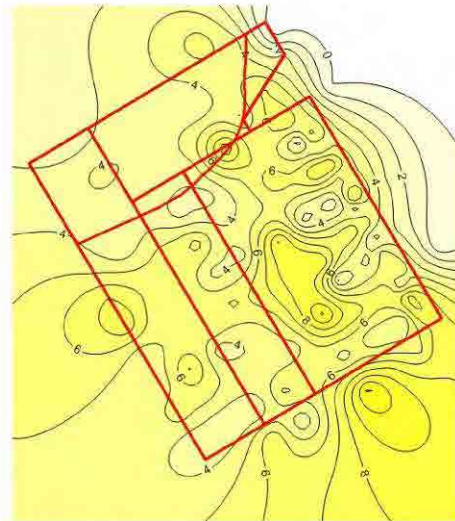
Figure 2.1.10 Soil Profile (C-C' and D-D' Section)

Distribution of fine soils such as Layer 1b (Sandy Clay), Layer 2 (Fat Clay or Fat Clay with Sand), Layer 3b (Sandy Clay), Layer 4 (Lean Clay or Sandy Lean Clay), Layer 5 (Fat Clay or Fat Clay with Sand), total fine soil thickness and bottom level of fine soil layers at Reclamation Area (Terminal Area, Access Road Area and Government Facility and Road Area) are shown in Figure 2.1.11 as contour maps of soil layer thickness and bottom level.

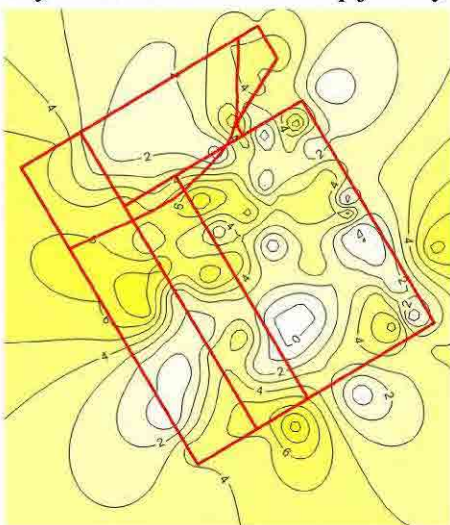
According to contour map for soil layer thickness obtained in this Survey result, 4 to 10m thick soft fine soil (Layer 2) including sandy clay (Layer 1b) are distributed in the port construction area. And also 8 to 17m thick firm clay layer (Layer 5) is distributed as well. Totally 20 to 30m or thicker fine soil (Clay, Silt and sandy Clay) layers including intermediate stiff clay layer (Layer 4) are distributed in port construction area. Firm soil layers which has more than 8 of SPT N value is distributed mainly at Full Container Storage Yard and center of Vacant Container Storage Yard and Access Road Area. Bottom level of those clay layers are between 24 m and 30 m.



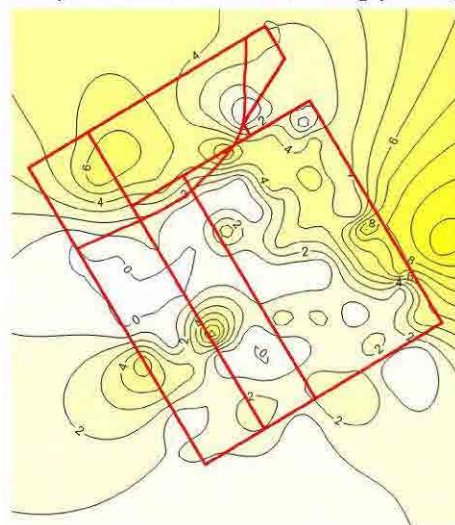
Soil layer thickness Contour Map for Layer 1b



Soil layer thickness Contour Map for Layer 2

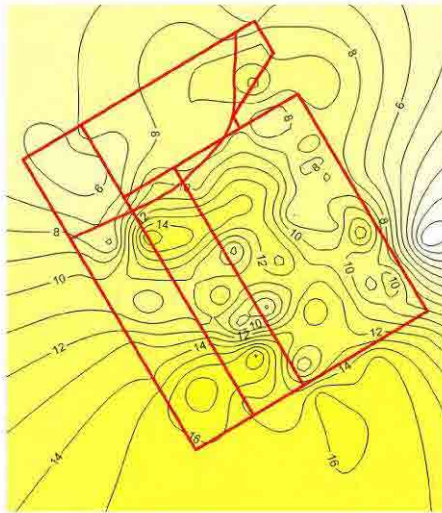


Soil layer thickness Contour Map for Layer 3b

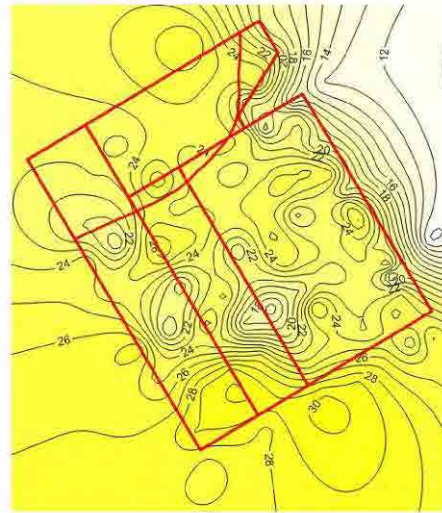


Soil layer thickness Contour Map for Layer 4

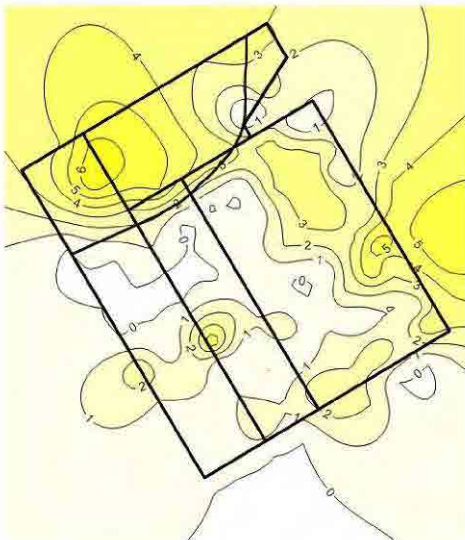
Figure 2.1.11 Soil Layer Thickness Contour Map for Clay Layers (Layer 1b, 2, 3b and 5)



Soil layer thickness Contour Map for Layer 5



Soil layer thickness Contour Map for Total thickness clay layer



Thickness Intermediate firm layer (N≥8)



Bottom level of clay layer (layer 5)

Figure 2.1.12 Soil Layer Thickness Contour Map for Clay Layers (Layer 5, Total thickness of clay layers and Intermediate layers (N>8)) and Bottom Level Contour Map for clay layers

2) Bed Rock Conditions at survey Area

Bed rock identified in the reclamation area is sand/silt/clay stone which is highly to moderately weathered, and completely weathered one. Bed rock is identified in the within about 2km from shore line of south end of Cat Hai Island.

According to JICA SAPROF Study Report (2010), top level of highly to moderately weathered rock is changing depending on the distance from shore line as follows;

Table 2.1.13 Distribution of bed rock (Weathered rock)

Distance from Shore Line		Top Level of Weathered Rock (DL; m)
0.0 to 1.5 km	Port Area	20 m to 35 m
1.5 to 3.0 km		30 m to 40 m
3.0 to 5.5 km	Off-shore Area	35 m to 40 m
5.5km and more far		40m to more than 55m

(Extracted from Report on “THE PREPARATORY SURVEY ON LACH HUYEN PORT INFRASTRUCTURE CONSTRUCTION IN VIET NAM”, 2010 by JICA)

According to boring investigation results of this Study, top level of weathered rock is identified as distributed between 20m and 31m within 0.8 km from shore line at reclamation area.

Although compression tests have not been carried out in this Study, however results of rock core samples are described in SAPROF Study Report as shown in Figure 2.1.13. As shown in this figure, compression strength is ranging from $R_u = 50$ to 800 kgf/cm^2 depending on location and weathered conditions. Average compression strength of rock core samples is about 350 kgf/cm^2 . Bulk density of rock core samples are shown in Figure 2.1.13. Bulk density plots with depth are ranging between 2.4 and 2.7 g/cm^3 . Average bulk density is 2.60 g/cm^3 (Data from JICA SAPROF Study Report, 2010).

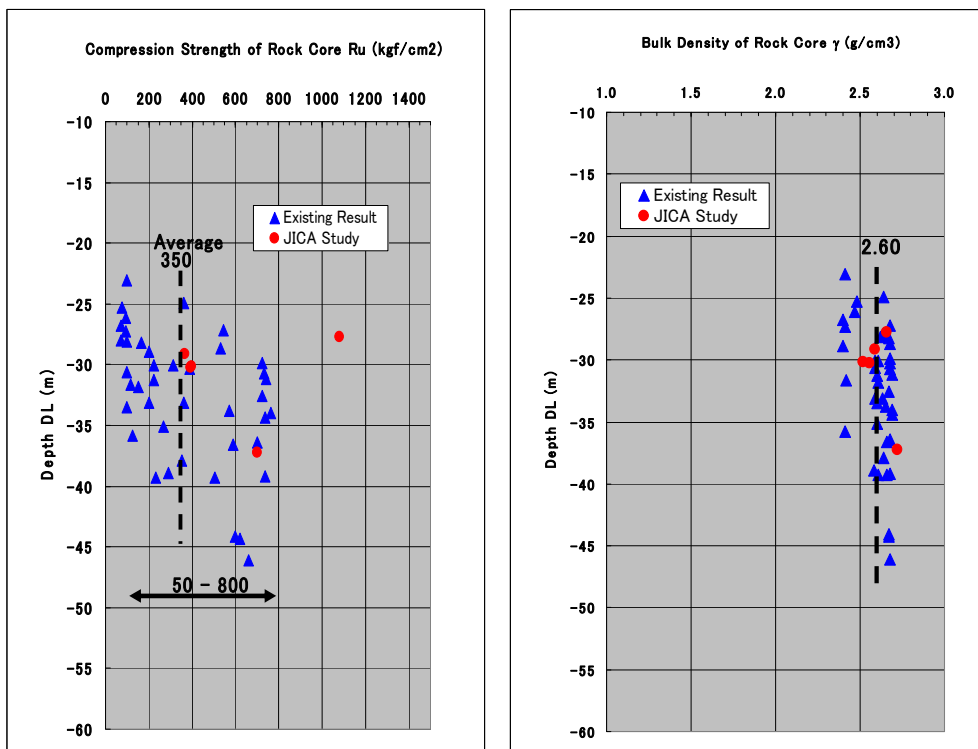


Figure 2.1.13 Ru and γ of Rock Core Sample with Depth (DL)

(Extracted from Report on “THE PREPARATORY SURVEY ON LACH HUYEN PORT INFRASTRUCTURE CONSTRUCTION IN VIET NAM”, 2010 by JICA)

3) Soil Properties

Laboratory test results including existing results are shown as a relationship between depth and each value in Appendix 2.1.

Soil properties obtained from subsoil investigation surveys which have been carried out this time

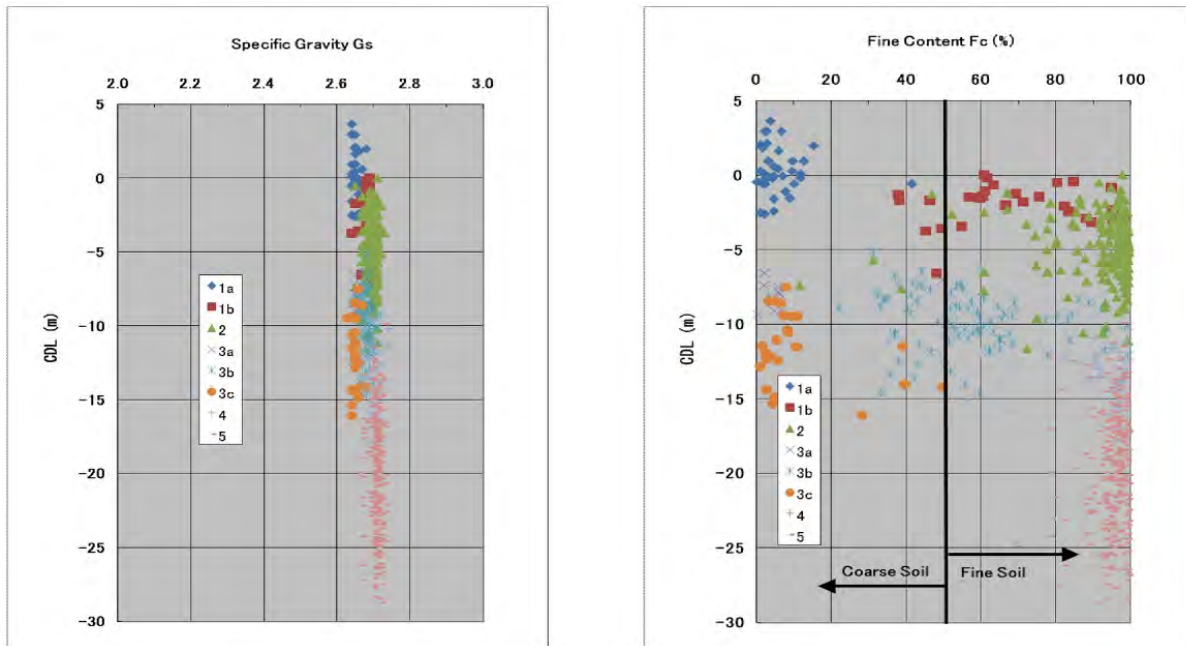


Figure 2.1.14 Specific Gravity and Fine Content with Depth

iii) Natural Water Content and Atterberg's Limits (Refer to Figure 2.1.15 and Figure 2.1.16)

Layer 2 and Layer 5 which has considerable thickness and horizontal distribution can be main subject layers for consolidation settlement. Average natural water content Layer 2 and Layer 5 at Reclamation Area is 50% and 45% respectively. Other clay layers such as Layer 1b, 3b and 4 have 35%, 30% and 30% of average natural water content respectively.

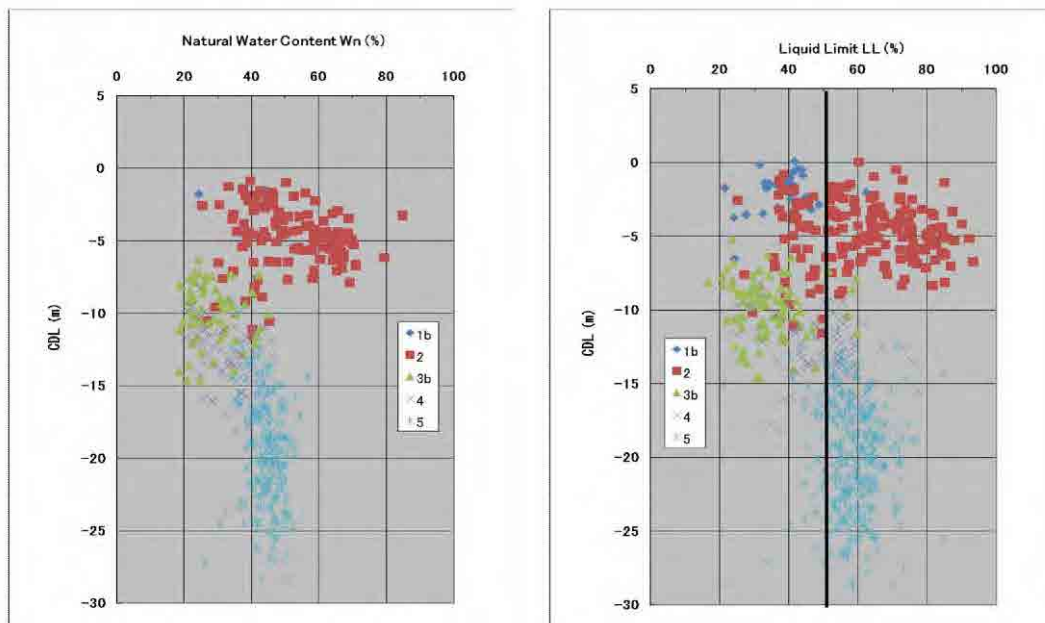


Figure 2.1.15 Natural Water Content and Liquid Limit with Depth

According to liquid limit test result as shown in the right end of Figure 2.1.15, liquid limits of soil layers (Layer 2, 4 and 5 except Layer 1b and 3b which have much sand content) are more than 50% in average, which shows high plasticity. Therefore clays of only these three layers have high plasticity.

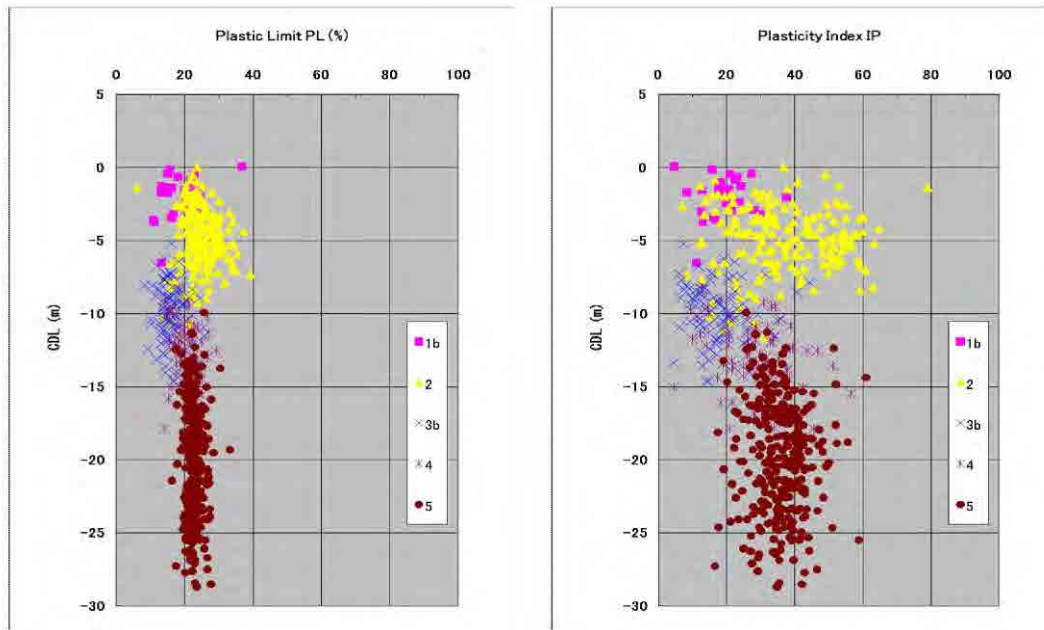


Figure 2.1.16 Plastic Limit and Plasticity Index

iv) Bulk Density (Unit Weight) and Void Ratio (Refer to Figure 2.1.17)

As shown in Figure 2.1.17, average value of bulk density and void ratio for each layer are as shown in Table 2.1.15.

Table 2.1.15 Bulk Density and Void Ratio

Layer Name	Bulk Density γ (kN/m ³)	Void Ratio e_0
Layer 1b	17.9	1.0
Layer 2	16.6	1.4
Layer 3b	19.3	0.8
Layer 4	18.7	0.9
Layer 5	17.2	1.2

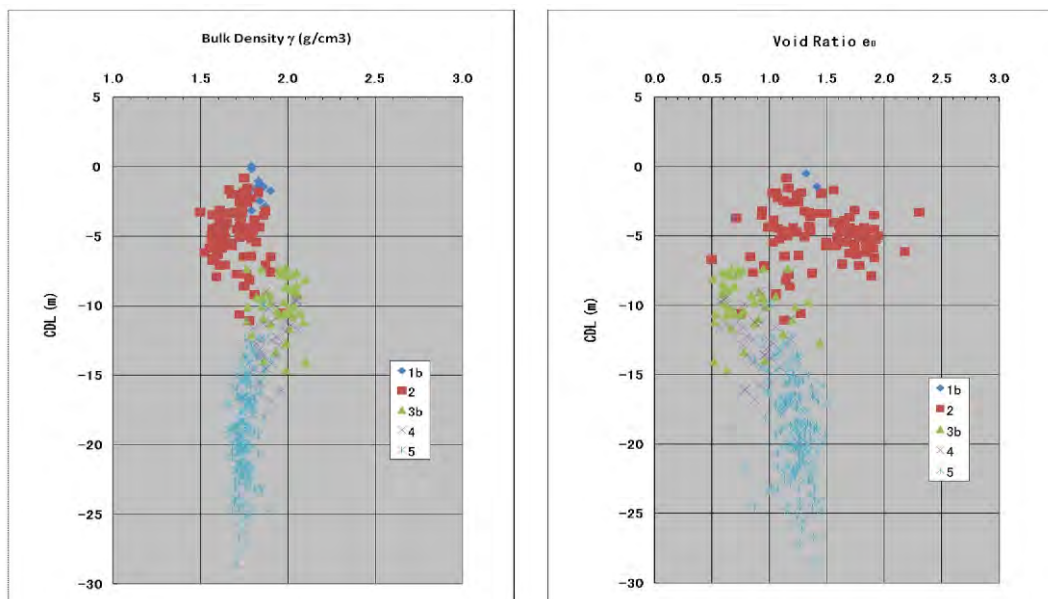


Figure 2.1.17 Bulk Density and Initial Void Ratio with Depth

b) Mechanical Properties of Cohesive Soil

i) Shear Strength of Cohesive Soil

Unconfined compression test, tri-axial test and field vane shear test have been carried out in this survey to identify the undrained shear strength under the ground.

Unconfined compression strength and that failure strain are shown in Figure 2.1.18. Average unconfined compression strength of each layer at Reclamation Area is as follows;

- Layer 1b: $q_u = 28\text{kN/m}^2$, Layer 2: $q_u = 30\text{kN/m}^2$, Layer 3b: $q_u = 43\text{kN/m}^2$,
- Layer 4: $q_u = 79\text{kN/m}^2$, Layer 5: $q_u = 82\text{kN/m}^2$

As shown in Figure 2.1.18, more than half of failure strains (strain at peak strength of unconfined compression test) of samples in Layer 2 show more than 7%. It means that about half of samples are disturbed during sampling, transportation and testing process. Therefore strength of half of samples shows the smaller strength than actual in-situ strength. Therefore the above average unconfined compression strength (q_u) can be estimated to give a little smaller values than completely undisturbed one.

However failure strains of Layer 5 which has medium consistency (average N is 5.7) show that only less than 10% of sample are disturbed.

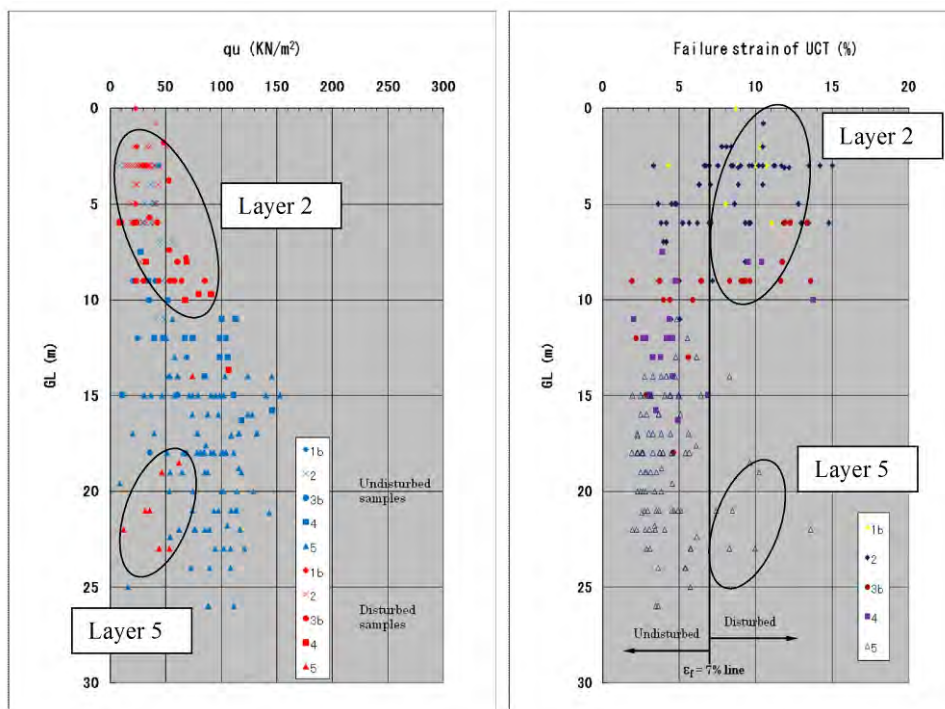


Figure 2.1.18 Unconfined Compression Strength and Failure Strain with Depth

Comparison of undrained shear strengths from unconfined compression strength test (C_u), tri-axial compression strength test (C_{uu}) and field vane shear strength test (S_{ufv}) is shown in Figure 2.1.19.

The distribution of undrained shear strength with depth of C_u and C_{uu} is very similar each other.

S_{ufv} from field vane shear test has small variation in its distribution with depth compared to those of C_u and C_{uu} . The average value of S_{ufv} is plotted at a little smaller side than average

of C_u and C_{uu} .

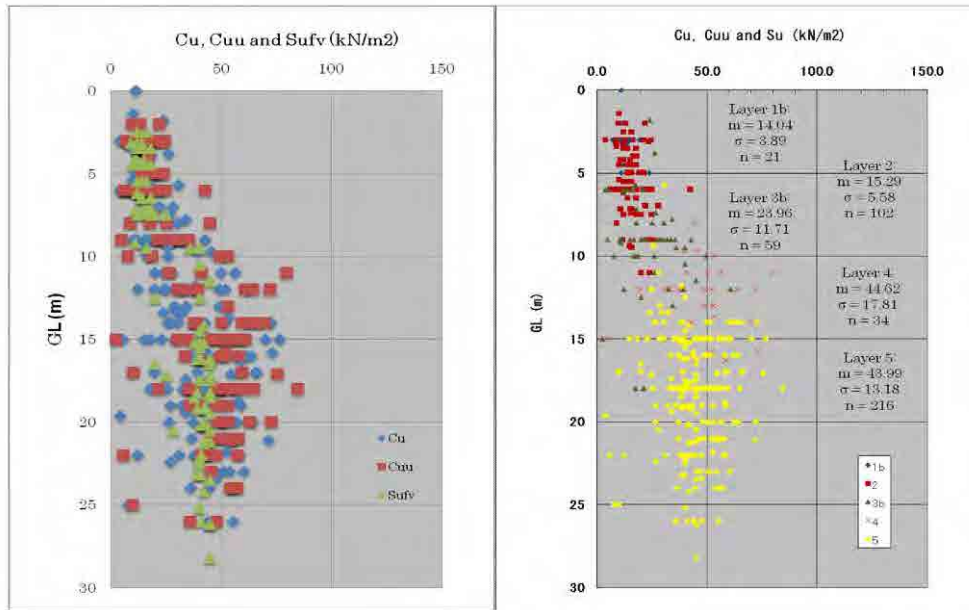


Figure 2.1.19 C_u , C_{uu} and S_{ufv} with Depth

ii) Consolidation Characteristics of Cohesive Soil

Preconsolidation Pressure P_c

Preconsolidation pressure P_c is distributing with depth as shown in Figure 2.1.20.

Possible consolidation settlement layers are Layer 1b, 2, 3b, 4 and 5 in Reclamation Area. Remarkable point of these clay layers is that they are a little over consolidated. Even uppermost Layer 1b and Layer 2 are also over-consolidated as shown in Figure 2.1.20.

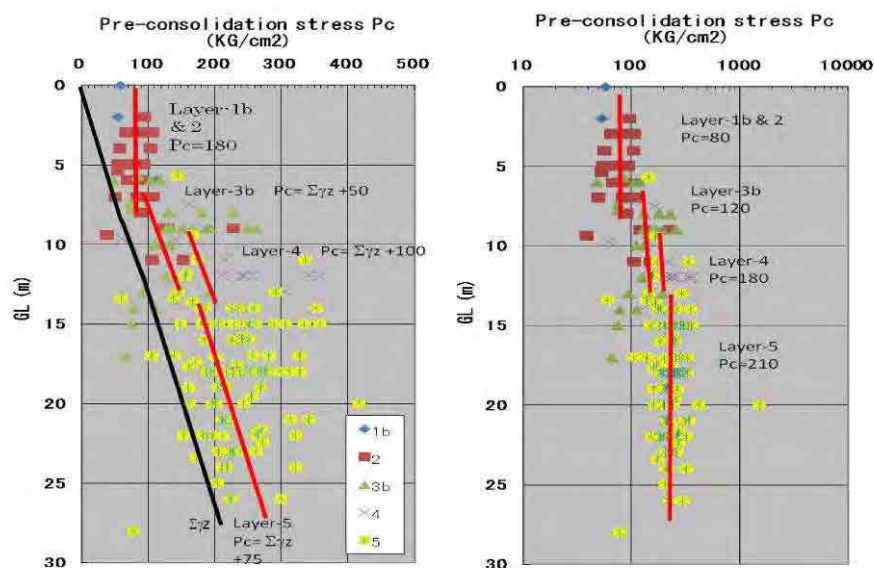


Figure 2.1.20 Preconsolidation Pressure (P_c) with Depth

According to Figure 2.1.20, preconsolidation pressure for each layer can be described as follows;

- Layer 1b and Layer 2 : $P_c = 80 \text{ kN/m}^2$
- Layer 3b : $P_c = \Sigma\gamma z + 50 \text{ kN/m}^2$
- Layer 4 : $P_c = \Sigma\gamma z + 100 \text{ kN/m}^2$
- Layer 5 : $P_c = \Sigma\gamma z + 75 \text{ kN/m}^2$

However even though above soil layers are over-consolidated, finally construction load about 120 to 140 kN/m^2 will be working on them beyond the average P_c lines. Accordingly some extent of consolidation settlement due to above layers will be anticipated.

Increase Ratio of Undrained Shear Strength (C_u/P) and Over Consolidation Ratio (OCR)

From relationship between unconfined strength ($C_u = q_u/2$), tri-axial compression strength (C_{uu}) and pre-consolidation pressure P_c , increase ratio of undrained shear strength (C_u/P) has been estimated.

As shown in Figure 2.1.21, the plotted data are distributed with depth between $C_u/P = 0.1$ and 0.3. Average value of C_u/P_c of clay layers are almost same values which is about $C_u/P = 0.2$.

From the relation between above preconsolidation pressure (P_c) and overburden pressure ($\Sigma\gamma z$), over consolidation ratios ($OCR = P_c/\Sigma\gamma z$) with depth are plotted as shown in Figure 2.1.21. According to this graph, average value and distributed range of OCR for each layer can be described as follows;

- Layer 1b : $OCR = 3.8$ (1 to 5)
- Layer 2 : $OCR = 2.2$ (1 to 4)
- Layer 3b : $OCR = 2.3$ (1 to 4)
- Layer 4 : $OCR = 2.7$ (1 to 4)
- Layer 5 : $OCR = 1.9$ (1 to 3)

As described above, average over consolidation ratio (OCR) for each layer is approximately between 2 and 3 from $P_c/\Sigma\gamma z$ – depth relation.

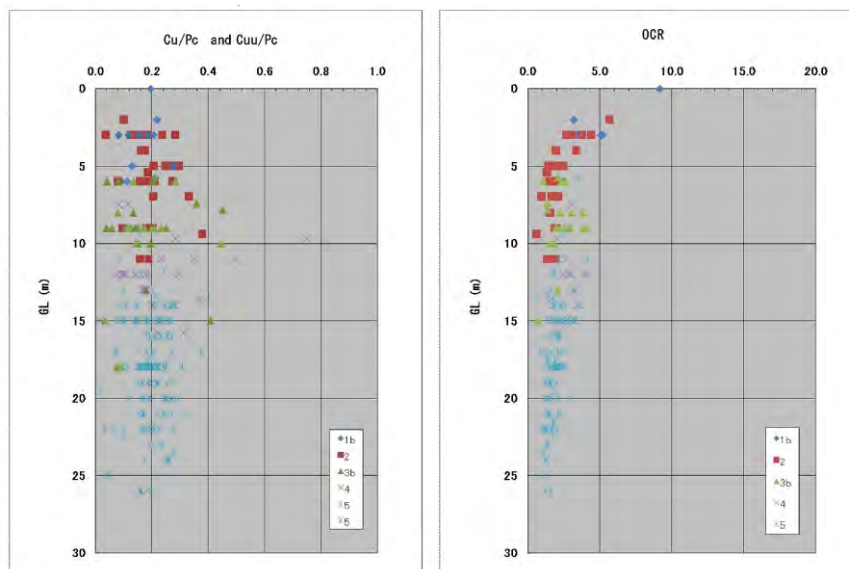


Figure 2.1.21 C_u/P_c , C_{uu}/P_c and $OCR(P_c/\Sigma\gamma z)$ with Depth

Compression Index Cc and Recompression Index Cr

Compression Index Cc and Recompression Index Cr are distributed with depth as shown in Figure 2.1.22.

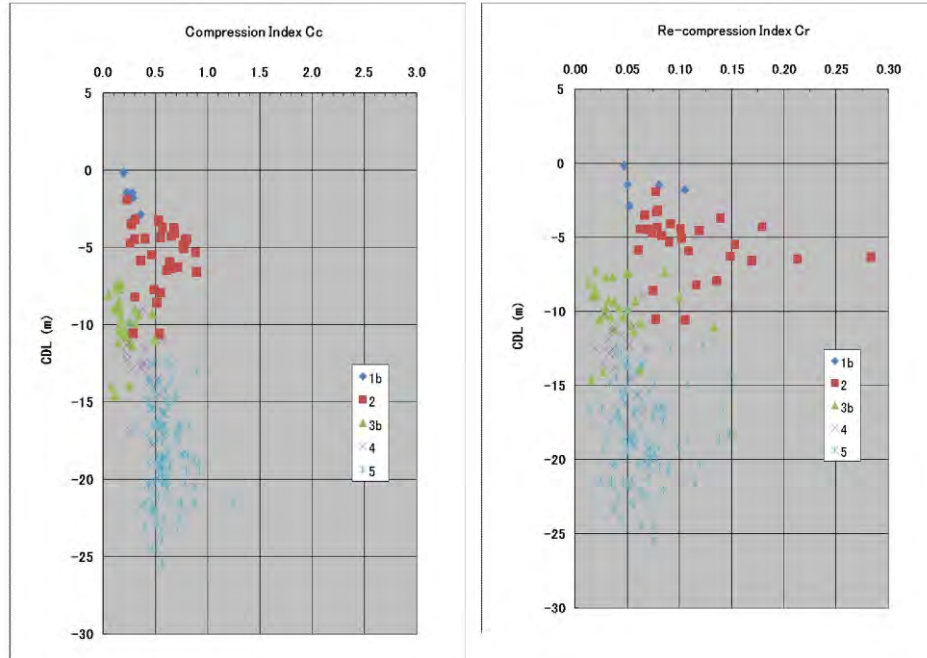


Figure 2.1.22 Cc and Cr with Depth

According to consolidation test results, Compression Index Cc and Re-compression Index Cr are obtained as shown in Figure 2.1.22. Average values of Cc and Cr for each layer at Reclamation Area are described as follows;

- Layer 1b : Cc = 0.3, Cr = 0.07
- Layer 2 : Cc = 0.6, Cr = 0.12
- Layer 3b : Cc = 0.3, Cr = 0.05
- Layer 4 : Cc = 0.4, Cr = 0.04
- Layer 5 : Cc = 0.6, Cr = 0.06

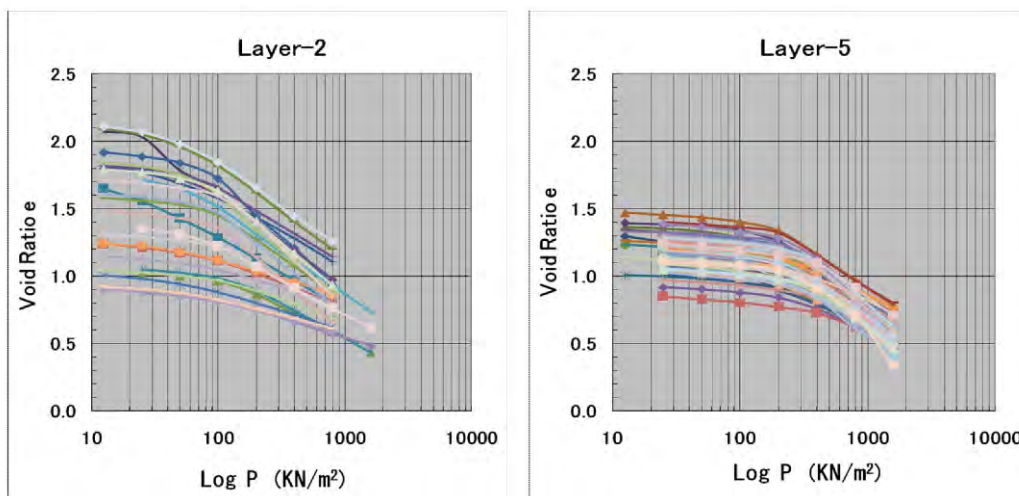


Figure 2.1.23 e-Log P Curves for Layer 2 and Layer 5

Coefficient of Consolidation Cv

Coefficient of consolidation Cv is one of the important consolidation factors which show the speed of consolidation settlement. In Figure 2.1.24, Cv (OC) and Cv (NC) are plotted with depth. (Cv (OC): Average value of Cv in over consolidation range, Cv (NC): Average value of Cv in normal consolidation range.)

Average Cv (NC) and average Cv (OC) for each layer is as follows;

- Layer 1b: Cv(NC)=1.2 x 10⁻³cm/sec=104cm²/day, Cv(OC)= 1.2 x 10⁻³cm/sec=104cm²/day
- Layer 2: Cv(NC)=0.6 x 10⁻³cm/sec=52cm²/day, Cv(OC)= 1.0 x 10⁻³cm/sec=86cm²/day
- Layer 3b: Cv(NC)=1.2 x 10⁻³cm/sec=104cm²/day, Cv(OC)= 1.2 x 10⁻³cm/sec=104cm²/day
- Layer 4 : Cv(NC)=0.8 x 10⁻³cm/sec=69cm²/day, Cv(OC)= 1.2 x 10⁻³cm/sec=104cm²/day
- Layer 5 : Cv(NC)=0.8 x 10⁻³cm/sec=69cm²/day, Cv(OC)= 2.2 x 10⁻³cm/sec=190cm²/day

Above average values are selected based on Cv-Log P lines for each layer.

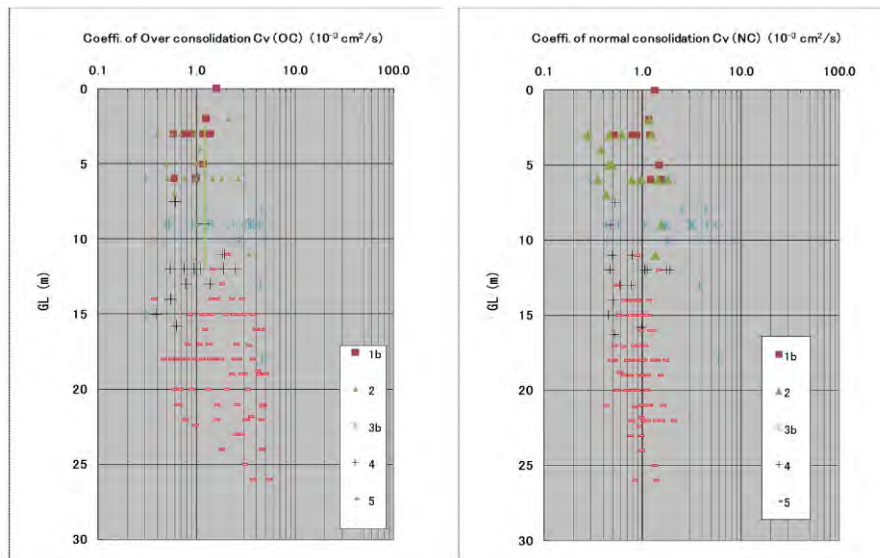


Figure 2.1.24 Cv (OC) and Cv (NC) with Depth

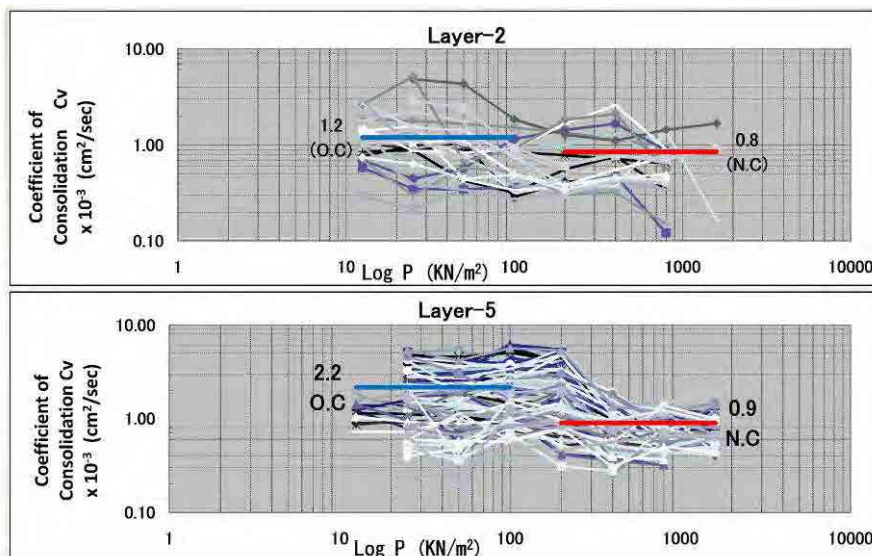


Figure 2.1.25 Log Cv – Log P Curves for Layer 2 and Layer 5

Rate of Secondary Compression $C\alpha$ ($= \Delta e / \Delta \log t$)

In this study and existing investigation results, there has not been carried out any special consolidation tests for the evaluation of Secondary Compression Index $C\alpha$.

Therefore the following formula is applied for the evaluation of $C\alpha$;

$$C\alpha(\text{NC}) / Cc = 0.04 \pm 0.01 \text{ (after Ladd et al, 2003)}$$

Adopted here, $C\alpha(\text{NC}) / Cc = 0.03$

Rate of Secondary Compression $C\alpha$ ($C\alpha\varepsilon = C\alpha / (1+e_0)$) obtained from average Cc for each layer and above formula is as follows;

- Layer 1b: $C\alpha(\text{NC}) = 0.04 \times Cc = 0.03 \times 0.3 = 0.009$, $C\alpha\varepsilon = C\alpha / (1+e_0) = 0.009 / (1+1.0) = 0.005$
- Layer 2: $C\alpha(\text{NC}) = 0.04 \times Cc = 0.03 \times 0.6 = 0.018$, $C\alpha\varepsilon = C\alpha / (1+e_0) = 0.018 / (1+1.4) = 0.008$
- Layer 3b: $C\alpha(\text{NC}) = 0.04 \times Cc = 0.03 \times 0.3 = 0.009$, $C\alpha\varepsilon = C\alpha / (1+e_0) = 0.009 / (1+0.8) = 0.005$
- Layer 4: $C\alpha(\text{NC}) = 0.04 \times Cc = 0.03 \times 0.4 = 0.012$, $C\alpha\varepsilon = C\alpha / (1+e_0) = 0.012 / (1+0.9) = 0.006$
- Layer 5: $C\alpha(\text{NC}) = 0.04 \times Cc = 0.03 \times 0.6 = 0.018$, $C\alpha\varepsilon = C\alpha / (1+e_0) = 0.018 / (1+1.2) = 0.008$

4) Soil parameters for each layer at Reclamation Area

Soil parameters for design purpose, those values are recommended and tabulated based on average values of soil property test results at Reclamation Area as shown in Table 2.1.16.

Table 2.1.16 Soil Parameters recommended for Reclamation Area

Layer No.	Typical Soil Type	SPT-N	γ (kN/m ³)	γ' (kN/m ³)	Cu (kN/m ²)	ϕ (°)	Cc	Cr	Pc (kN/m ²)	e_0	Cv (OC) $\times 10^{-3}$ (cm ² /s)	Cv (NC) $\times 10^{-3}$ (cm ² /s)	Cu/P for NC
1a	SP, SP-SC	4	18.0	8.0	0	25.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1b	CL	1	18.0	8.0	15	0.0	0.30	0.07	80	1.05	1.20	1.20	0.20
2	CH	1	17.0	7.0	15	0.0	0.60	0.12	80	1.45	1.00	0.60	0.20
3a	SP	4	19.0	9.0	0	25.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3b	CL, SC	5	19.0	9.0	25	0.0	0.25	0.05	$\Sigma \gamma' z + 50$	0.80	1.20	1.20	0.20
3c	SP, SP-SC	6	19.0	9.0	0	25.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4	CH, CL	10	19.0	9.0	50	0.0	0.35	0.04	$\Sigma \gamma' z + 100$	0.85	1.20	0.80	0.20
5	CH	6	17.5	7.5	40	0.0	0.60	0.08	$\Sigma \gamma' z + 75$	1.20	2.20	0.80	0.20
Fill, Emb.	S	-	18.0	10.0	0	30.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

*NC: Normally consolidated State OC: Over consolidated State z: Depth (m)

2.1.7 Sub soil investigation result at Outer Revetment B Area

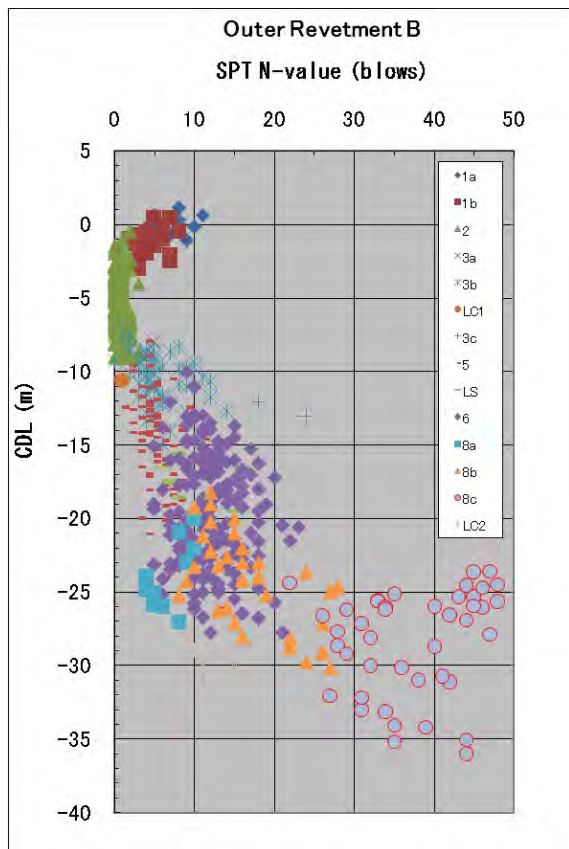
1) Boring Result

Totally 24 boreholes have been drilled and investigated along Outer Revetment B. Soil stratification identified in this Area is tabulated as shown in Table 2.1.17.

Table 2.1.17 Soil Stratification identified at Outer Revetment B Area

Layer Name	Color	Average N-Value	Distributed Depth C.D.L (m)	Distributed thickness (m)	
1a	Loose sand, clayey sand (SP/SP-SC)	Grey, light grey	5.7	GL to -1.6m	0.8m to 3.6m
1b	Sandy clay (CL/SC)	blackish grey, brownish grey, grey	4.7	0.3m to -2.3m	0.7m to 4.6m
2	Fat clay with sand (CH)	Grey, brownish and yellowish grey	0.7	-1.8m to -8.8m	5.8m to 9.0m
3a	Sand (SP)	Light grey and greenish grey	4.5	-7.7m to -9.6m	1.9m
3b	Clayey sand/ Sandy clay (CL/SC)	Yellowish grey, grey	5.5	-8.9m to -12.1m	1.1m to 5.6m
3c	Sand (SP/SP-SC)	Yellowish grey, grey	21.0	-11.9m to -14.1m	2.2m
5	Fat clay with sand (CH)	Grey, yellowish grey	4.8	-11.3m to -17.3m	1.8m to 12.6m
6	Lean clay (CL)	Grey, reddish brown and bluish grey	12.1	-15.9m to -24.2m	3.8m to 15.8m
8a	Sand	Yellowish grey, light grey	6.9	-21.9m to -27.2m	2.4m to 8.2m
8b	Poorly-graded sand with silt (SP-SM)	Light grey	17.0	-23.2m to -27.4m	2.3m to 7.5m
8c	Silty Sand (SM/ SC-SM)	Bluish grey, yellowish grey, light grey	43.7	-26.2m to -29.1m	0.5m to 10.9m
9	Completely weathered sandstone	Reddish brown, yellowish brown	-	-29.7m to -30.9m	0.4m to 3.0m
10	Moderately weathered silt/claystone	Reddish brown, yellowish brown	-	-	-

Legend: Sand Layer (Yellow), Clay Layer (Light Blue), Weathered Rock (Orange)



Representative soil profiles with SPT-N values based on this Study result are shown in Figure 2.1.27.

SPT –N value distributions with depth along the Outer Revetment B are shown in Figure 2.1.26. Average SPT N-value for each layer is as follows;

- Layer 1a: N = 5.7
- Layer 1b: N = 4.7
- Layer 2 : N = 0.7
- Layer 3a : N = 4.5
- Layer 3b : N = 5.5
- Layer 3c : N = 21.0
- Layer 5 : N = 4.8
- Layer 6 : N = 12.1
- Layer 8a : N = 6.9
- Layer 8b : N = 17.0
- Layer 8c : N = 43.7

Figure 2.1.26 SPT N-value Distribution with Depth

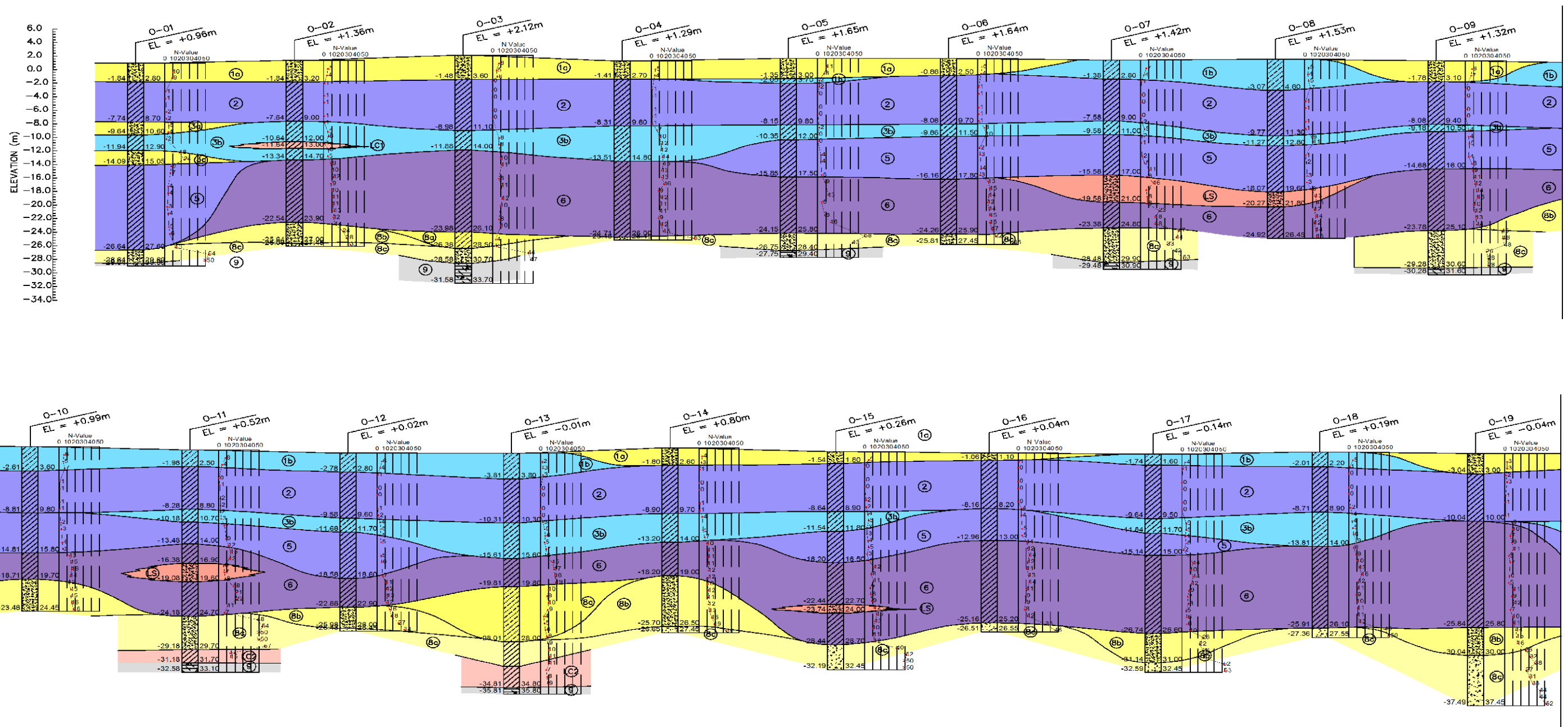


Figure 2.1.27 Soil Profile along the Outer Revetment B

2) Soil Properties

Laboratory test results are shown as a relationship between depth and each value in Appendix.

Soil properties obtained from subsoil investigation surveys at Outer Revetment B Area, which have been carried out this time are tabulated in Table 2.1.18.

Table 2.1.18 Soil Properties of each Layer at Outer Revetment B Area

Layer	Soil Type	SPT N _v Value (blows)	Fire content (%)	Natural moisture content w (%)	Atterberg Limits				Bulk density (KN/m ³)	Specific Gravity	Void ratio	Consolidation test						Unconfined compression test				Tri-axial test (UU)		Tri-axial test (UU)								
					Liquid limit W _L (%)	Plastic limit W _p (%)	Plasticity index I _p (%)	Natural				Dry	Log Average in Over consolidated	Log Average in Normal consolidated	Compression Index	Re-Compression Index	Swelling Index	Over consolidation stress	q _u (KN/m ²)		Failure Strain (%)		C _{cu} (KN/m ²)	φ _{cu} (deg.)	C _{cu} (KN/m ²)	φ _{cu} (deg.)						
																			C _v (%) (10 ⁻³ cm ² /s)	C _v (n) (10 ⁻³ cm ² /s)	Cc	Cr					Cs	Pc (KN/m ²)	A	B	A	B
1a	SP/SP-SM	5.7	5.0						2.69																							
1b	SM/SC-SM	4.7	31.8						2.69																							
2	CH	0.7	96.6	55.73	59.08	28.37	30.72	16.41	10.59	2.70	1.525	1.35	0.85	0.5866	0.059	0.081	60.80	38.96	38.80	7.49	7.69	22.54	0°28'	15.72	12°43'							
3a	SP/SP-SM	4.5	13.5					16.41		2.66																						
3b	SM/SC-SM	5.5	50.2	29.91	31.72	17.57	14.15	18.82	14.57	2.69	0.828	1.91	1.54	0.167	0.317	0.022	102.07	42.26	42.15	6.01	9.39	47.79	1°44'	22.85	16°31'							
3c	SM	21.0	28.4							2.68																						
5	CL	4.8	93.8	42.22	46.94	22.59	24.36	17.59	12.48	2.71	1.158	2.03	1.18	0.475	0.038	0.067	160.16	68.77	64.37	6.57	7.24	46.89	0°51'	28.02	13°42'							
6	CL	12.1	84.1	28.67	39.10	20.24	18.86	19.22	15.03	2.71	0.789	1.65	1.11	0.244	0.013	0.053	163.76	139.13	125.34	10.32	11.57	45.81	0°45'	23.52	16°41'							
8a	SM	6.9	28.6							2.68																						
8b	SC-SM or SP-SM	17.0	32.5							2.69																						
8c	SM/SC-SM	43.7	21.4							2.68																						
LS	SC/SC-SM	10.0	38.0		25.8	14.0	11.8			2.70																						
LC1	CL	1.0	92.8							2.71																						
LC2	CL	10.4	78.3		40.2	22.2	17.9			2.70																						

Characteristics of soil properties of soil layers are described as follows;

a) Physical properties

i) Specific Gravity of Soil G_s (Refer to Figure 2.1.28)

Specific gravity of soil shows 2.7 in average through all soil layers at Reclamation area and ranging between 2.66 and 2.71. This value shows that all soil layers at Outer Revetment B Area are composed of inorganic soils.

ii) Fine Content F_c (Weight percentage passing 75µm Sieve) (Refer to Figure 2.1.28)

Fine content is one of the indices obtained from sieve analysis test. When it is more than 50%, we classify the soil as fine soil like silt or clay.

According to sieve analysis test result, Layer 2, 3b, 5, 6 can be classified as fine soil, however Layer 1a, 1b, 3a, 3c, 8a, 8b and 8c are classified as coarse soil which has about 5% to 30% of fine content.

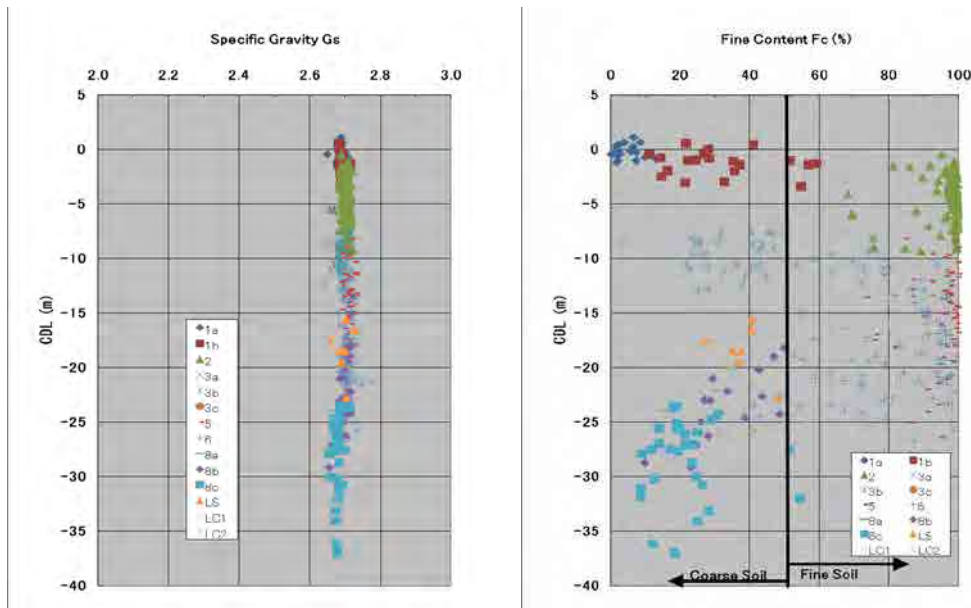


Figure 2.1.28 Specific Gravity and Fine Content with Depth

iii) Natural Water Content and Atterberg's Limits (Refer to Figure 2.1.29)

Layer 2 and Layer 5 which has considerable thickness and horizontal distribution can be main subject layers for consolidation settlement. Average natural water content Layer 2 and Layer 5 at Outer Revetment B Area is 56% and 42% respectively. Other clay layers such as Layer 3b and Layer 6 have 30% and 29% of average natural water content respectively.

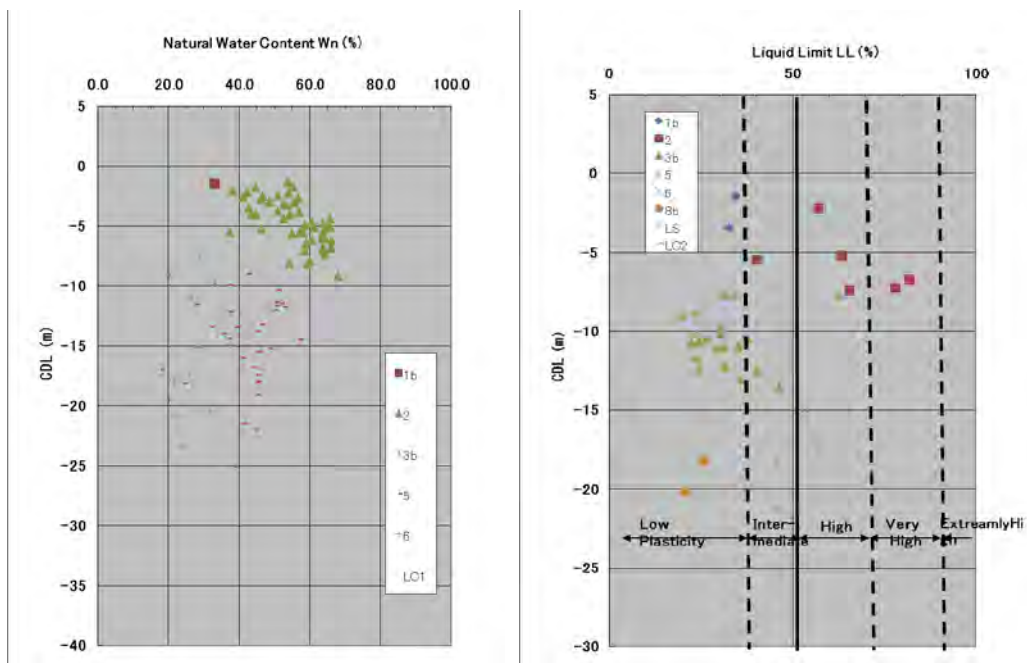


Figure 2.1.29 Natural Water Content and Liquid Limit with Depth

According to liquid limit test result as shown in the right side of Figure 2.1.29, liquid limits of fine soil layers, Layer 2, layer 3b, Layer 5 and Layer 6 are 59%, 32%, 47% and 29% in average, only Layer 2 shows high plasticity in average.

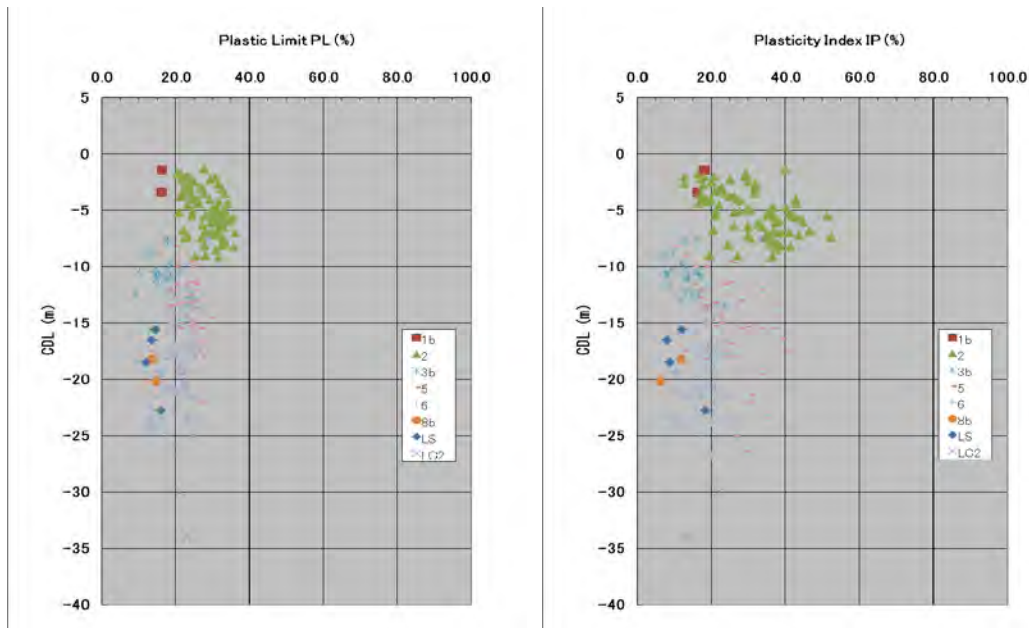


Figure 2.1.30 Plastic Limit and Plasticity Index

iv) Bulk Density (Unit Weight) and Void Ratio (Refer to Figure 2.1.31)

As shown in Figure 2.1.31, average value of bulk density and void ratio for each layer are as shown in Table 2.1.19.

Table 2.1.19 Bulk Density and Void Ratio

Layer Name	Bulk Density γ (kN/m ³)	Void Ratio e_0
Layer 2	16.4	1.5
Layer 3b	18.8	0.8
Layer 5	17.6	1.2
Layer 6	19.2	0.8

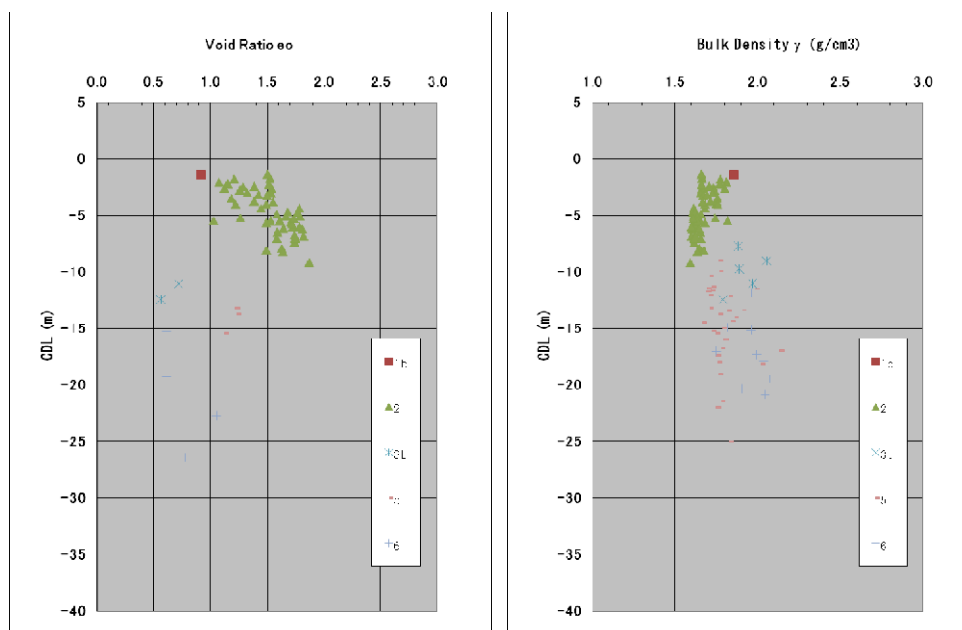


Figure 2.1.31 Bulk Density and Initial Void Ratio with Depth

b) Mechanical Properties of Cohesive Soil

i) Shear Strength of Cohesive Soil

Unconfined compression test and tri-axial test have been carried out in this survey to identify the undrained shear strength under the ground.

Unconfined compression strength and that failure strain are shown in Figure 2.1.32. Average unconfined compression strength of each layer at Reclamation Area is as follows;

- Layer 2 : $q_u = 39\text{kN/m}^2$, Layer 3b : $q_u = 42\text{kN/m}^2$,
- Layer 5 : $q_u = 66\text{kN/m}^2$, Layer 6 : $q_u = 132\text{kN/m}^2$

As shown in Figure 2.1.32, more than half of failure strains (strain at peak strength of unconfined compression test) of samples in Layer 2 show more than 7%. It means that about half of samples are disturbed during sampling, transportation and testing process. Therefore strength of half of samples might be showing the smaller strength than actual in-situ strength. Therefore the above average unconfined compression strength (q_u) can be estimated to give a little smaller values than completely undisturbed one.

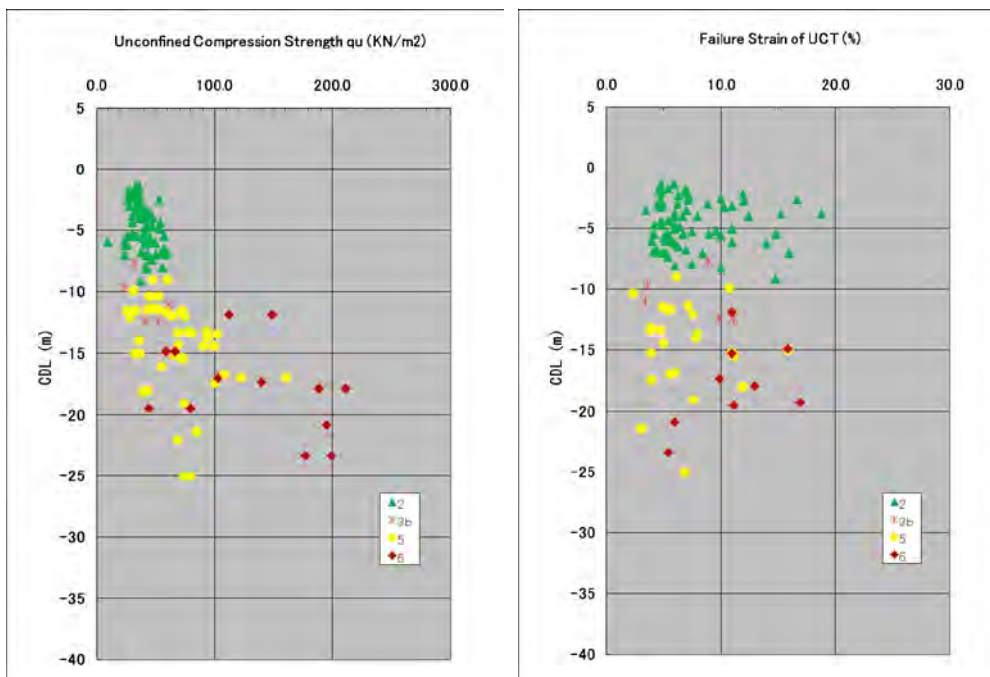


Figure 2.1.32 Unconfined Compression Strength and Failure Strain with Depth

Comparison of undrained shear strengths from unconfined compression strength test (C_u) and tri-axial compression strength test (C_{uu}) is shown in Figure 2.1.33.

The distribution of undrained shear strength with depth of C_u and C_{uu} is very similar each other.

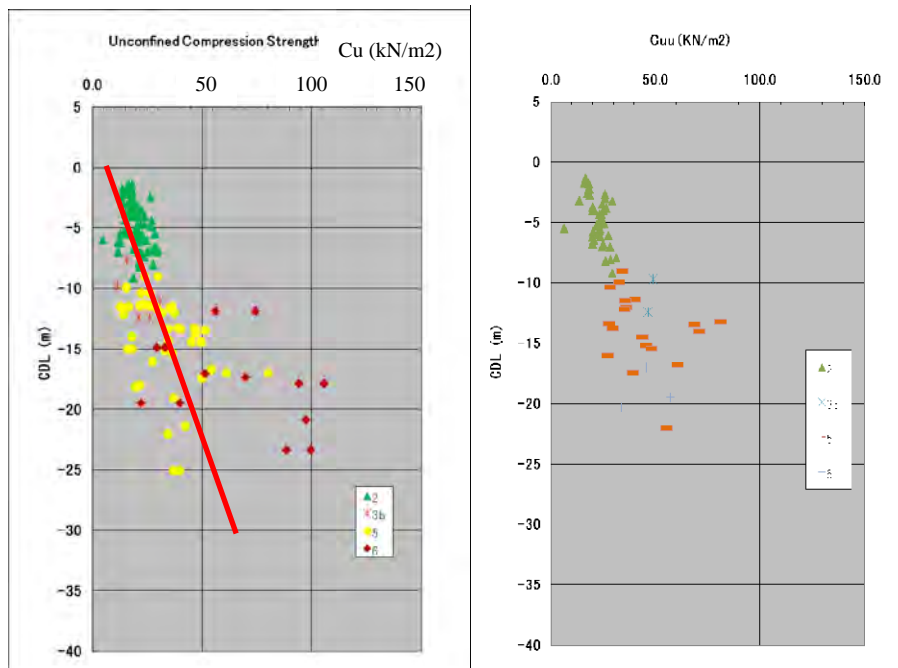


Figure 2.1.33 Cu and Cuu with Depth

ii) Consolidation Characteristics of Cohesive Soil

Preconsolidation Pressure P_c

Preconsolidation pressure P_c is distributing with depth as shown in Figure 2.1.34.

Possible consolidation settlement layers are Layer 1b, 2, 3b, 5 and 6 at Outer Revetment B Area. Remarkable point of these clay layers is that they are a little over consolidated. Even uppermost Layer 2 is also over-consolidated as shown in Figure 2.1.34.

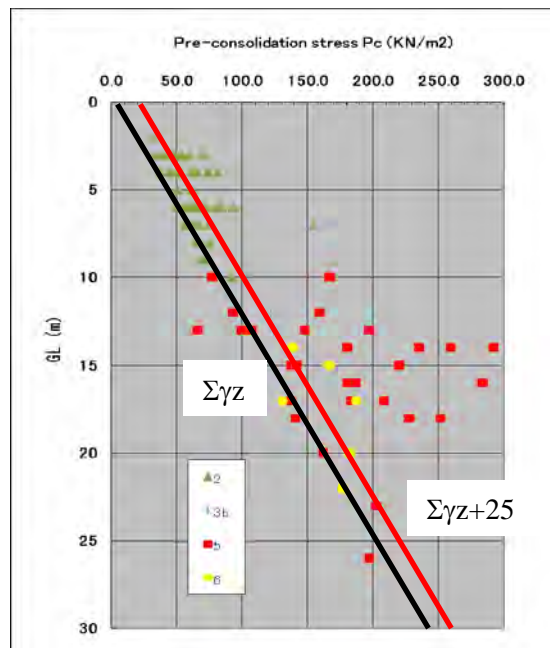


Figure 2.1.34 Preconsolidation Pressure (P_c) with Depth

According to Figure 2.1.34, preconsolidation pressure for each layer can be described as follows;

- Layer 1b, Layer 2 and Layer 3b : $P_c = \Sigma\gamma z + 25 \text{ kN/m}^2$
- Layer 5: $P_c = \Sigma\gamma z + 50 \text{ kN/m}^2$
- Layer 6 : $P_c = \Sigma\gamma z + 100 \text{ kN/m}^2$

However even though above soil layers are over-consolidated, finally construction load in future about 50 to 100 kN/m² will be working on them beyond the average P_c lines except Layer 6. Accordingly some extent of consolidation settlement due to above layers will be anticipated.

Compression Index Cc and Recompression Index Cr

Compression Index Cc and Recompression Index Cr are distributed with depth as shown in Figure 2.1.35.

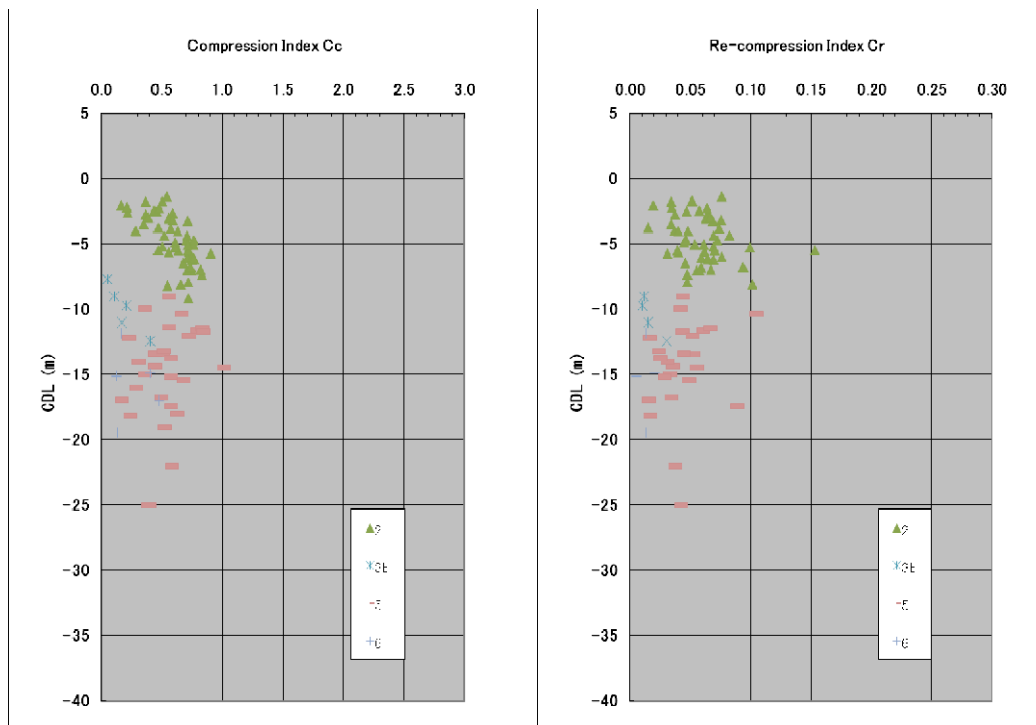


Figure 2.1.35 Cc and Cr with Depth

According to consolidation test results, Compression Index Cc and Re-compression Index Cr are obtained as shown in Figure 2.1.36. Average values of Cc and Cr for each layer at Outer Revetment B Area are described as follows;

- Layer 2 : Cc = 0.60, Cr = 0.06
- Layer 3b : Cc = 0.25, Cr = 0.05
- Layer 5 : Cc = 0.55, Cr = 0.04
- Layer 5 : Cc = 0.15, Cr = 0.01

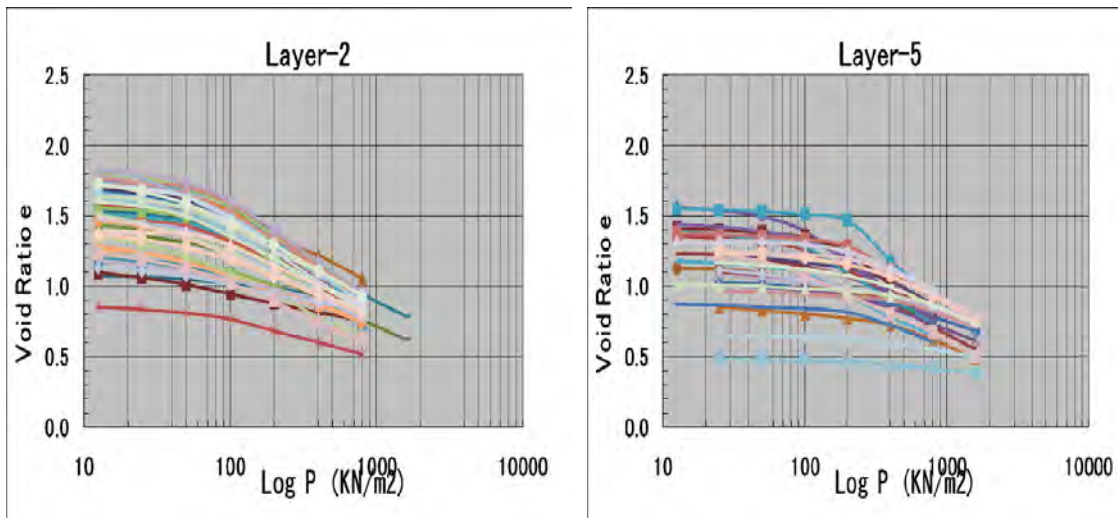


Figure 2.1.36 e-Log P Curves for Layer 2 and Layer 5

Coefficient of Consolidation Cv

Coefficient of consolidation Cv is one of the important consolidation factors which show the speed of consolidation settlement. In Figure 2.1.37, Cv (OC) and Cv (NC) are plotted with depth. (Cv (OC): Average value of Cv in over consolidation range, Cv (NC): Average value of Cv in normal consolidation range.)

Average Cv (NC) and average Cv (OC) for each layer is as follows;

- Layer 2 : Cv(NC)= 0.60×10^{-3} cm/sec=52cm²/day, Cv(OC)= 1.0×10^{-3} cm/sec=86cm²/day
- Layer3b: Cv(NC)= 1.20×10^{-3} cm/sec=104cm²/day, Cv(OC)= 1.2×10^{-3} cm/sec=104cm²/day
- Layer 4 : Cv(NC)= 0.2×10^{-3} cm/sec=17cm²/day, Cv(OC)= 0.3×10^{-3} cm/sec=26cm²/day
- Layer 5 : Cv(NC)= 0.15×10^{-3} cm/sec=13cm²/day, Cv(OC)= 0.3×10^{-3} cm/sec=26cm²/day

Above average values are selected based on Cv-Log P lines for each layer.

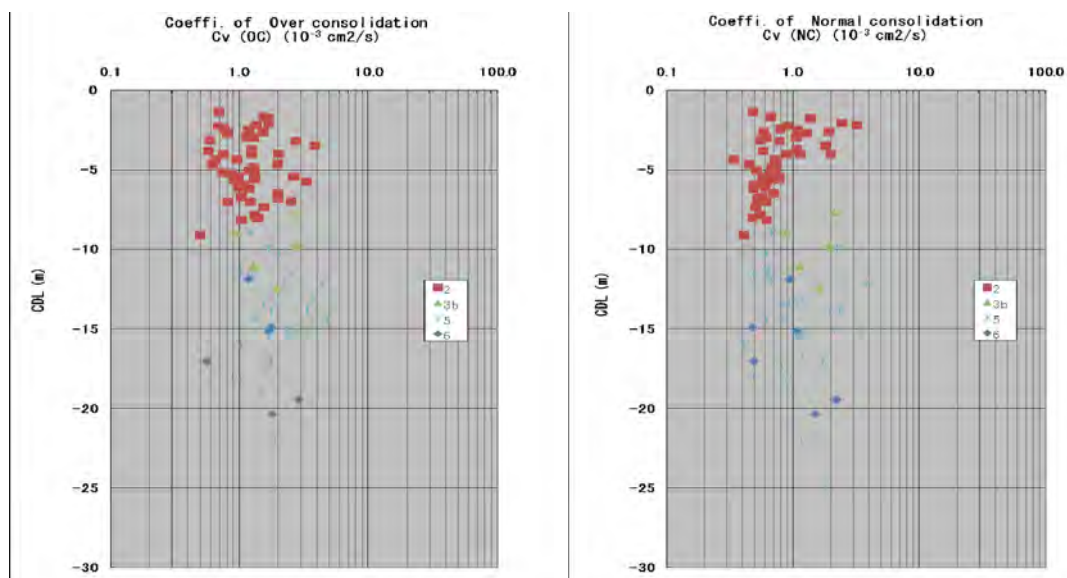


Figure 2.1.37 Cv (OC) and Cv (NC) with Depth

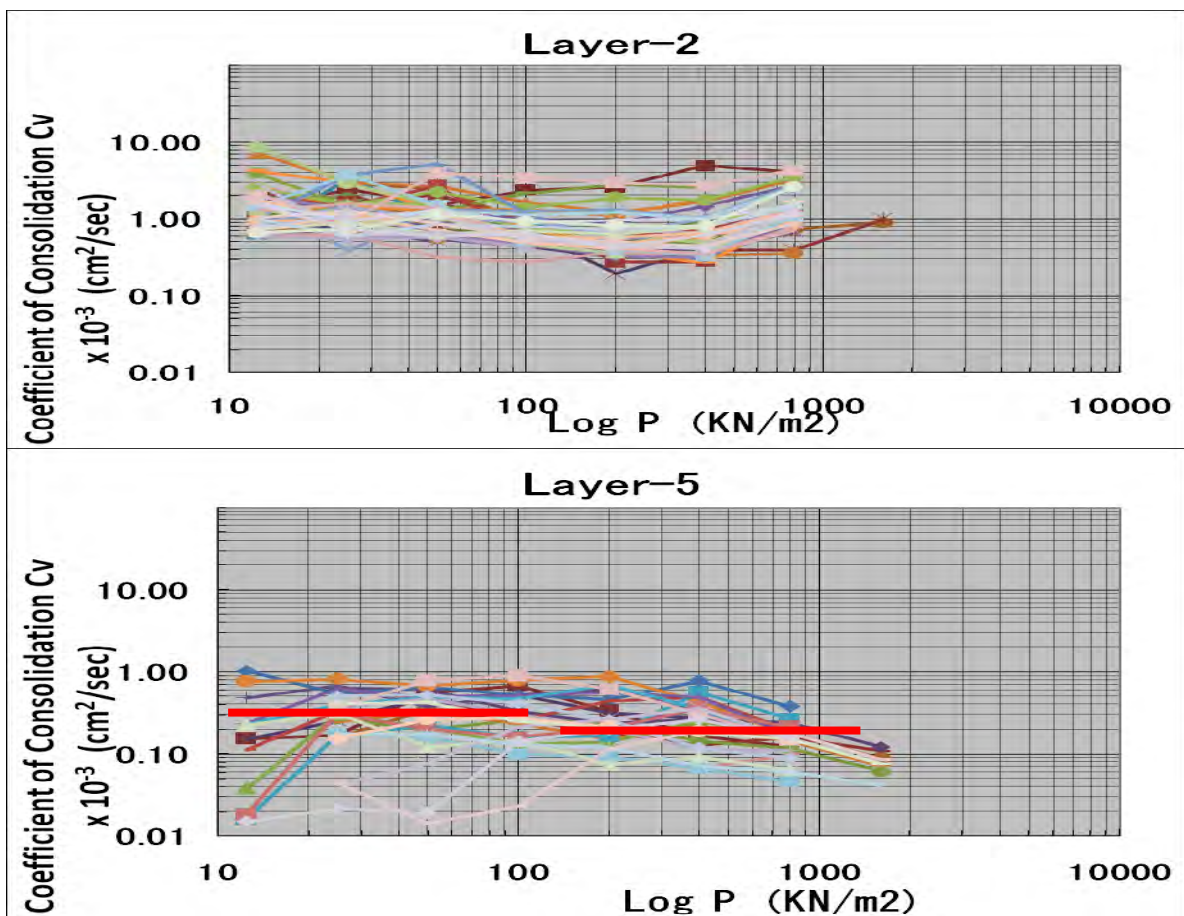


Figure 2.1.38 Log Cv – Log P Curves for Layer 2 and Layer 5

Rate of Secondary Compression $C\alpha$ ($= \Delta e / \Delta \log t$)

In this study and existing investigation results, there has not been carried out any special consolidation tests for the evaluation of Secondary Compression Index $C\alpha$.

Therefore the following formula is applied for the evaluation of $C\alpha$;

$$C\alpha(NC) / Cc = 0.04 \pm 0.01 \text{ (after Ladd et al, 2003)}$$

$$\text{Adopted here, } C\alpha(NC) / Cc = 0.03$$

Rate of Secondary Compression $C\alpha$ ($C\alpha\epsilon = C\alpha / (1 + e_0)$) obtained from average Cc for each layer and above formula is as follows;

- Layer2 : $C\alpha(NC) = 0.03 \times Cc = 0.03 \times 0.6 = 0.018$, $C\alpha\epsilon = C\alpha / (1 + e_0) = 0.018 / (1 + 1.55) = 0.007$
- Layer3b: $C\alpha(NC) = 0.03 \times Cc = 0.03 \times 0.25 = 0.008$, $C\alpha\epsilon = C\alpha / (1 + e_0) = 0.008 / (1 + 0.80) = 0.004$
- Layer5: $C\alpha(NC) = 0.03 \times Cc = 0.03 \times 0.55 = 0.017$, $C\alpha\epsilon = C\alpha / (1 + e_0) = 0.017 / (1 + 1.15) = 0.008$
- Layer6: $C\alpha(NC) = 0.03 \times Cc = 0.03 \times 0.15 = 0.005$, $C\alpha\epsilon = C\alpha / (1 + e_0) = 0.005 / (1 + 0.80) = 0.003$

3) Soil parameters for each layer at Outer Revetment B Area

Soil parameters for design purpose, those values are recommended and tabulated based on average values of soil property test results at Outer Revetment B Area as shown in Table 2.1.20.

Table 2.1.20 Soil Parameters recommended for Outer Revetment B

Layer No.	Typical Soil Type	SPT-N	γ (kN/m ³)	γ' (kN/m ³)	Cu (kN/m ²)	ϕ (°)	Cc	Cr	Pc (kN/m ²)	e0	Cv (OC) x 10 ⁻³ (cm ² /s)	Cv (NC) x 10 ⁻³ (cm ² /s)	Cu/P for NC
1a	SP, SP-SM	6	18.0	8.0	0	25.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1b	SM, SC-SM	5	18.0	8.0	10 + 2Z	0.0	0.30	0.07	$\gamma'z + 25$	1.05	1.20	1.20	0.20
2	CH	1	16.5	6.5	10 + 2Z	0.0	0.60	0.06	$\gamma'z + 25$	1.55	1.00	0.60	0.20
3a	SP, SP-SM	5	19.0	9.0	0	25.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3b	SM, SC-SM	6	19.0	9.0	10 + 2Z	0.0	0.25	0.05	$\gamma'z + 25$	0.80	1.20	1.20	0.20
3c	SM	21	19.0	9.0	0	33.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
5	CL	5	17.5	7.5	10 + 2Z	0.0	0.55	0.04	$\gamma'z + 50$	1.15	0.30	0.20	0.20
6	CL	12	19.0	9.0	50	0.0	0.15	0.01	$\gamma'z + 100$	0.80	0.30	0.15	0.20
8a	SM	7	18.0	8.0	0	25.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
8b	SC-SM, SP-SM	17	19.0	9.0	0	30.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
8c	SM, SC-SM	44	20.0	10.0	0	35.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fill, Emb	S	-	18.0	10.0	0	30.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

*NC: Normal consolidated State, OC: Over consolidated State

* z : Depth (m)

2.1.8 Sub soil investigation result at Sand Protection Dyke Area

1) Boring Result

Totally 26 boreholes have been drilled and investigated along Outer Revetment B. Soil stratification identified in this Area is tabulated as shown in Table 2.1.21.

Table 2.1.21 Soil Stratification identified at Reclamation Area

Layer Name	Color	Average N-Value	Distributed Depth C.D.L (m)	Distributed thickness (m)
1a Loose sand, clayey sand (SP/SP-SC)	Grey, light grey	4.8	GL to -3.5m	0.7m to 4.8m
1b Sandy clay (CL/SC)	blackish grey, brownish grey, grey	4.5	-2.2m to -5.2m	0.9m to 4.6m
2 Fat clay with sand (CH)	Grey, brownish and yellowish grey	0.8	-4.2m to -12.7m	6.5m to 16.9m
3b Clayey sand/ Sandy clay (CL/SC)	Yellowish grey, grey	7.8	-12.1m to -17.0m	2.8m to 7.5m
4 Sandy lean clay (CL)	Reddish brown, yellowish brown	10.7	-15.4m to -20.8m	2.8m to 10.0m
5 Fat clay with sand (CH)	Grey, yellowish grey	6.0	-17.3m to -24.1m	2.0m to 13.1m
6 Lean clay (CL)	Grey, reddish brown and bluish grey	13.2	-20.4m to -31.7m	1.0m to 22.2m
7 Silty, clayey sand (SC-SM)	Light grey and yellowish grey	15.9	-26.4m to -29.1m	0.8m to 8.8m
8b Poorly-graded sand with silt (SP-SM)	Light grey	23.4	-31.5m to -32.8m	0.7m to 2.7m
8c Silty Sand (SM/ SC-SM)	Bluish grey, yellowish grey, light grey	48.3	-34.6m to -36.7m	0.8m to 7.0m

Legend: Sand Layer, Clay Layer, Weathered Rock

Representative soil profiles with SPT-N values based on this Study result are shown in Figure 2.1.41 and Figure 2.1.42.

SPT -N value distributions with depth along the Sand Protection Dyke are shown in Figure 2.1.39. Average SPT N-value for each layer is as follows;

- Layer 1a: N = 4.8
- Layer 1b: N = 4.5
- Layer 2 : N = 0.8
- Layer 3b: N = 7.8
- Layer 4 : N = 10.7
- Layer 5 : N = 6.0
- Layer 6 : N = 13.2
- Layer 7 : N = 15.9
- Layer 8b : N = 23.4
- Layer 8c : N = 48.3

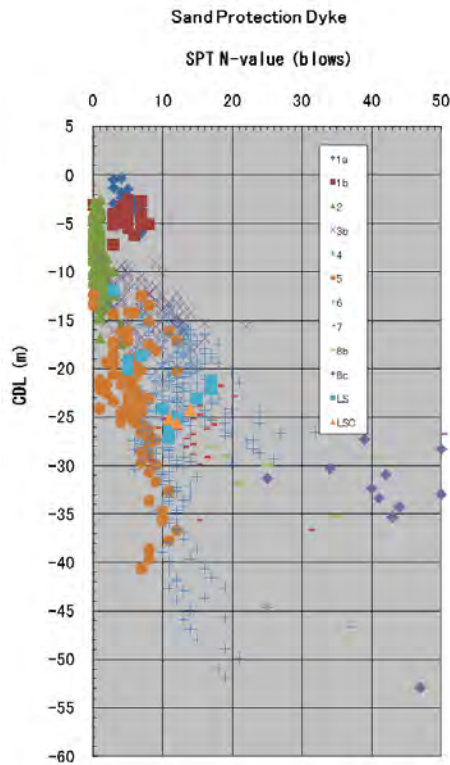


Figure 2.1.39 SPT N-value Distribution with Depth

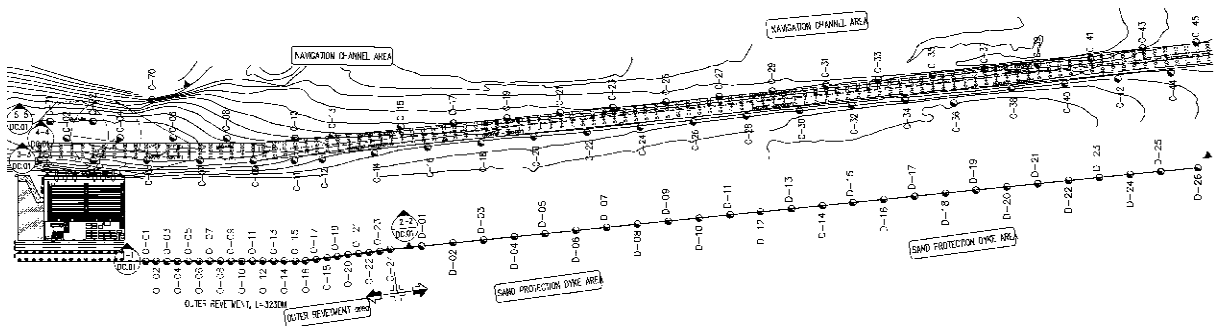


Figure 2.1.40 Boring Location Map for Sand Protection Dyke Area

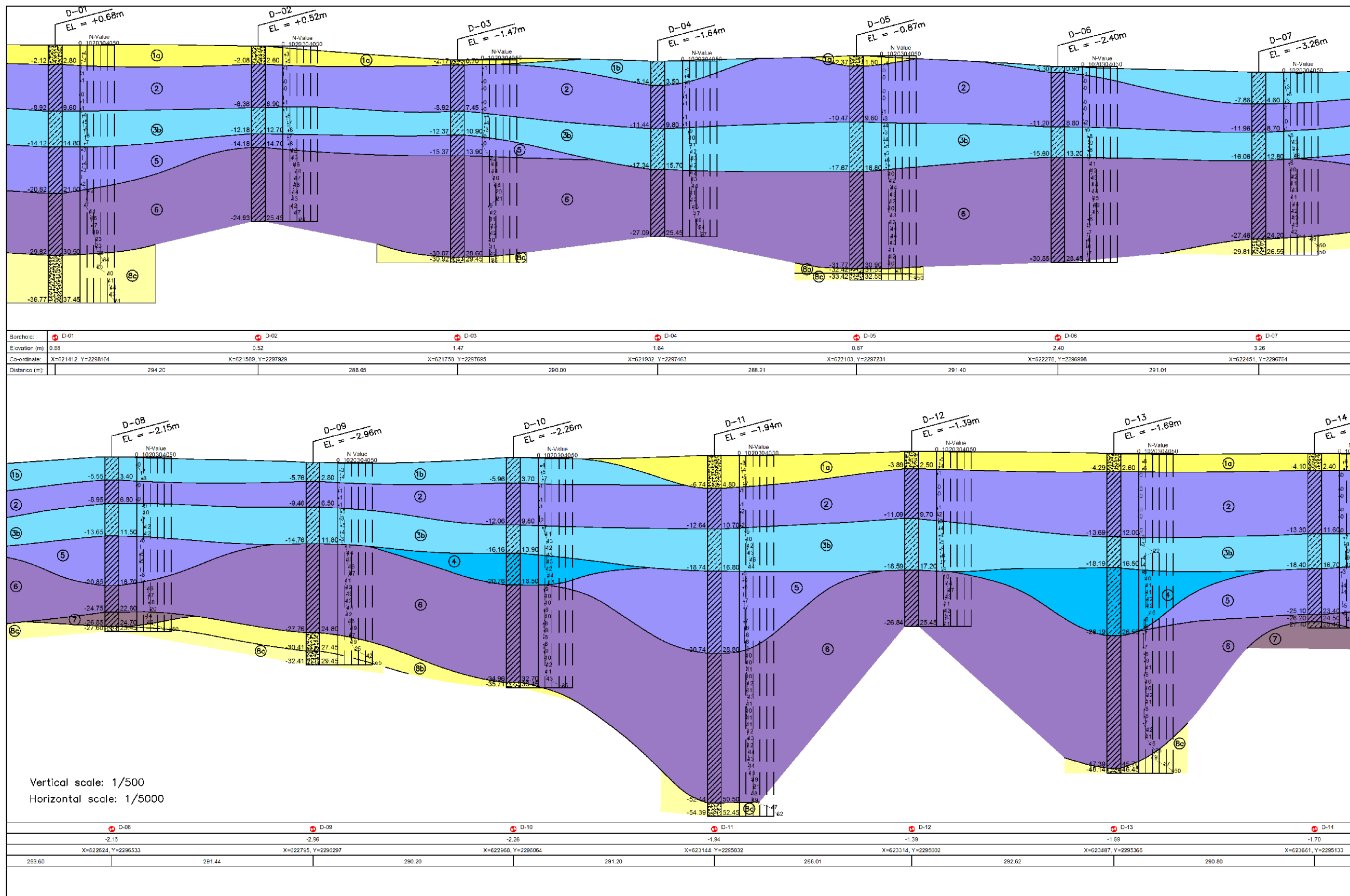


Figure 2.1.41 Soil Profile along the Sand Protection Dyke (1/2)

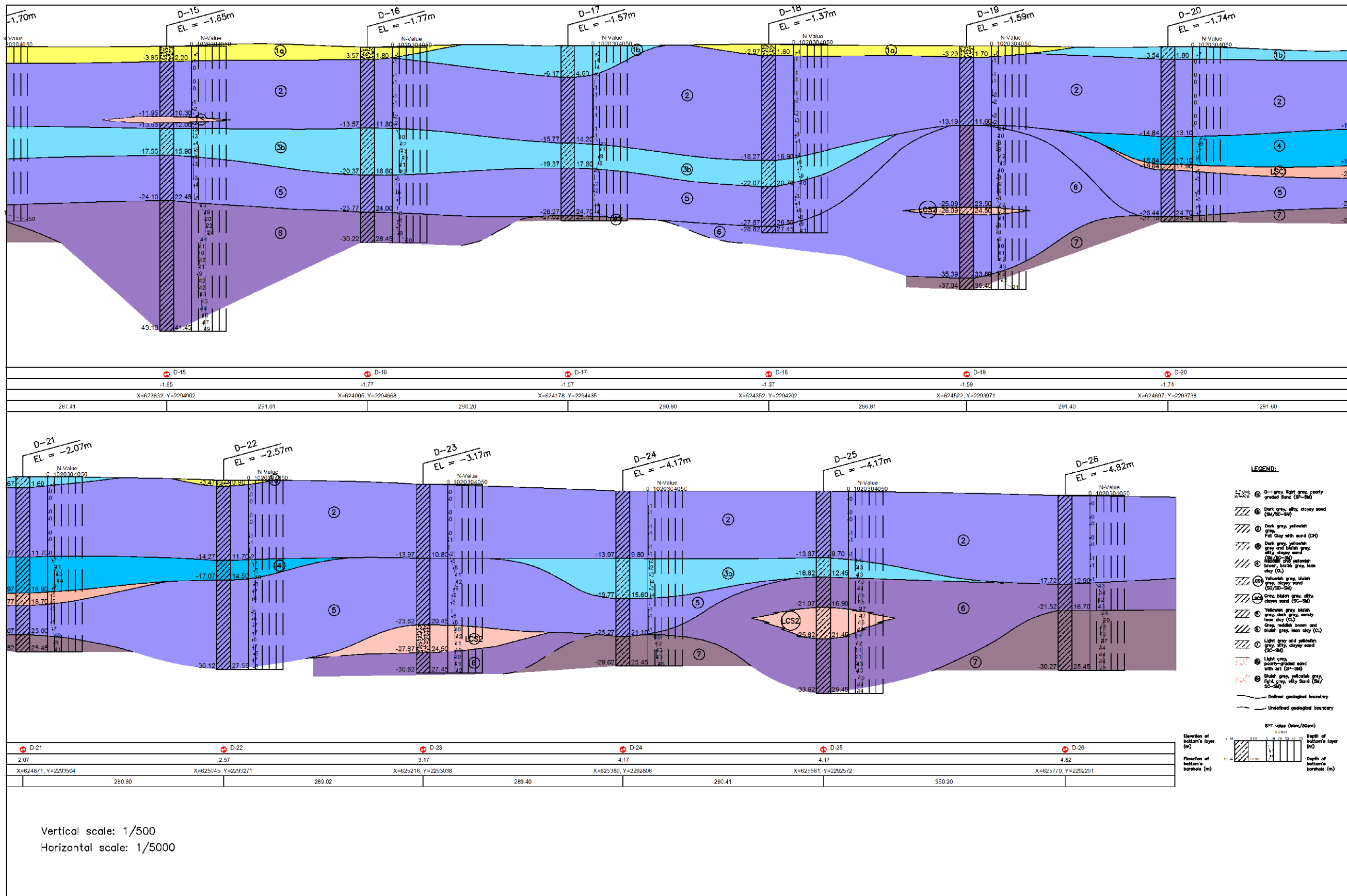


Figure 2.1.42 Soil Profile along the Sand Protection Dyke (2/2)

2) Soil Properties

Laboratory test results are shown as a relationship between depth and each value in Appendix.

Soil properties obtained from subsoil investigation surveys at Sand Protection Dyke Area which have been carried out this time are tabulated in Table 2.1.22.

Table 2.1.22 Soil Properties of each Layer at Sand Protection Dyke Area

Layer	Soil Type	SPT N Value (blows)	Fine content (%)	Natural moisture content w (%)	Atterberg Limits			Bulk density (KN/m ³)		Specific Gravity	Void ratio e _o	Consolidation test						Unconfined compression test				Tri-axial test (UU)		Tri-axial test (CU)		
					Liquid limit W _L (%)	Plastic limit W _p (%)	Plasticity index I _p (%)	Natural	Dry			Log Average in Over consolidated	Log Average in Normal consolidated	Compression Index	Re- Compression Index	Swelling Index	Over consolidation stress	q _u (KN/m ²)		Failure Strain (%)		C _{cu} (KN/m ²)	φ _{cu} (deg.)	C _{cu} (KN/m ²)	φ _{cu} (deg.)	
																		A	B	A	B					
					C _v (o) (10 ⁻² cm ² /s)	C _v (r) (10 ⁻² cm ² /s)	C _c	C _r	C _s			P _c (KN/m ²)	A	B	A	B	C _{cu} (KN/m ²)	φ _{cu} (deg.)	C _{cu} (KN/m ²)	φ _{cu} (deg.)						
1a	SP-SM	4.8	8.9							2.69																
1b	SM/SC-SM	4.5	31.3		35.14	18.89	16.25			2.69																
2	CH	3.8	97.1	65.64	68.20	31.82	36.44	15.69	9.50	2.70	1.605	0.95	0.56	0.714	0.092	0.110	58.03	25.09	25.90	8.59	8.98	17.18	0°44'	14.19	12°23'	
3b	SM/SC-SM	7.8	37.1		30.16	16.89	13.26			2.69																
4	CL	10.7	91.5		42.39	22.71	19.67			2.71																
5	CL	8.0	87.2	42.02	44.71	23.18	21.53	17.55	12.43	2.71	1.156	1.94	1.08	0.430	0.037	0.063	159.11	60.78	57.01	7.24	8.23	30.78	1°8'	23.21	13°51'	
6	CL	13.2	90.9	44.16	46.77	23.87	22.90	17.73	12.58	2.71	1.196	1.23	0.58	0.513	0.043	0.118	189.39	96.69	80.20	3.33	3.99	48.91	2°23'	32.94	17°39'	
7	SC/SC-SM	15.9	46.6		26.61	15.51	11.10			2.69																
8b	SP-SM	23.4	14.0							2.67																
8c	SM/SC-SM	48.3	18.3							2.68																
LSC1	SC/SC-SM	5.7	35.2		30.88	18.23	12.65			2.67																
LSC2	SC/SC-SM	13.0	39.8		42.35	16.61	25.74			2.71																

Characteristics of soil properties of soil layers are described as follows;

a) Physical properties

i) Specific Gravity of Soil G_s (Refer to Figure 2.1.43)

Specific gravity of soil shows 2.7 in average through all soil layers at Reclamation area and ranging between 2.67 and 2.71. This value shows that all soil layers at Sand Protection Dyke Area are composed of inorganic soils.

ii) Fine Content F_c (Weight percentage passing 74μm Sieve) (Refer to Figure 2.1.43)

Fine content is one of the indices obtained from sieve analysis test. When it is more than 50%, we classify the soil as fine soil like silt or clay.

According to sieve analysis test result, Layer 2, 4, 5, 6 can be classified as fine soil, however Layer 1a, 1b, 3b, 7, 8b and 8c are classified as coarse soil which has about 10% to 50% of fine content.

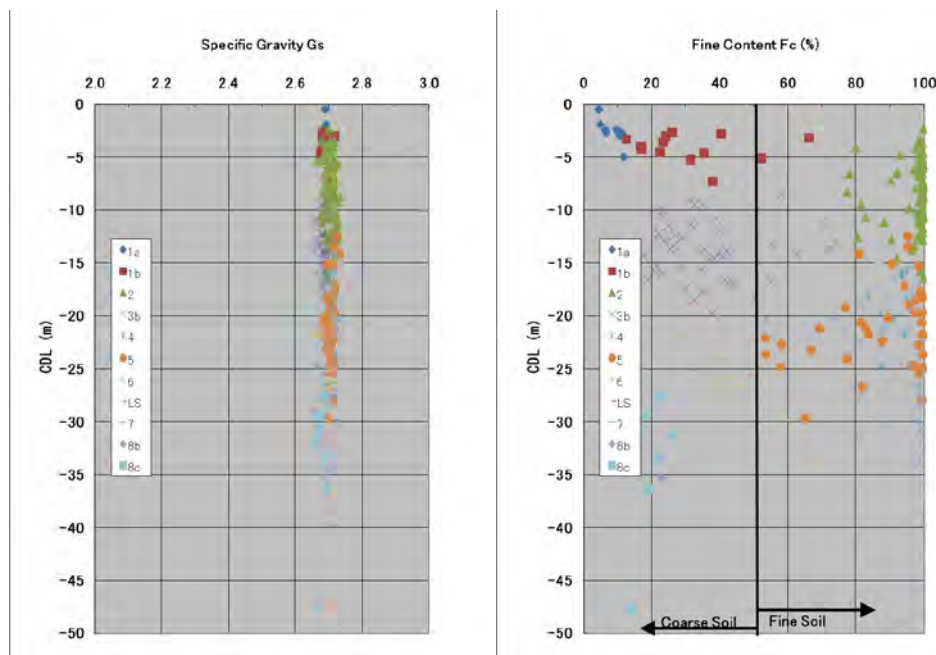


Figure 2.1.43 Specific Gravity and Fine Content with Depth

iii) Natural Water Content and Atterberg's Limits (Refer to Figure 2.1.44)

Layer 2 and Layer 5 which has considerable thickness and horizontal distribution can be main subject layers for consolidation settlement. Average natural water content Layer 2 and Layer 5 at Sand Protection Dyke Area is 66% and 42% respectively. Other clay layer such as Layer 6 has 44% of average natural water content.

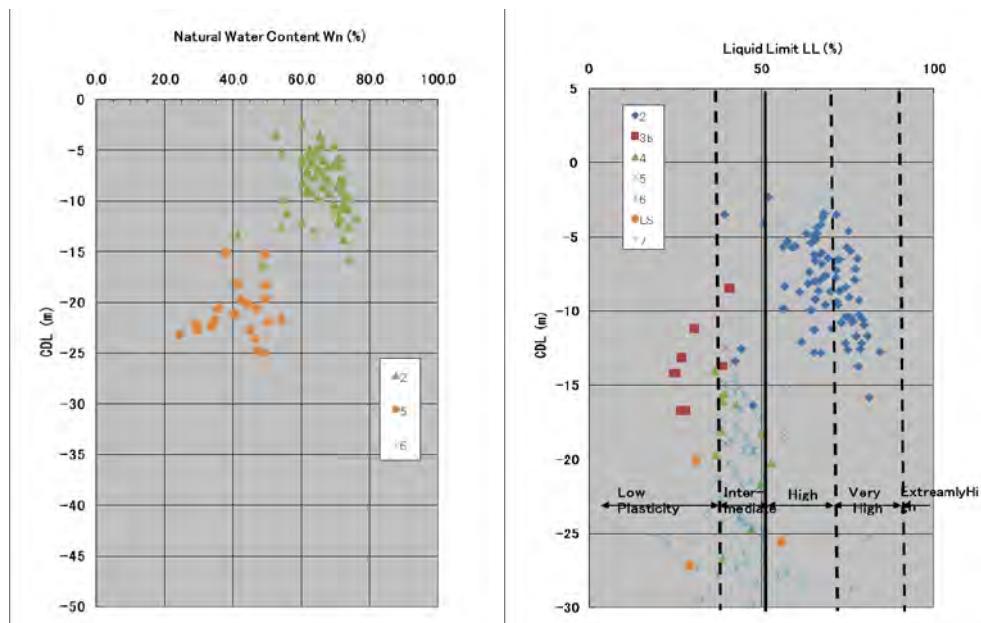


Figure 2.1.44 Natural Water Content and Liquid Limit with Depth

According to liquid limit test result as shown in the right side of Figure 2.1.44, liquid limits of fine soil layers, Layer 2, Layer 5 and Layer 6 are 68%, 45% and 47% in average, only Layer 2 shows high plasticity in average.

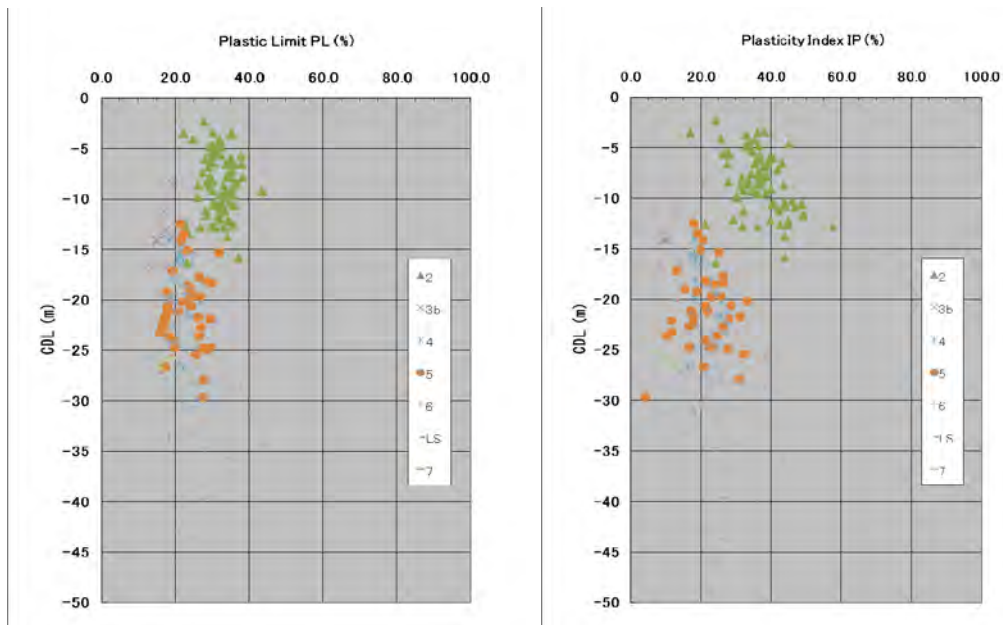


Figure 2.1.45 Plastic Limit and Plasticity Index

iv) Bulk Density (Unit Weight) and Void Ratio (Refer to Figure 2.1.46)

As shown in Figure 2.1.46, average value of bulk density and void ratio for each layer are as shown in Table 2.1.23.

Table 2.1.23 Bulk Density and Void Ratio

Layer Name	Bulk Density γ (kN/m ³)	Void Ratio e_0
Layer 2	15.7	1.8
Layer 5	17.6	1.2
Layer 6	17.7	1.2

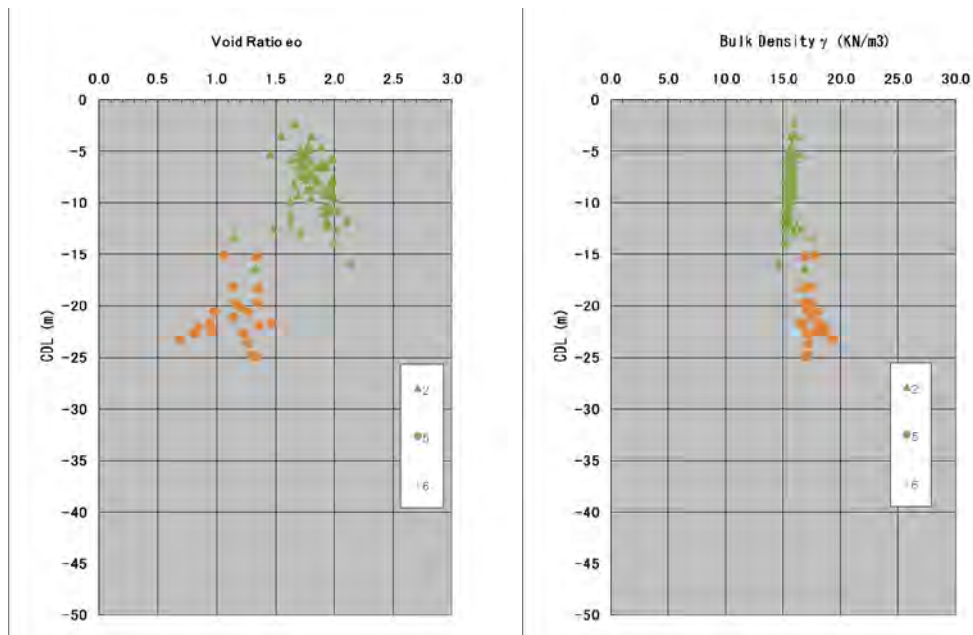


Figure 2.1.46 Bulk Density and Initial Void Ratio with Depth

b) Mechanical Properties of Cohesive Soil

i) Shear Strength of Cohesive Soil

Unconfined compression test and tri-axial test have been carried out in this survey to identify the undrained shear strength under the ground.

Unconfined compression strength and that failure strain are shown in Figure 2.1.47. Average unconfined compression strength of each layer at Reclamation Area is as follows;

Layer 2: $q_u = 25\text{kN/m}^2$, Layer 5: $q_u = 59\text{kN/m}^2$, Layer 6: $q_u = 89\text{kN/m}^2$

As shown in Figure 2.1.47, most of failure strains (strain at peak strength of unconfined compression test) of samples in Layer 2 and Layer 5 show more than 7%. It means that more than half of these samples are disturbed during sampling, transportation and testing process. Therefore strength of these samples might be showing the smaller strength than actual in-situ strength. Therefore the above average unconfined compression strength (q_u) can be estimated to give a little smaller values than completely undisturbed one.

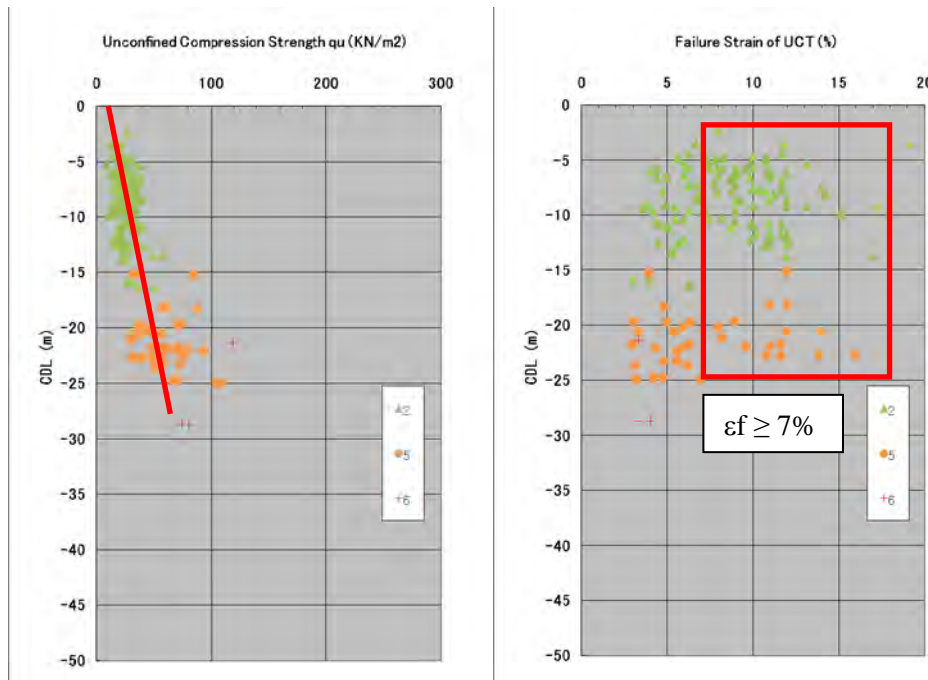


Figure 2.1.47 Unconfined Compression Strength and Failure Strain with Depth

Comparison of undrained shear strengths from unconfined compression strength test (C_u) and tri-axial compression strength test (C_{uu}) is shown in Figure 2.1.48.

The distribution of undrained shear strength with depth of C_u and C_{uu} is very similar each other.

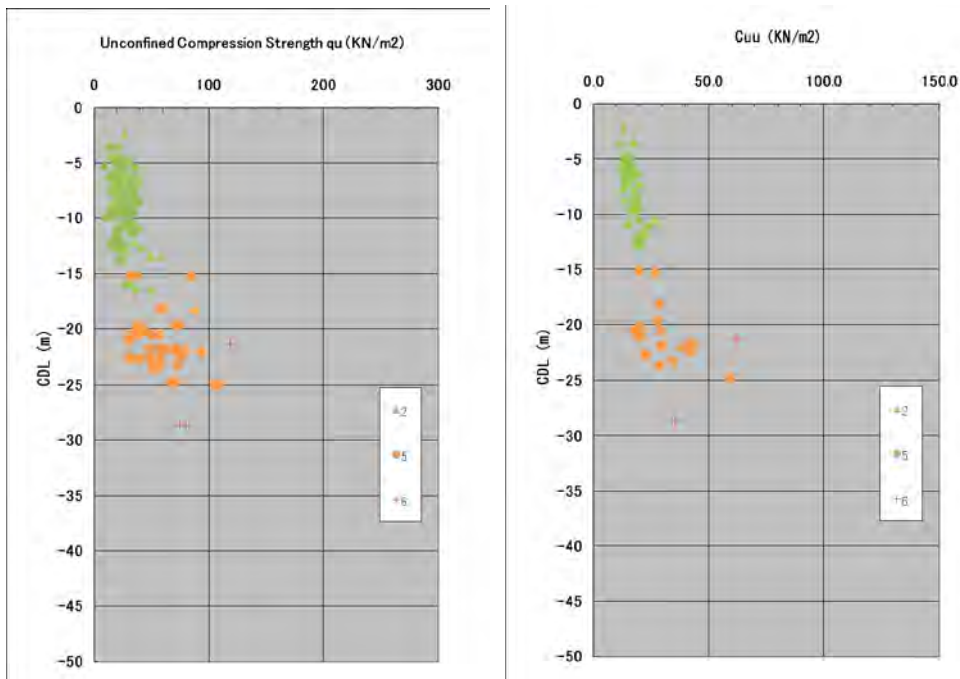


Figure 2.1.48 Cu and Cuu with Depth

ii) Consolidation Characteristics of Cohesive Soil

Preconsolidation Pressure Pc

Preconsolidation pressure Pc is distributing with depth as shown in Figure 2.1.49.

Possible consolidation settlement layers are Layer 1b, 2, 3b and 5 at Sand Protection Dyke Area. These clay layers are that they are slightly over consolidated. Even uppermost Layer 2 is also over-consolidated as shown in Figure 2.1.49.

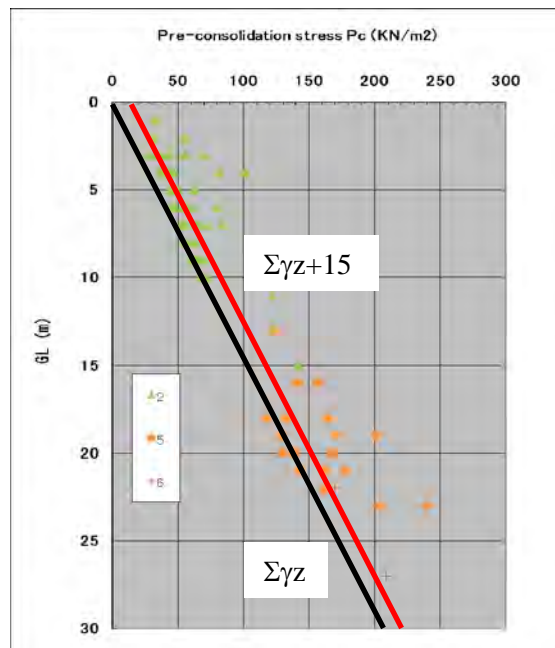


Figure 2.1.49 Preconsolidation Pressure (Pc) with Depth

According to Figure 2.1.49, preconsolidation pressure for each layer can be described as follows;

- Layer 2, Layer 5, Layer 6: $P_c = \Sigma\gamma z + 15 \text{ kN/m}^2$

However even though above soil layers are slightly over-consolidated, finally construction load in future about 20 to 40 kN/m^2 will be working on them beyond the average P_c lines. Accordingly some extent of consolidation settlement due to above layers will be anticipated.

Compression Index Cc and Recompression Index Cr

Compression Index Cc and Recompression Index Cr are distributed with depth as shown in Figure 2.1.50.

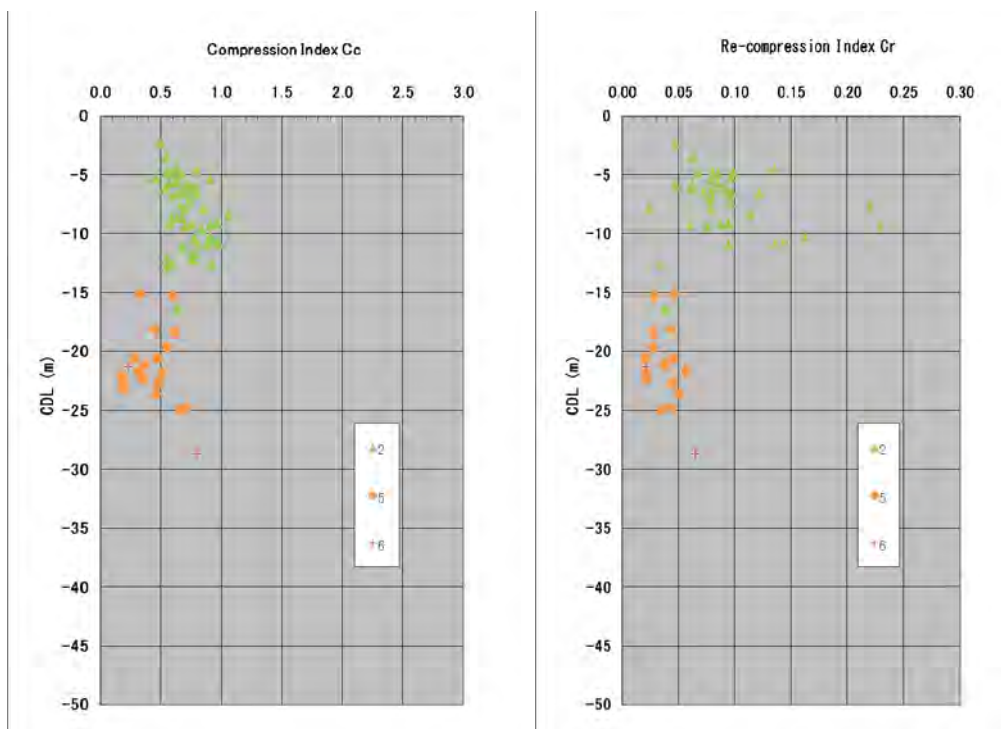


Figure 2.1.50 Cc and Cr with Depth

According to consolidation test results, Compression Index Cc and Re-compression Index Cr are obtained as shown in Figure 2.1.51. Average values of Cc and Cr for each layer at Sand Protection Dyke Area are described as follows;

- Layer 2 : Cc = 0.70, Cr = 0.09
- Layer 5 : Cc = 0.45, Cr = 0.04
- Layer 6 : Cc = 0.50, Cr = 0.04

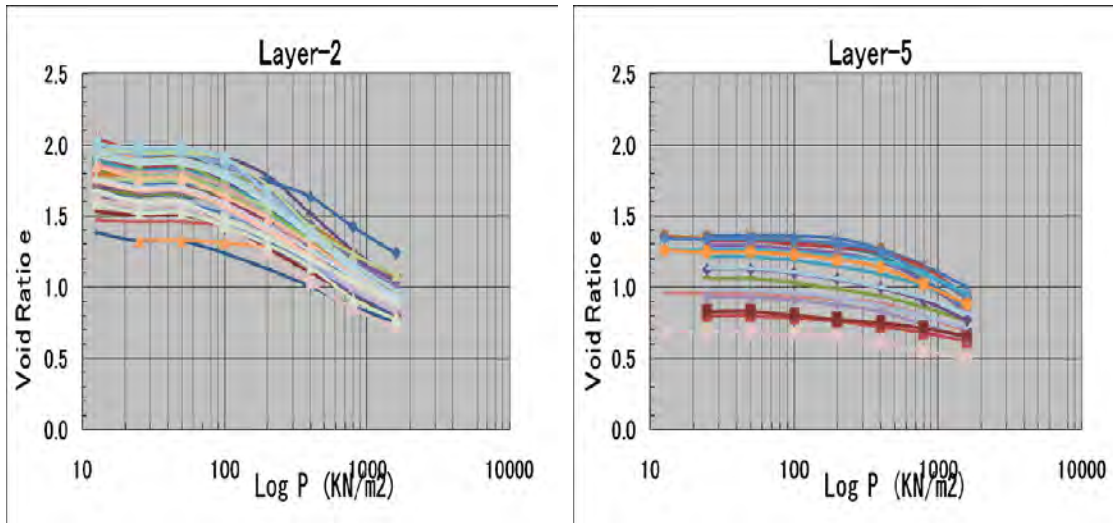


Figure 2.1.51 e-Log P Curves for Layer 2 and Layer 5

Coefficient of Consolidation Cv

Coefficient of consolidation Cv is one of the important consolidation factors which show the speed of consolidation settlement. In Figure 2.1.52, Cv (OC) and Cv (NC) are plotted with depth. (Cv (OC): Average value of Cv in over consolidation range, Cv (NC): Average value of Cv in normal consolidation range.)

Average Cv (NC) and average Cv (OC) for each layer is as follows;

- Layer 2 : Cv(NC)= 0.60×10^{-3} cm/sec=52cm²/day, Cv(OC)= 1.0×10^{-3} cm/sec=86cm²/day
- Layer3b: Cv(NC)= 1.20×10^{-3} cm/sec=104cm²/day, Cv(OC)= 1.2×10^{-3} cm/sec=104cm²/day
- Layer 4 : Cv(NC)= 0.2×10^{-3} cm/sec=17cm²/day, Cv(OC)= 0.3×10^{-3} cm/sec=26cm²/day
- Layer 5 : Cv(NC)= 0.15×10^{-3} cm/sec=13cm²/day, Cv(OC)= 0.3×10^{-3} cm/sec=26cm²/day

Above average values are selected based on Cv-Log P lines for each layer.

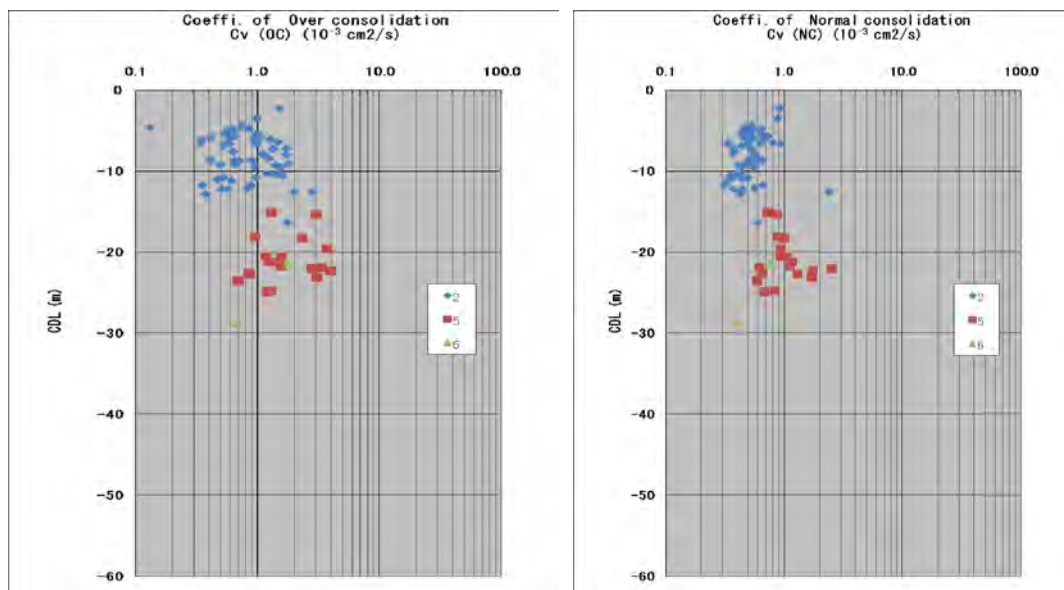


Figure 2.1.52 Cv (OC) and Cv (NC) with Depth

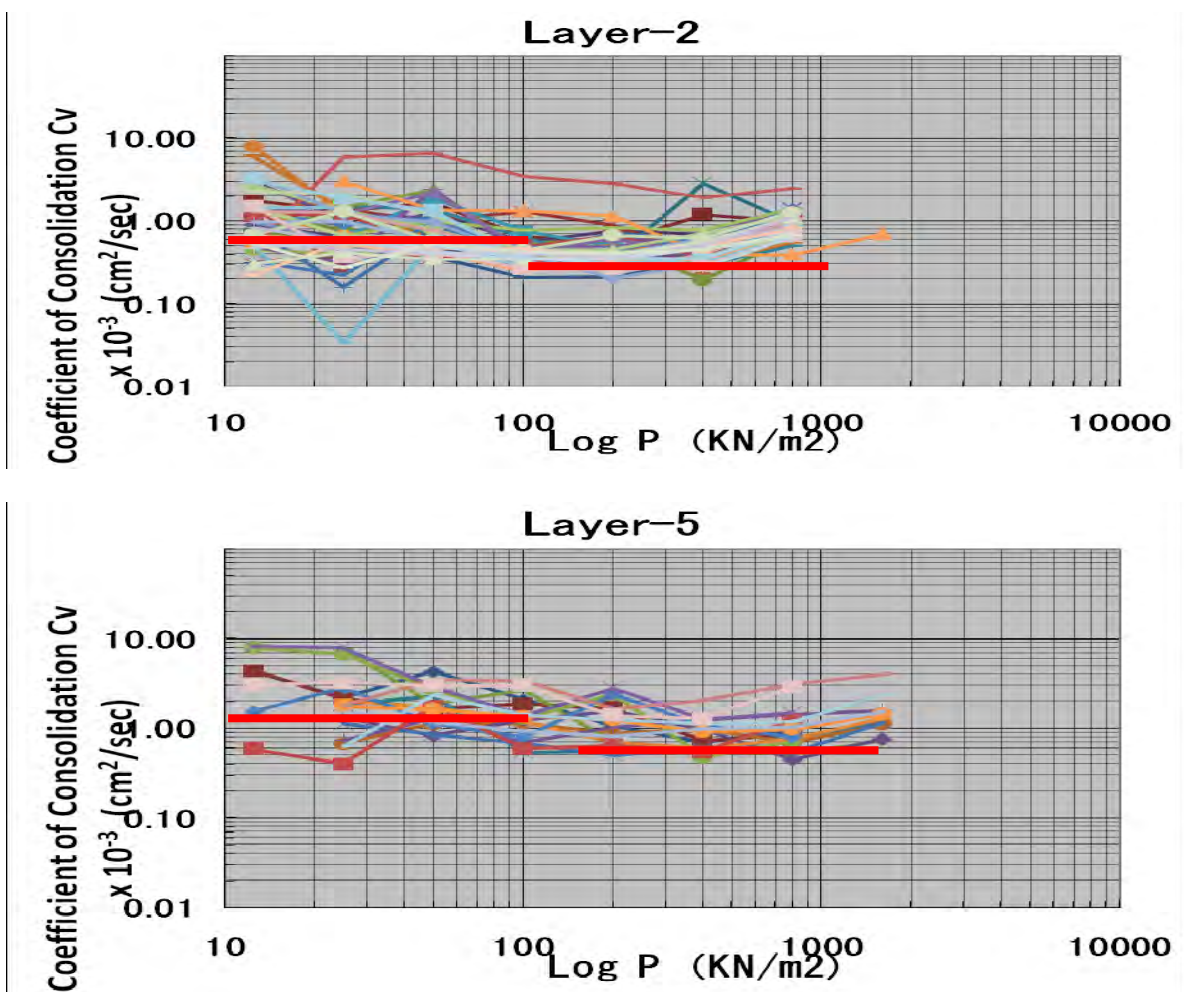


Figure 2.1.53 Log Cv – Log P Curves for Layer 2 and Layer 5

Rate of Secondary Compression $C\alpha$ ($= \Delta\epsilon/\Delta\log t$)

In this study and existing investigation results, there has not been carried out any special consolidation tests for the evaluation of Secondary Compression Index $C\alpha$.

Therefore the following formula is applied for the evaluation of $C\alpha$;

$$C\alpha(NC)/ Cc = 0.04 \pm 0.01 \text{ (after Ladd et al, 2003)}$$

$$\text{Adopted here, } C\alpha(NC)/ Cc = 0.03$$

Rate of Secondary Compression $C\alpha$ ($C\alpha\epsilon = C\alpha / (1+e_0)$) obtained from average Cc for each layer and above formula is as follows;

- Layer2 : $C\alpha(NC) = 0.03 \times Cc = 0.03 \times 0.70 = 0.021$, $C\alpha\epsilon = C\alpha / (1+e_0) = 0.021 / (1+1.80) = 0.008$
- Layer5 : $C\alpha(NC) = 0.03 \times Cc = 0.03 \times 0.45 = 0.014$, $C\alpha\epsilon = C\alpha / (1+e_0) = 0.014 / (1+1.20) = 0.006$
- Layer6 : $C\alpha(NC) = 0.03 \times Cc = 0.03 \times 0.60 = 0.018$, $C\alpha\epsilon = C\alpha / (1+e_0) = 0.018 / (1+1.20) = 0.008$

3) Soil parameters for each layer at Sand Protection Dyke Area

Soil parameters for design purpose, those values are recommended and tabulated based on average values of soil property test results at Sand Protection Dyke Area as shown in Table 2.1.24.

Table 2.1.24 Soil Parameters recommended for Sand Protection Dyke Area

Layer No.	Typical Soil Type	SPT-N	γ (kN/m ³)	γ' (kN/m ³)	Cu (kN/m ²)	ϕ (°)	Cc	Cr	Pc (kN/m ²)	e0	Cv (OC) x 10 ⁻³ (cm ² /s)	Cv (NC) x 10 ⁻³ (cm ² /s)	Cu/P for NC
1a	SP-SM	5	18.0	8.0	0	25.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1b	SM/SC-SM	5	18.0	8.0	0	25.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2	CH	1	15.5	5.5	13	0.0	0.70	0.09	$\gamma'z + 15$	1.80	1.00	0.40	0.20
3b	SM/SC-SM	8	19.0	9.0	0	25.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4	CL	11	19.0	9.0	75	0.0	0.25	0.05	$\gamma'z + 15$	1.20	2.00	1.00	0.20
5	CL	6	17.5	7.5	30	0.0	0.45	0.04	-	-	-	-	-
6	CL	13	17.5	7.5	85	0.0	0.50	0.04	$\gamma'z + 15$	1.20	1.20	0.60	0.20
7	SC/SC-SM	16	19.0	9.0	100	0.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
8b	SP-SM	23	18.0	8.0	0	30.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
8c	SM/SC-SM	48	19.0	9.0	0	30.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fill, Emb.	S	-	18.0	10.0	0	30.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

*NC: Normal consolidated State, OC: Over consolidated State

* z : Depth (m)

2.1.9 Sub soil investigation result along the Navigation Channel

1) Boring Result

Totally 72 boreholes have been drilled and investigated along Navigation Channel and at Turning Basin Area. Soil stratification identified in this Area is tabulated as shown in Table 2.1.25.

Table 2.1.25 Soil Stratification identified at Reclamation Area

Layer Name	Color	Average N-Value
1b Silty/ Clayey Sand (SC/SM)	Dark grey	5.3
2 Fat clay with sand (CH)	Grey, brownish and yellowish grey	0.5
3b Silty/ Clayey Sand (SC/SM)	Yellowish grey, grey	12.9
4a Lean clay (CL)	Bluish and Yellowish Grey	5.5
4 Lean clay (CL)	Reddish brown, Yellowish brown	12.2

: Sand Layer, : Clay Layer

Representative soil profiles with SPT-N values based on this Study result are shown in Figure 2.1.56.

SPT –N value distributions with depth along the Navigation Channel and Turning Basin are shown in Figure 2.1.54. Average SPT N-value for each layer is as follows;

Layer 1b: N = 5.3
 Layer 2: N = 0.5
 LC2: N=5.8
 LS2: N=6.3
 Layer 3b : N =12.9
 Layer 4a : N = 5.5
 Layer 4 : N = 12.2
 LS4: N=16.9

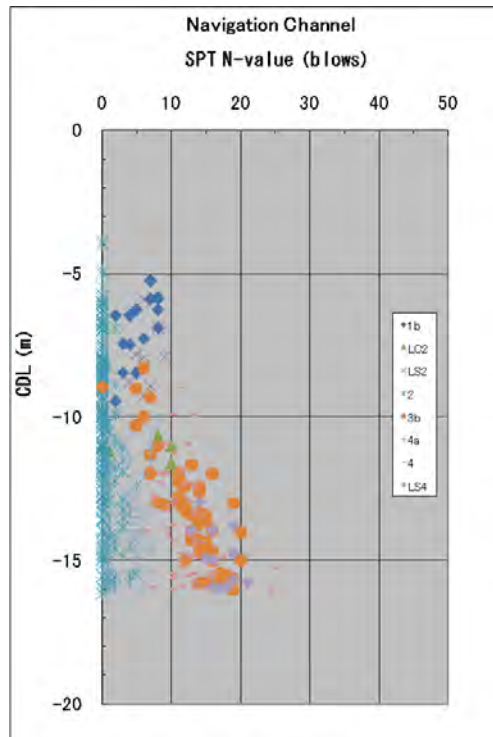


Figure 2.1.54 SPT N-value Distribution with Depth

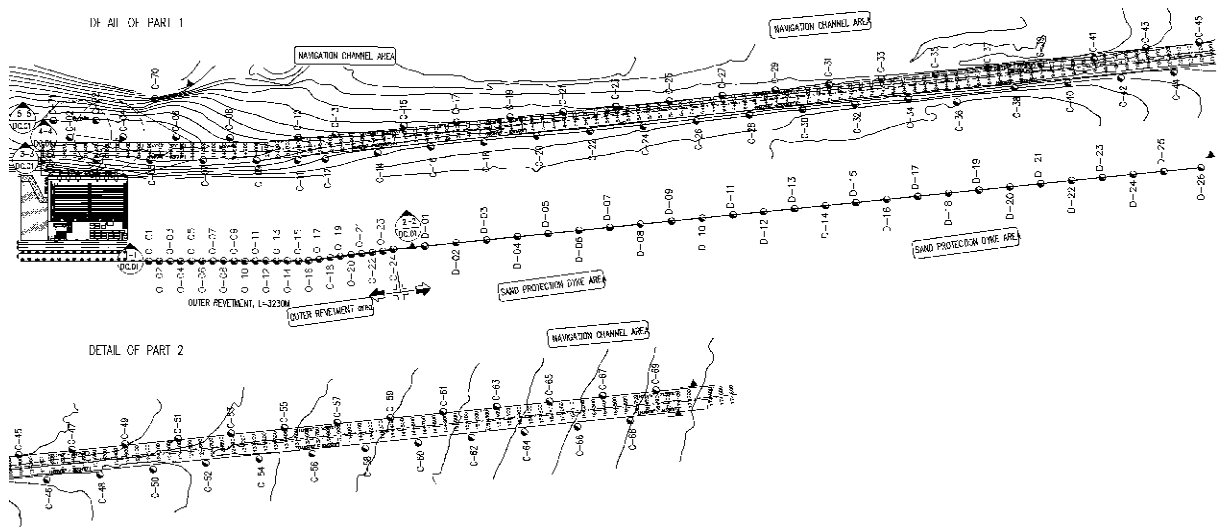


Figure 2.1.55 Boring Location Map along Navigation Channel and at Turning Basin (C-series)

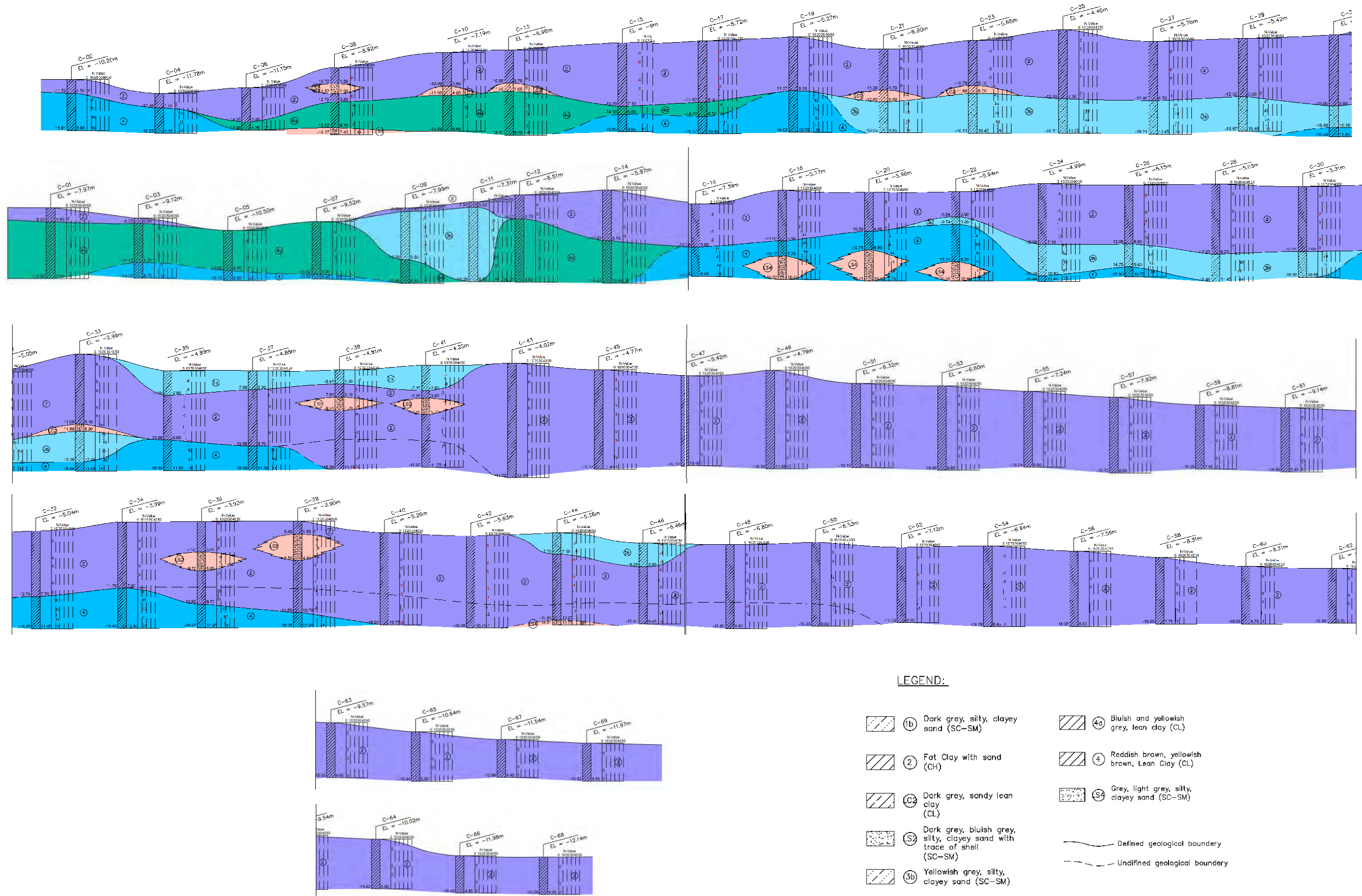


Figure 2.1.56 Soil Profile along the Navigation Channel

2) Soil Properties

Laboratory test results including existing results are shown as a relationship between depth and each value in Appendix 2.1.

Soil properties obtained from subsoil investigation surveys along the Navigation Channel and Turning Basin Area which have been carried out this time are tabulated in Table 2.1.26.

Table 2.1.26 Soil Properties of each Layer at Sand Protection Dyke Area

Layer	Soil Type	SPT N_Value (blows)	Fine content Fc (%)	Natural moisture content w (%)	Atterberg Limits			Bulk density (KN/m ³)		Specific Gravity	Void ratio eo	Unconfined compression test			
					Liquid limit W _L (%)	Plastic limit W _p (%)	Plasticity index I _p (%)	Natural	Dry			q _u (KN/m ²)		Failure Strain ε _f (%)	
												A	B	A	B
1b	SC-SM	5.3	31.5						2.68						
2	CH	0.5	94.2	64.92	61.64	29.28	32.37	15.82	9.63	2.69	1.77	13.06	13.31	12.39	12.16
LC2	CL	5.8	68.7		32.59	18.96	13.63			2.71					
LS2	SC-SM	6.3	26.1	32.98				18.06	13.58	2.68	0.945	8.94	9.07	14.85	10.93
3b	SC/SC-SM	12.9	37.5		23.26	15.10	8.16			2.69					
4a	CL	5.5	90.1	38.46	41.29	20.84	20.45	17.94	13.00	2.71	1.060	38.53	39.72	12.50	12.30
4	CL	12.2	85.4	35.50	39.95	20.89	19.06	18.15	13.39	2.71	0.983	51.55	57.00	11.98	15.00
LS4	SC-SM	16.9	32.5							2.68					

Characteristics of soil properties of soil layers are described as follows;

a) Physical properties

i) Specific Gravity of Soil G_s (Refer to Figure 2.1.58)

Specific gravity of soil shows 2.7 in average through all soil layers at Reclamation area and ranging between 2.68 and 2.71. This value shows that all soil layers at Sand Protection Dyke Area are composed of inorganic soils.

ii) Fine Content F_c (Weight percentage passing 74µm Sieve) (Refer to Figure 2.1.58)

Fine content is one of the indices obtained from sieve analysis test. When it is more than 50%, we classify the soil as fine soil like silt or clay.

According to sieve analysis test result, Layer 2, LC2, 4a and 4 can be classified as fine soil, however Layer 1b, LS2, 3b and LS4 are classified as coarse soil which has about 25% to 35% of fine content.

Fine content with depth for every 1km interval are shown in Figure 2.1.57.

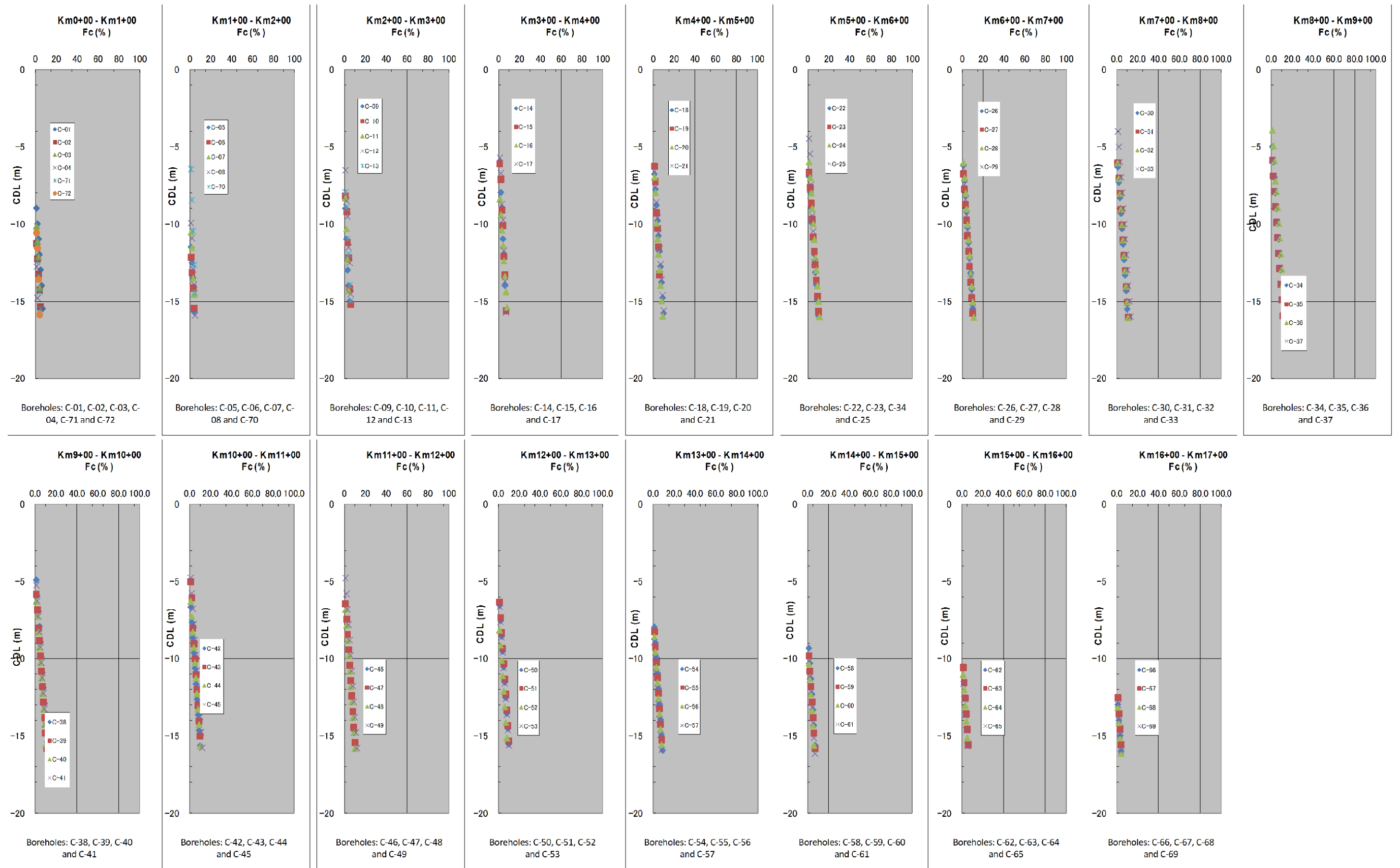


Figure 2.1.57 Fine content with depth in every 1km interval

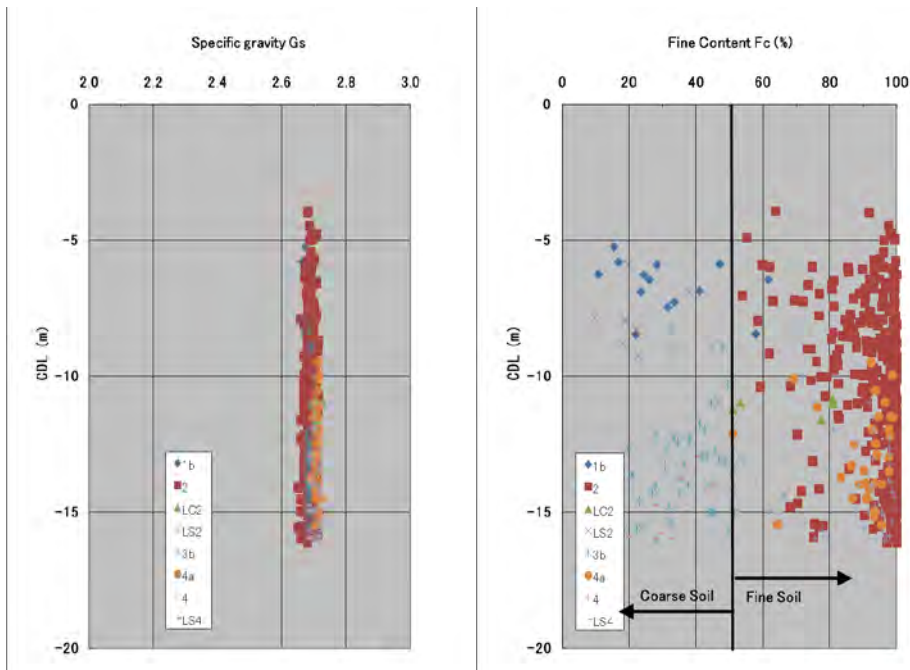


Figure 2.1.58 Specific Gravity and Fine Content with Depth

iii) Natural Water Content and Atterberg’s Limits (Refer to Figure 2.1.59)

Average natural water content of fine soil layers such as Layer 2, LC2, Layer 4a and Layer 4 along the Navigation Channel and Turning Basin Area are 65%, 69%, 90% and 85% respectively.

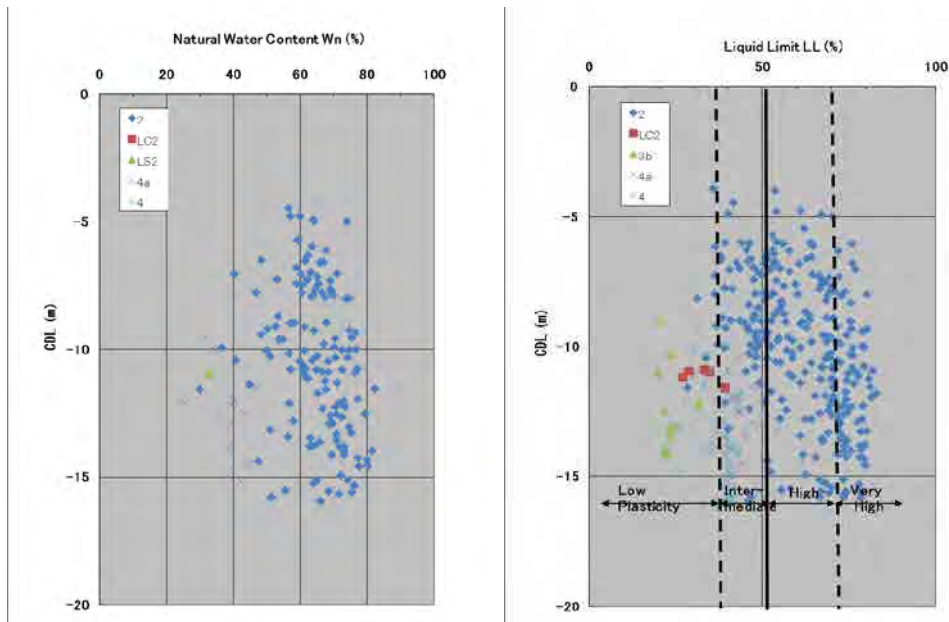


Figure 2.1.59 Natural Water Content and Liquid Limit with Depth

According to liquid limit test result as shown in the right side of Figure 2.1.59, liquid limits of fine soil layers, Layer 2, LC2, Layer 4a and Layer 4 are 62%, 33%, 23%, 41% and 40% in average, only Layer 2 shows high plasticity in average.

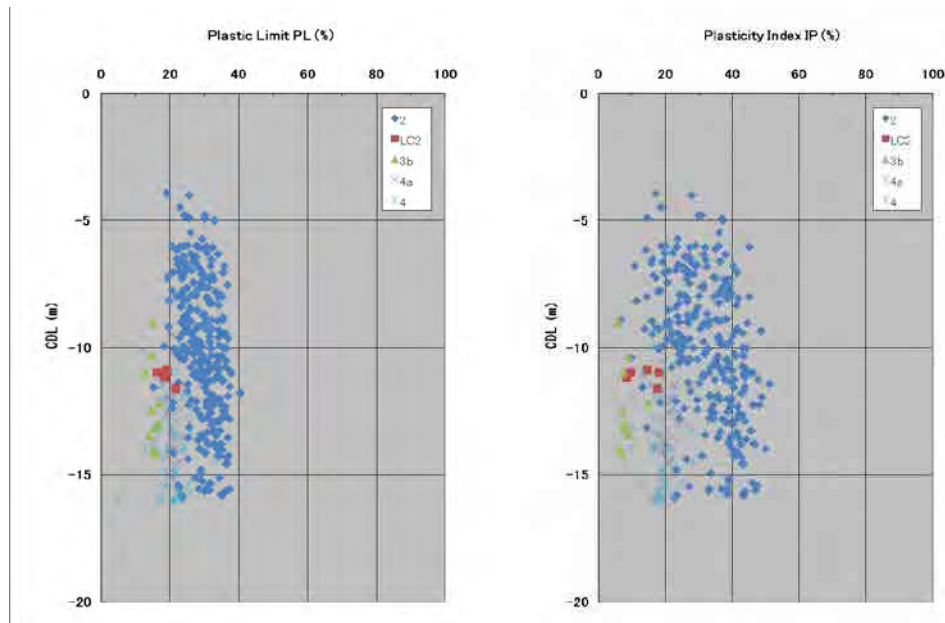


Figure 2.1.60 Plastic Limit and Plasticity Index

iv) Bulk Density (Unit Weight) and Void Ratio (Refer to Figure 2.1.61)

As shown in Figure 2.1.61, average value of bulk density and void ratio for each layer are as shown in Table 2.1.27.

Table 2.1.27 Bulk Density and Void Ratio

Layer Name	Bulk Density γ (kN/m ³)	Void Ratio e_0
Layer 2	15.8	1.77
LS2	18.1	0.95
Layer 4a	17.9	1.06
Layer 4	18.2	0.98

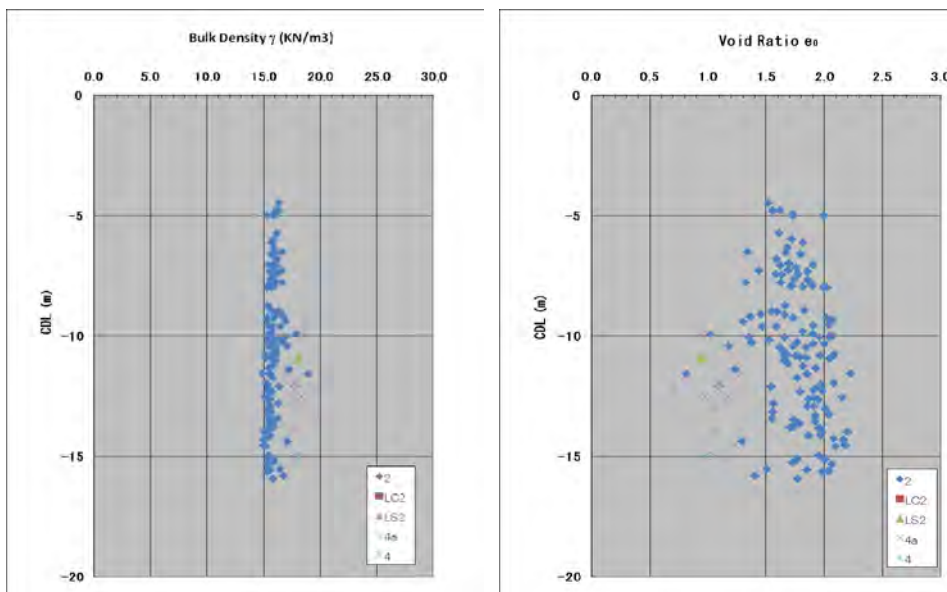


Figure 2.1.61 Bulk Density and Initial Void Ratio with Depth

b) Mechanical Properties of Cohesive Soil

i) Shear Strength of Cohesive Soil

Unconfined compression test and tri-axial test have been carried out in this survey to identify the undrained shear strength under the ground.

Unconfined compression strength and that failure strain are shown in Figure 2.1.62. Average unconfined compression strength of each layer at Reclamation Area is as follows;

- Layer 2: $q_u = 13\text{kN/m}^2$, LS2: $q_u = 9\text{kN/m}^2$,
- Layer 4a: $q_u = 39\text{kN/m}^2$, Layer 4: $q_u = 54\text{kN/m}^2$

As shown in Figure 2.1.62, most of failure strains (strain at peak strength of unconfined compression test) of samples in Layer 2 show more than 7%. It means that most of these samples are disturbed during sampling, transportation and testing process. Therefore strength of these samples might be showing the smaller ones than actual in-situ strength. Therefore the above average unconfined compression strength (q_u) can be estimated to give a smaller values than completely undisturbed one.

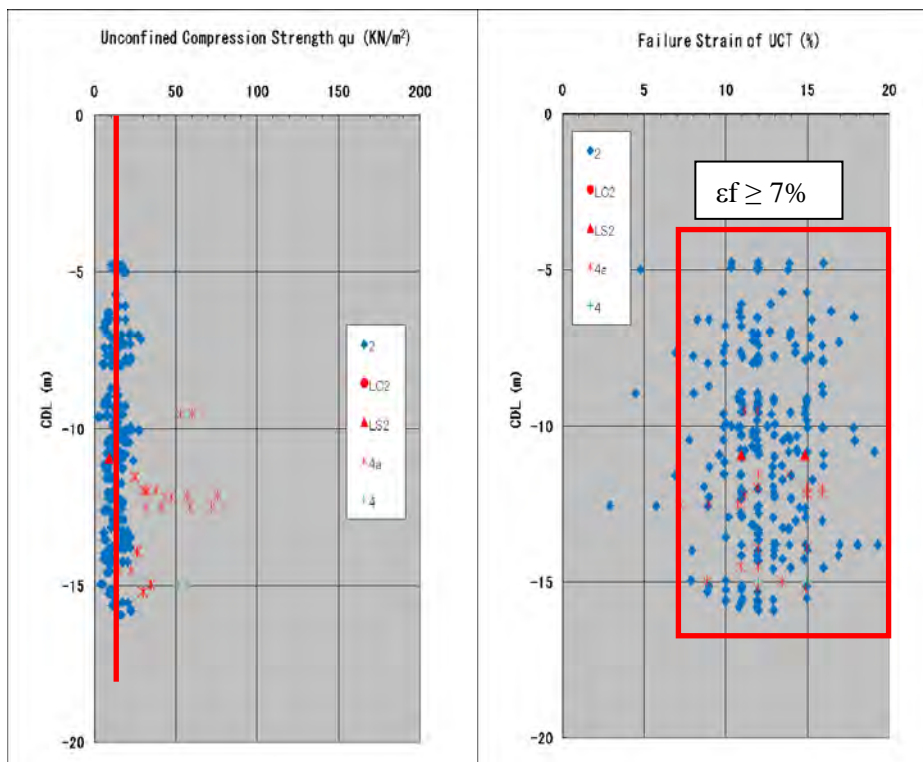


Figure 2.1.62 Unconfined Compression Strength and Failure Strain with Depth

Unconfined compression strength with depth for every 1km interval is shown in Figure 2.1.63.

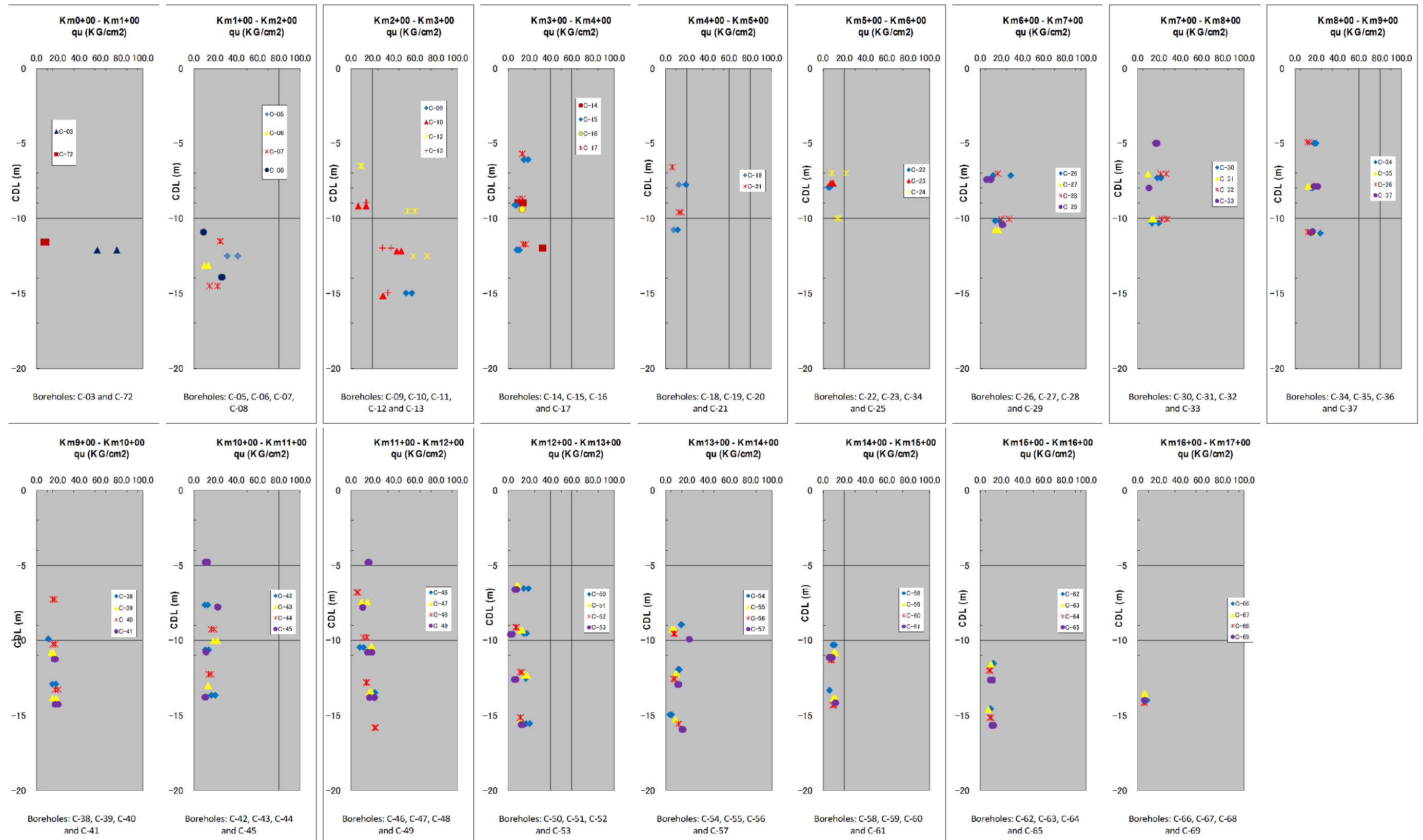


Figure 2.1.63 Unconfined compression strength with depth in every 1km interval

3) Soil parameters for each layer at Navigation Channel and Turning Basin Area

Soil parameters for design purpose, those values are recommended and tabulated based on average values of soil property test results along the Navigation Channel and Turning Basin Area as shown in Table 2.1.28.

Table 2.1.28 Soil Parameters recommended for Navigation Channel and Turning Basin Area

Layer No.	Typical Soil Type	SPT-N	γ (kN/m ³)	γ' (kN/m ³)	Cu (kN/m ²)	ϕ (°)
1b	SC-SM	5	18.0	8.0	0	25.0
2	CH	1	16.0	6.0	7	0.0
LC2	CL	6	18.0	8.0	40	0.0
LS2	SC-SM	6	18.0	8.0	0	25.0
3b	SC/SC-SM	13	19.0	9.0	0	30.0
4a	CL	6	18.0	8.0	40	0.0
4	CL	12	18.0	8.0	80	0.0
LS4	SC-SM	17	18.0	8.0	0	30.0
Fill, Emb.	S	-	18.0	10.0	0	30.0

*NC: Normal consolidated State, OC: Over consolidated State

2.2 Topographic / Bathymetric Survey

The objectives of the topographic and bathymetric surveys are to confirm the topographic and hydrographical changes of the area, and to create drawings with the Universal Transverse Mercator (UTM) coordinate system and appropriate elevation for the detailed design study of the Lach Huyen Port Infrastructure Construction Project. The survey had been done from 15 April to 13 May 2011 in/around the Lach Huyen Port Infrastructure Construction Project sites in Vietnam.

The bathymetric survey along the navigational channel had been carried out with two kinds of echo frequencies, i.e. high frequency of 200 kHz and low frequency of 30 kHz, in order to identify the thickness of the low density subsoil layer on the seabed.

The topographic and bathymetric surveys have been done in compliance with the following: 1) technical standards on establishing horizontal and vertical control networks issued by the Vietnam National Land Administration Department (VNLAD); 2) technical standards on topographic surveying with scales of 1/500, 1/1000, 1/2000, 1/5000 (96TCN43-90) issued by VNLAD; 3) technical standards on GPS measurement and processing for surveying in construction (TCXDVN 364: 2006) issued by the Ministry of Construction; and 4) technical standards on hydrographic surveying issued by the National Hydro Meteorological Department.

The third order of horizontal control points in the VN2000 coordinate system established by VNLAD are used for developing the fourth order network. The third order benchmark is used for the development of the fourth order vertical control network (benchmarks). Table 2.2.1 shows the original control points provided by VNLAD used for this survey.

Table 2.2.1 Original Control Points

No.	Point Name	Coordinates in VN2000		Elevation (m)	Remark
		X (m)	Y (m)		
1	118528	2301037.136	695802.579		Third order coordinate point
2	118511	2301801.859	692325.001		Third order coordinate point
3	AKS.6			5.238	

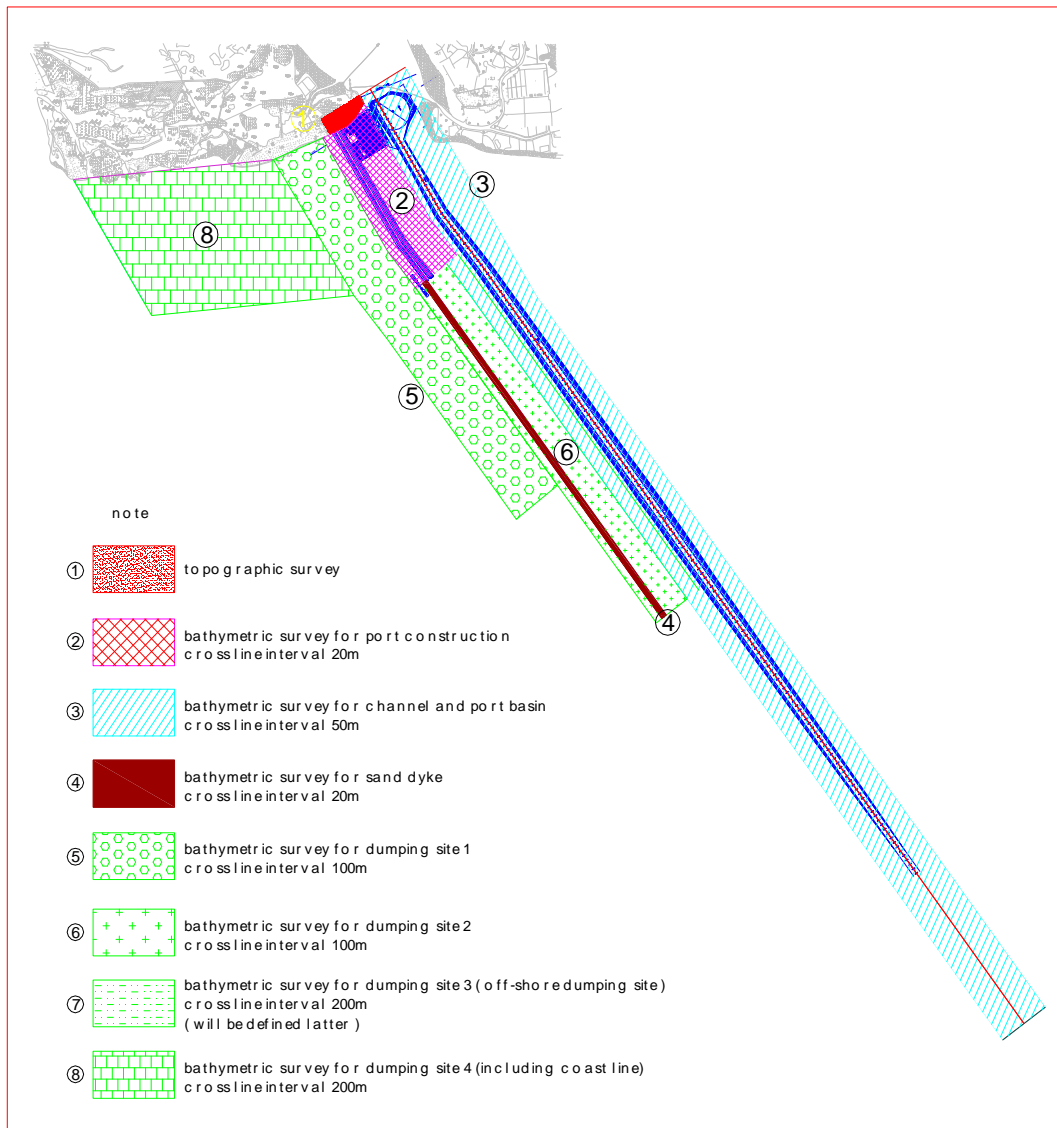
Tide observation at Ben God Ferry Terminal, which is located near Lach Huyen Strait, was done and the hourly water level observation was carried out. Consecutive harmonic analysis and comparison of data with Hon Dau National Hydrological Station have also been done for processing of bathymetric survey data and other consecutive design works.

2.2.1 Survey Areas

The topographic and hydrographic bathymetric surveys were done to cover the areas shown in Figure 2.2.1

The topographic survey was done for the terminal, port road and public facilities area at Cat Hai Island. The bathymetric survey of the navigational channel was done from station Km. 26+000 to station Km. 47+000 from Hai Phong Port with a width of 500 m offset from the center line of the channel to both sides. The bathymetric surveys for the terminal, port road and sand protection training dyke area were also done in the sea area. The alternative dumping sites 1 to 4 were selected for the comparative study for the selection of the dredged material dumping sites.

The survey areas and quantities of the work are shown in Table 2.2.2.



Note: The offshore dumping site is located outside this figure.

Figure 2.2.1 Topographic and Hydrographic Bathymetric Survey Area

Table 2.2.2 Survey area and survey quantity

Survey Area	Survey Volume	Remarks
For terminal, port road and public facilities areas at Cat Hai Island	28.8 ha	
For channel and port basin	2,150 ha; cross line interval @ 50 m	200 kHz and 30 kHz
For terminal and port road	320 ha; cross line interval @ 20 m	200 kHz
For sand protection training dyke	70 ha; cross line interval @ 20 m	200 kHz
For dumping site 1 (logistic park)	778 ha; cross line interval @ 100 m	200 kHz
For dumping site 2 (inner seawater area of sand protection training dyke)	560 ha; cross line interval @ 100 m	200 kHz
For dumping site 3 (offshore site)	2,500 ha; cross line interval @ 500 m	200 kHz
For dumping site 4 (south of Cat Hai Island)	996 ha; cross line interval @ 500 m	200 kHz

2.2.2 Methodology of Survey

Survey equipment that was used for surveying works is shown in Appendix 2-2. The VN2000 coordinate system with central Meridian 105° 45', zone 3° (Ko=0.9999). The detailed parameters of the coordinate system are as follows:

- Spheroid : WGS 84
- Semimajor axis : 6,378,137 m
- 1/flattening : 298.25723563
- Projection : UTM
- Central meridian (CM) : 105° 45' E
- False easting : 500 km
- False northing : 0.000
- Scale factor at CM : 0.9999

The GPS static measurement method was used for the establishment of fourth order and grade 2 traverse networks. The network was measured in three sessions by using four sets of Trimble R3 equipment. The network was connected to two third order national control points, i.e. 118528 and 118511. The detailed procedure of establishing fourth order and grade 2 traverse networks are shown in Appendix 2-3.

The objects of the topographic map include all existing surface features such as roads, ponds, culverts, houses, electric poles and other natural objects with a map scale of 1/1000. They were measured by using total station equipment.

The water levels were observed by using a self-recording tide gauge located at Ben Got Jetty and the water levels collected at Hon Dau National Hydrological Station were used to reduce the surveyed depths into a chart datum. Water level data with recording intervals of 10 minutes were inputted for data processing. Tidal observation at Ben Got Jetty was done from 29 April to 13 May 2011 with a total duration of 30 days so that tidal harmonic analysis can be done. Figure 2.2.2 shows the observed results of sea surface elevation at Ben Got Jetty. Sea surface elevation data at Hon Dau National Hydrological Station were also indicated in this figure.

Figure 2.2.3 shows the correlation of water levels between Ben Got Jetty and Hon Dau National Hydrological Station. The correlation equation is established as follows:

$$(\text{Water level at Ben Got}) = 1.01 \times (\text{Water level at Hon Dau}) + 10.02 \text{ (cm)}$$

The correlation coefficient R is 0.99.

The results of harmonic analysis are shown in Appendix 2-4.

The processing of bathymetric surveyed data at Lach Huyen Channel in this project was divided into two segments: using the water levels observed at Ben Got Jetty and water level collected at Hon Dau National Hydrological Station's tide gauges. Along the Lach Huyen Channel, from Km. 26+000 to Km. 34+800, both water levels observed at Ben Got and Hon Dau were used to process the surveyed depth to a chart datum. The bathymetric surveyed data of the segment from Km. 34+800 to the end of Lach Huyen Channel (Km. 42+000) was processed based on the water levels of Hon Dau Station only. The bathymetric surveyed data for the sand dyke and dumping sites were processed based on the water levels observed at Ben Got and Hon Dau. A detailed procedure on the survey and data processing is shown in Appendix 2-5.

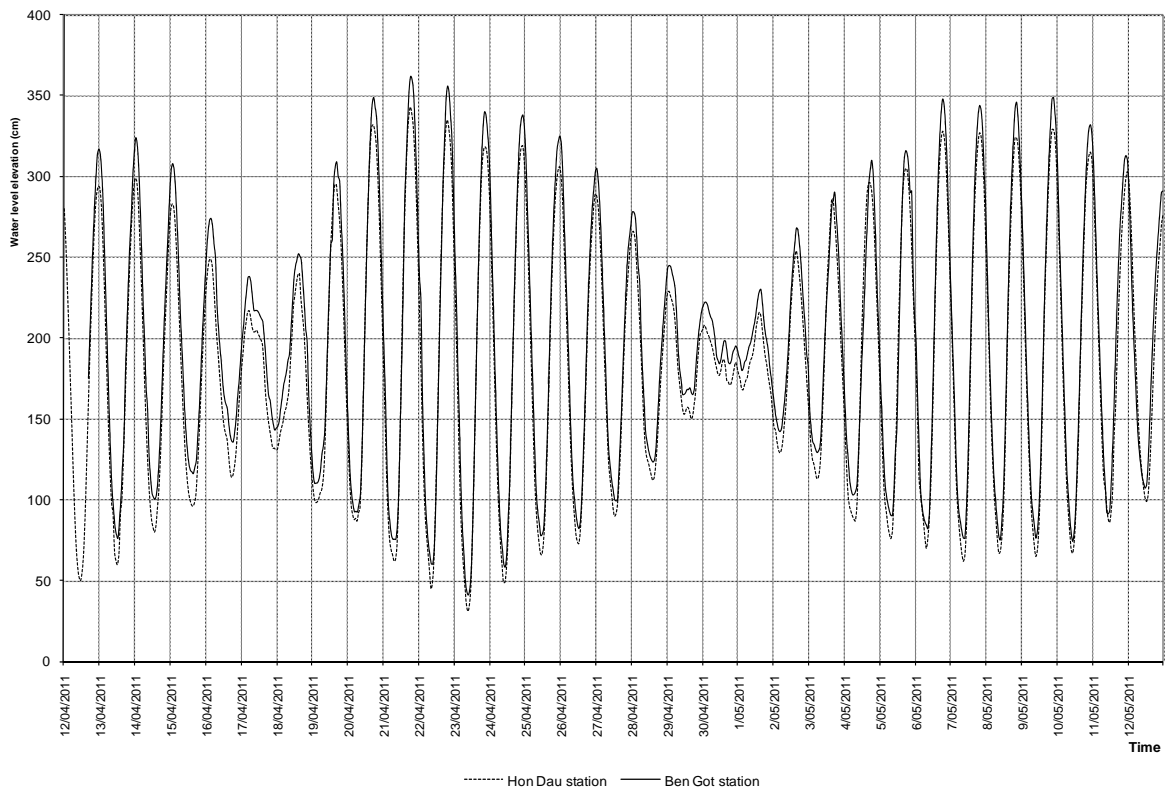


Figure 2.2.2 Tidal Observation Results at Ben Got Jetty and Hon Dau

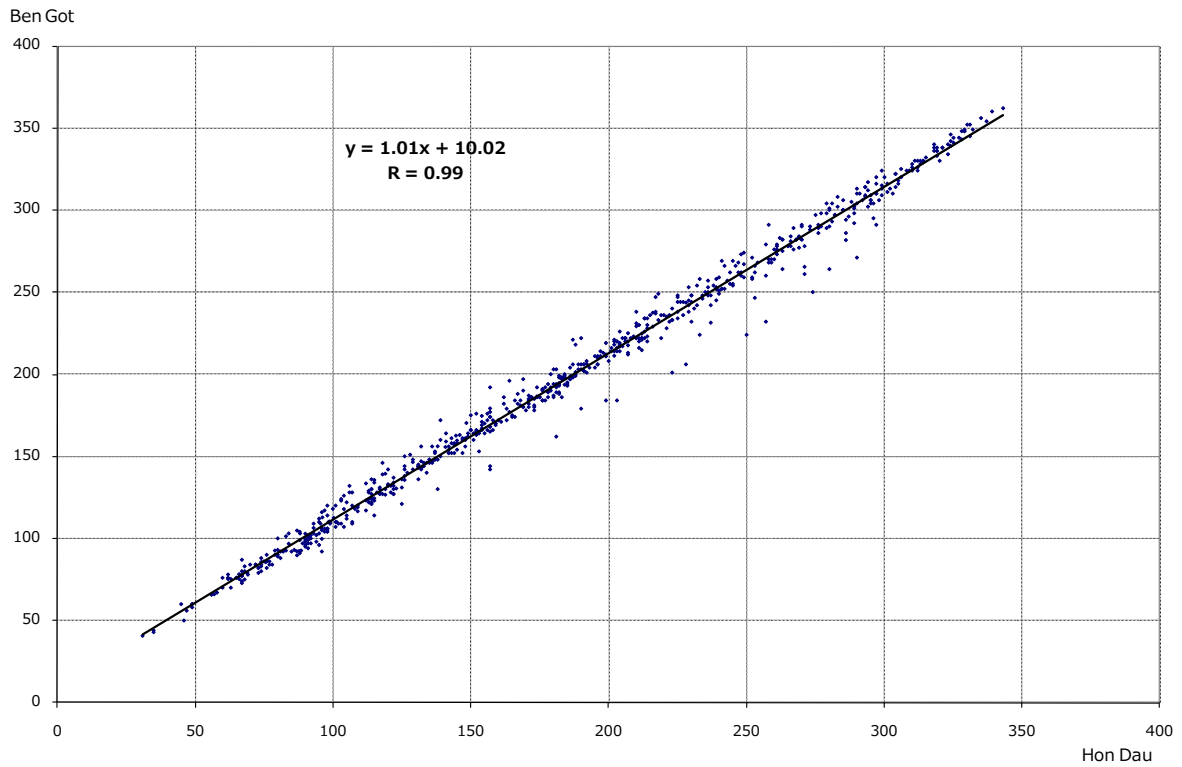


Figure 2.2.3 Correlation between the Water Levels at Ben Got and Hon Dau

2.2.3 Survey Results

Processed data of the topographic and bathymetric surveys of the terminal and port road, bathymetric survey of sand protection training dyke, bathymetric surveys of candidate dumping sites 1 (logistic park), 2 (inner area of sand protection training dyke), site 3 (off-shore dumping site), and site 4 (south of Cat Hai Island) are shown in Figure 2.2.4 to Figure 2.2.9, respectively.

Seabed contour maps for the navigational channel and turning basin by dual frequencies are shown in Figure 2.2.10. Figure 2.2.11 and Figure 2.2.12 show the comparison of the longitudinal cross sections along the navigational channel obtained by dual frequencies. Figure 2.2.13 to Figure 2.2.19 show the comparison of the cross sections of the navigational channel by dual frequencies.

As shown in Figure 2.2.10, clear dredging traces have been identified along the navigational channel, between Km. 26+000 and Km. 39+000, and were maintained for the channel at Hai Phong Port.

Characteristics of the longitudinal profile of the navigational channel are the same as before, that is to say, water depths from Km. 26+500 to Km. 28+500 show deeper values as compared with the other sections of the channel due to the rapid tidal current condition induced by the narrow strait between Cat Ba and Cat Hai Islands. A constant navigational channel water depth of around CDL -8.00 m was maintained until Km. 36+000 m. From Km. 37+000 to Km. 40+000, water depth is shallower than CDL -8.00 m. The original sea bottom slope of 1/200 appears from Km. 41+000 towards the offshore.

According to the dual frequency sounding (200k Hz and 30 kHz) survey results shown in Figure 2.2.10, low density subsoil layer with thickness between 20 cm and 50 cm can be recognized along the navigational channel, specifically, it is prominent from Km. 36+000 towards the offshore. This is consistent with the results of the previous SAPROF study.

Comparisons with previous bathymetric survey data were done in other chapters such as channel sedimentation.

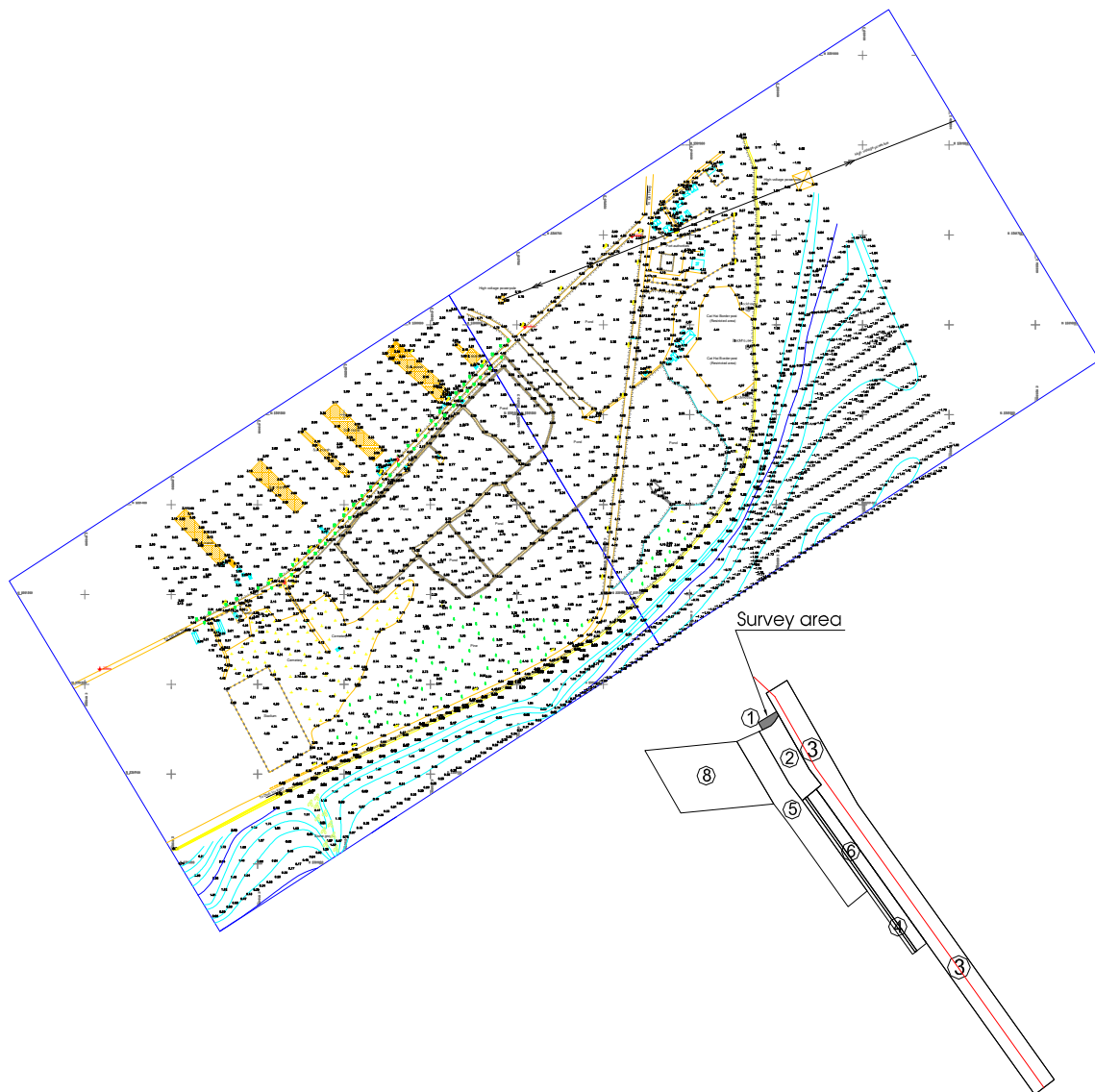


Figure 2.2.4 Topographic Survey Results

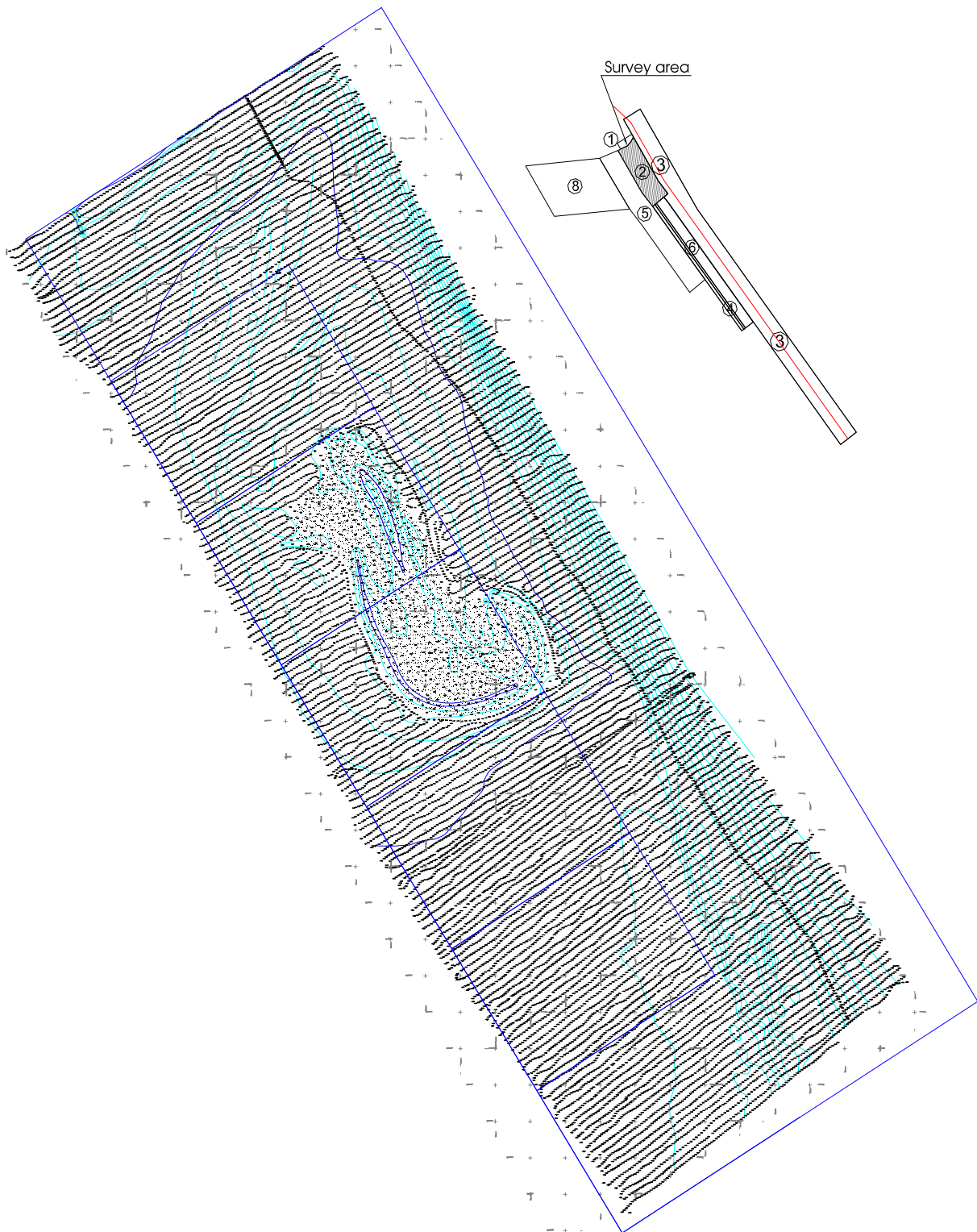


Figure 2.2.5 Bathymetric Survey Results of the Terminal and Port Road

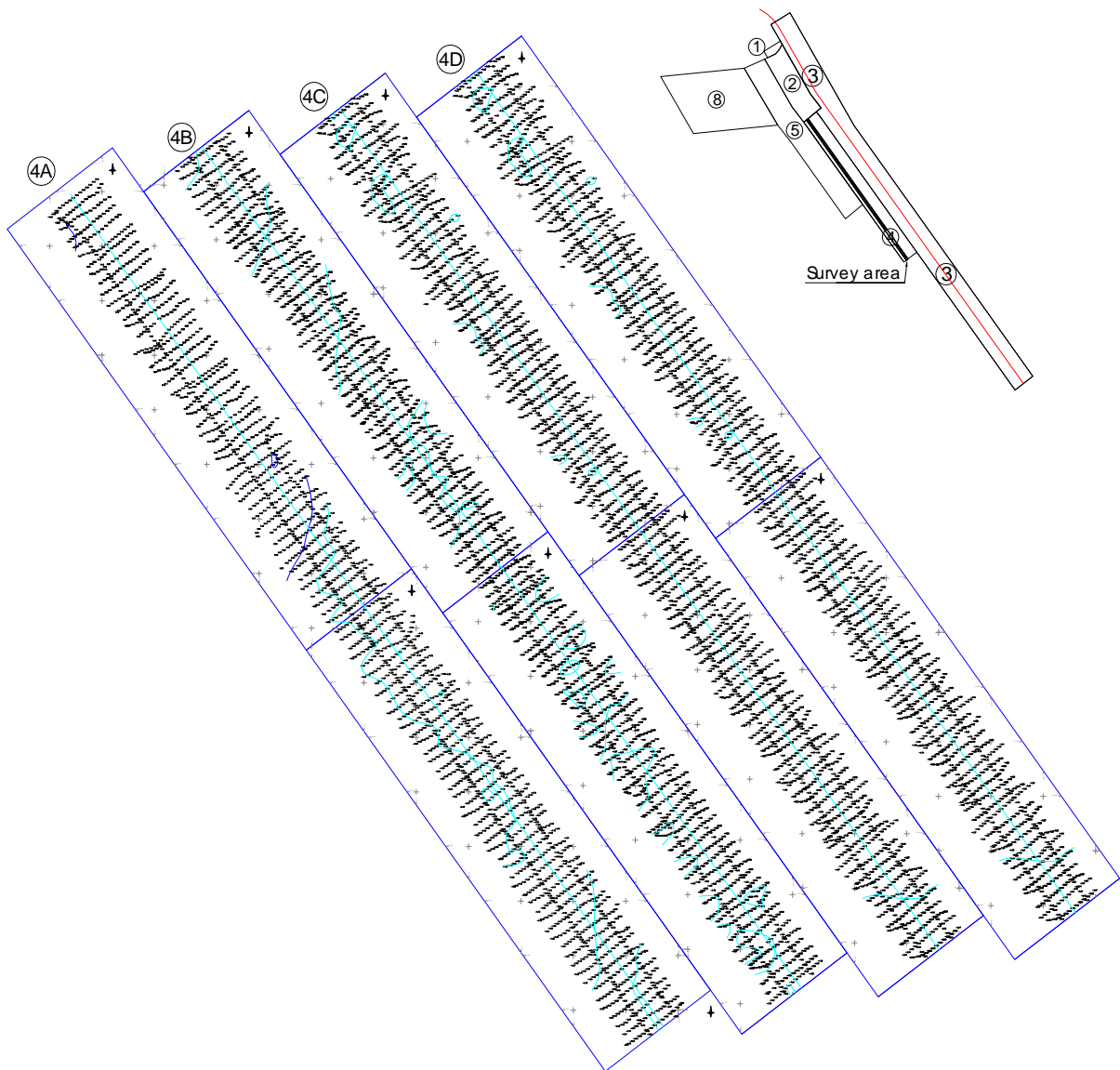


Figure 2.2.6 Bathymetric Survey Results of the Sand Protection Training Dyke

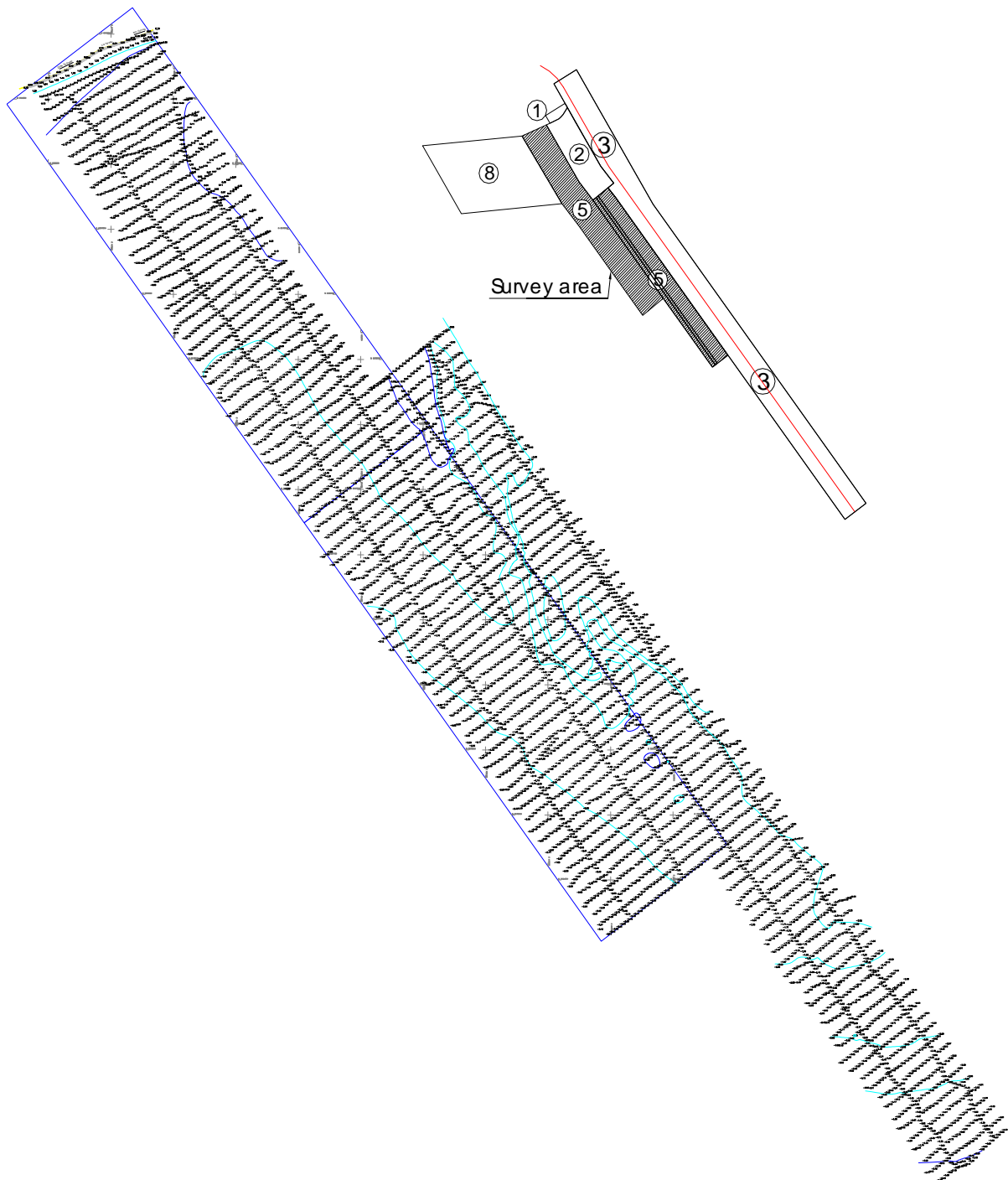


Figure 2.2.7 Bathymetric Survey Results of Candidate Dumping Sites 1 and 2 (Logistic Park and Inner Seawater Area of the Sand Protection Training Dyke)

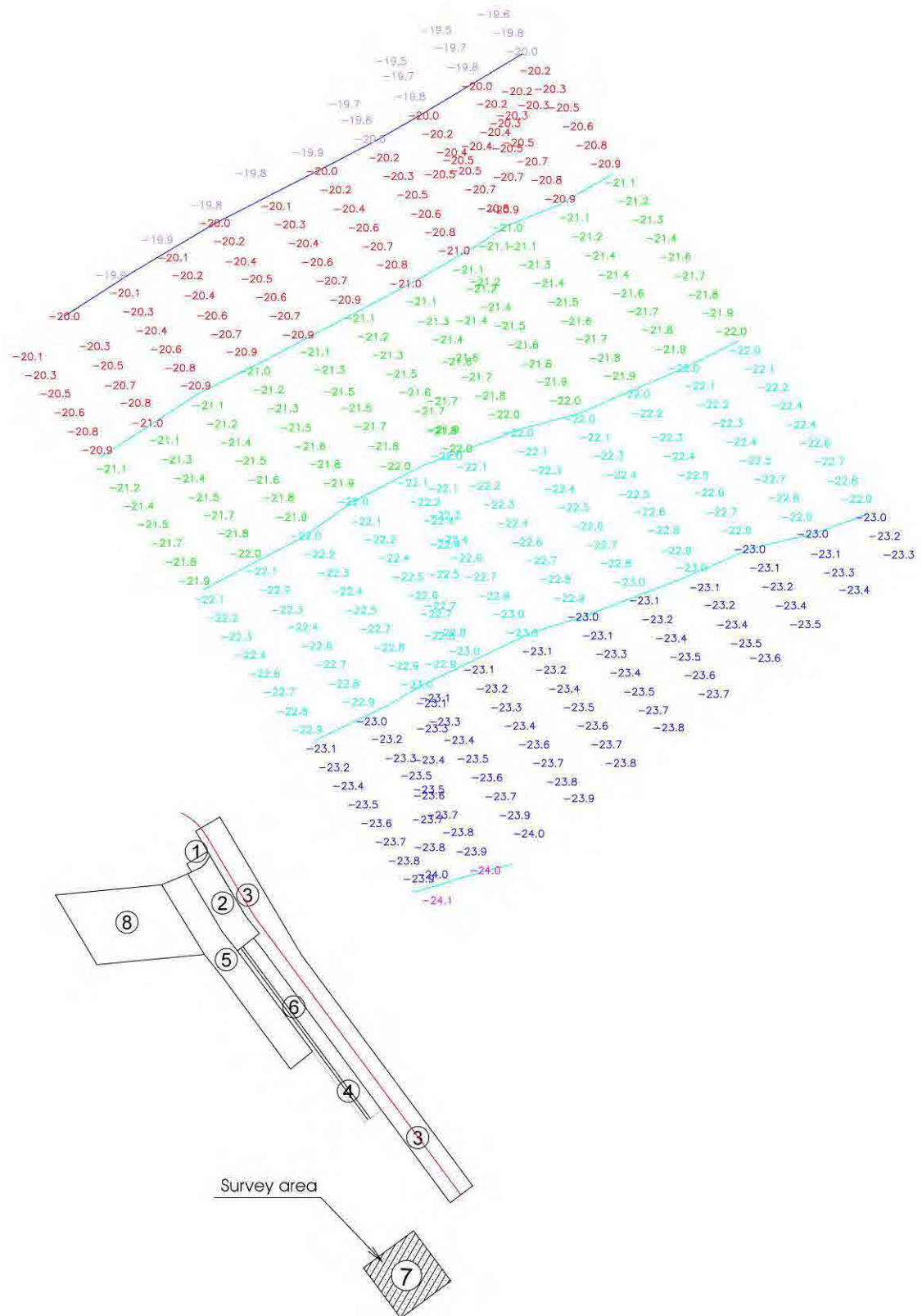


Figure 2.2.8 Bathymetric Survey Results of Candidate Dumping Site 3 (Off-shore Dumping Site)

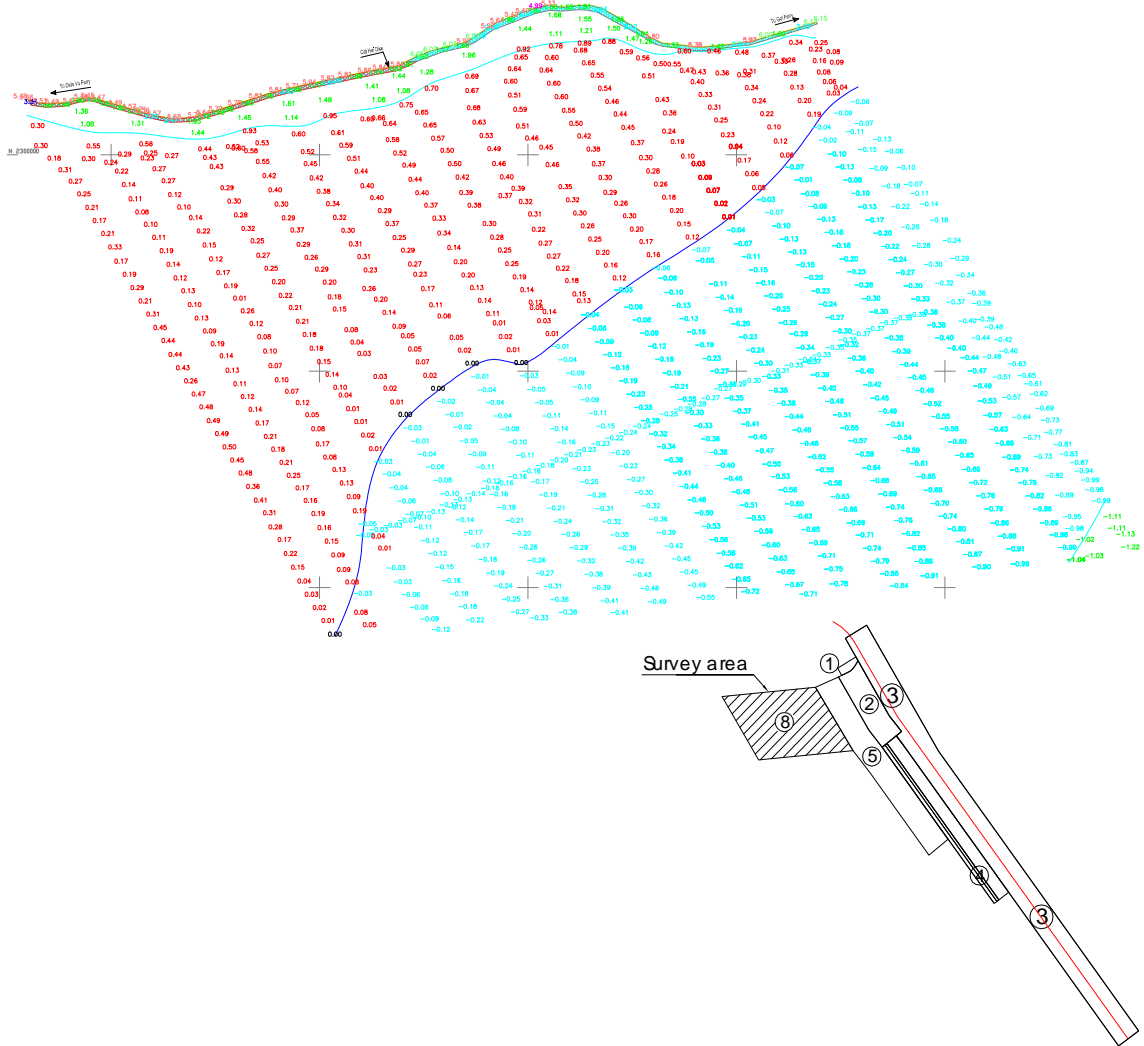


Figure 2.2.9 Bathymetric Survey Results of Candidate Dumping Site 4 (South of Cat Hai Island)

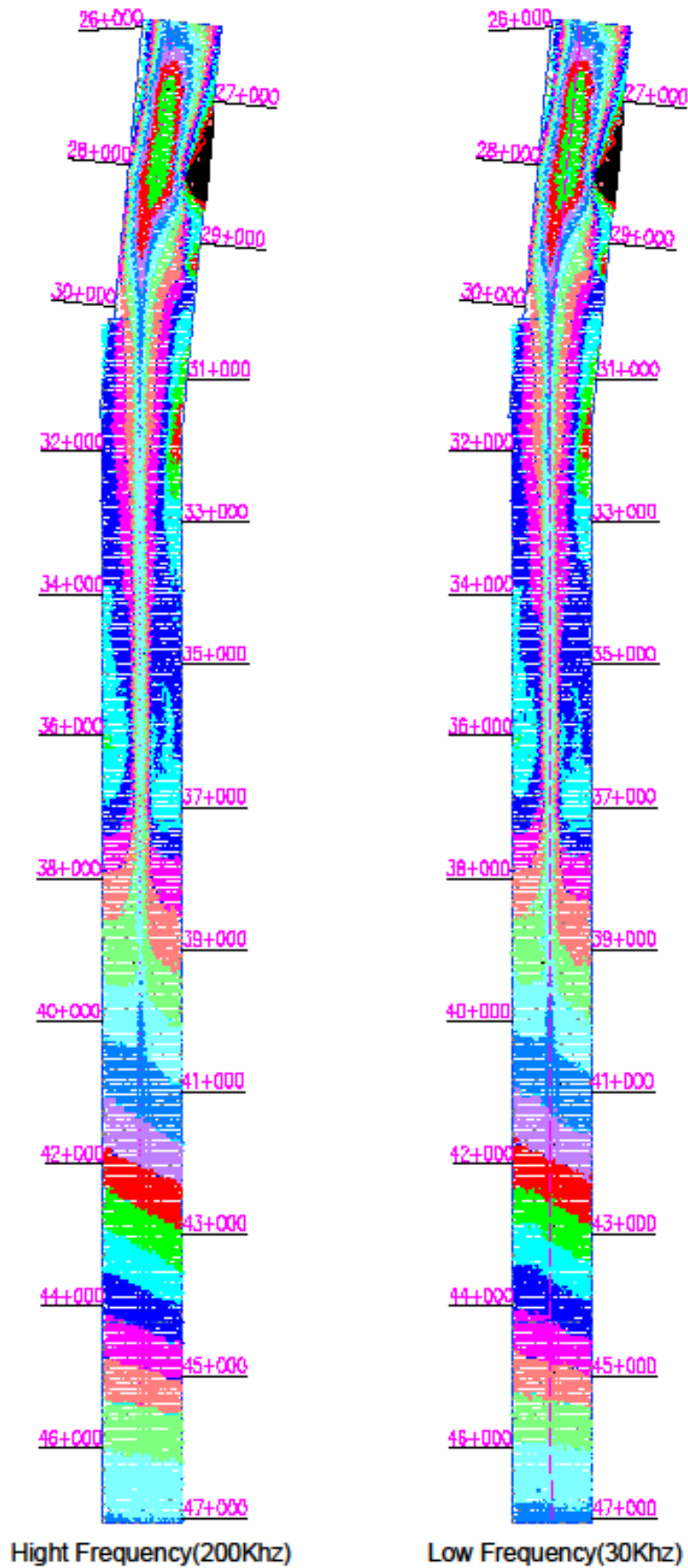


Figure 2.2.10 Seabed Contour Maps of the Navigational Channel by Dual Frequencies

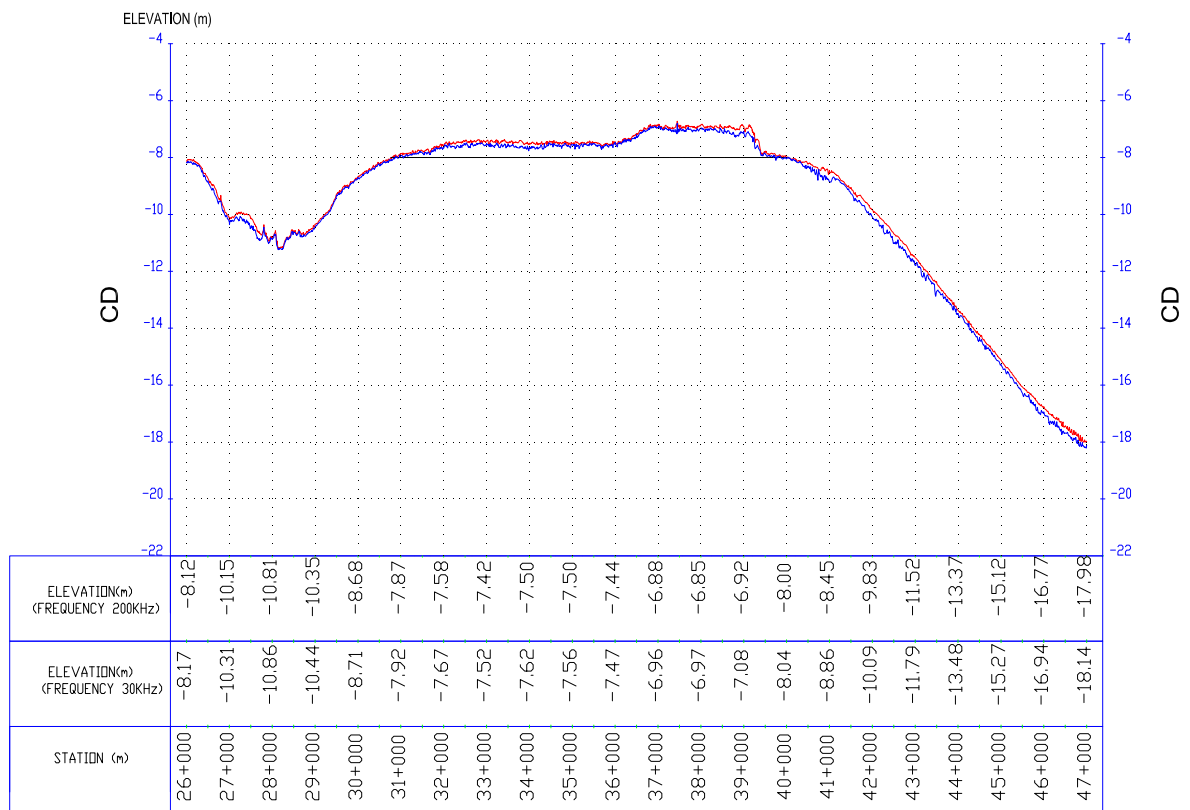


Figure 2.2.11 Comparison of the Longitudinal Cross Section along the Navigational Channel Obtained by Dual Frequencies

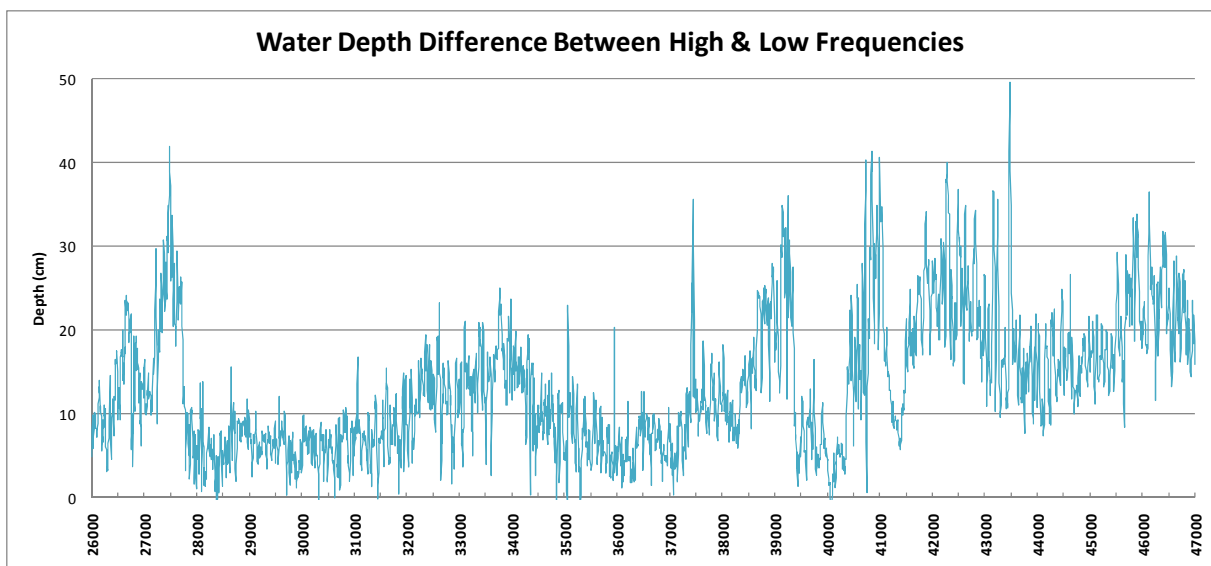


Figure 2.2.12 Depth Difference along the Navigational Channel Obtained by Dual Frequencies

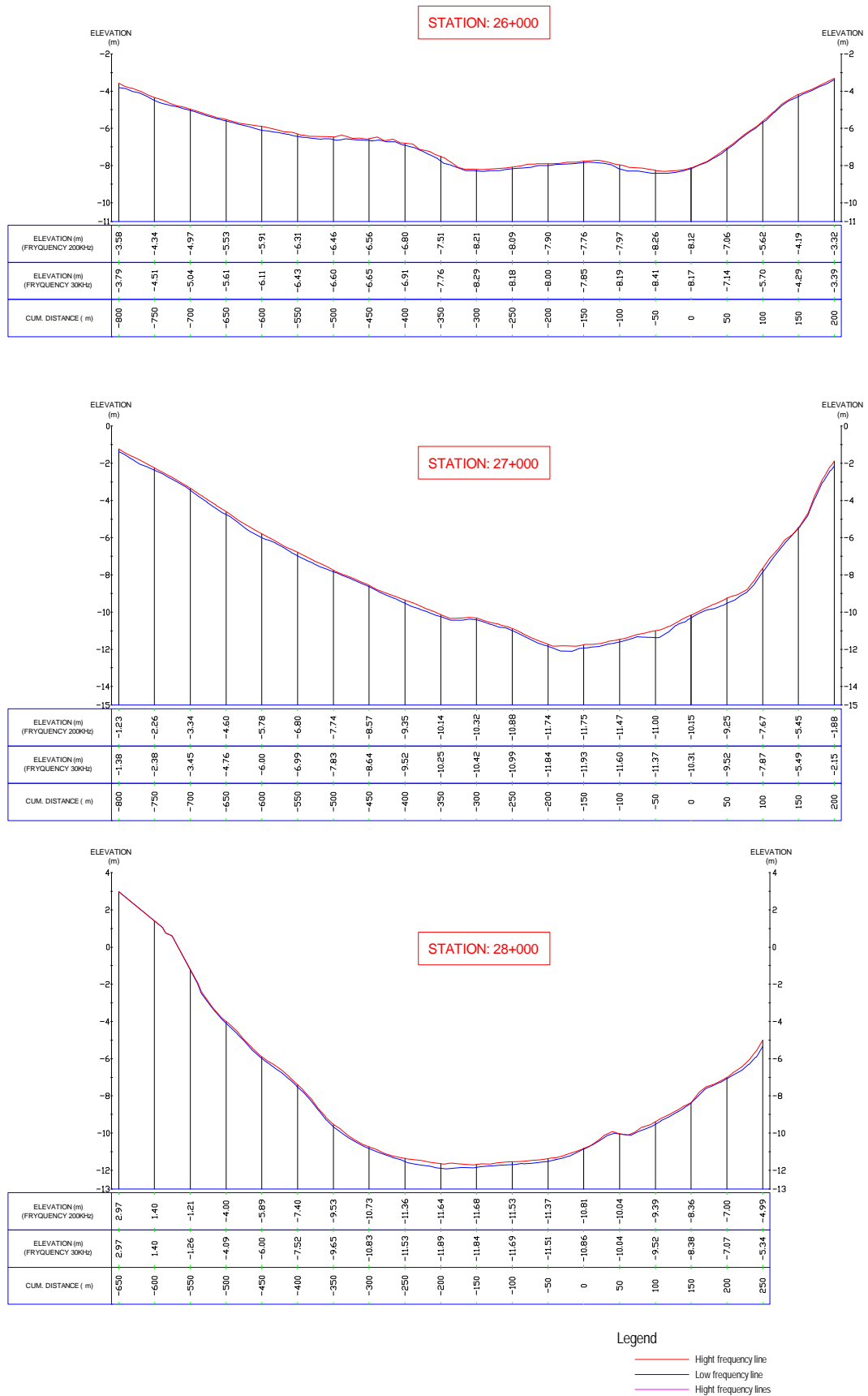


Figure 2.2.13 Comparison of Cross Sections of the Navigational Channel Obtained by Dual Frequencies

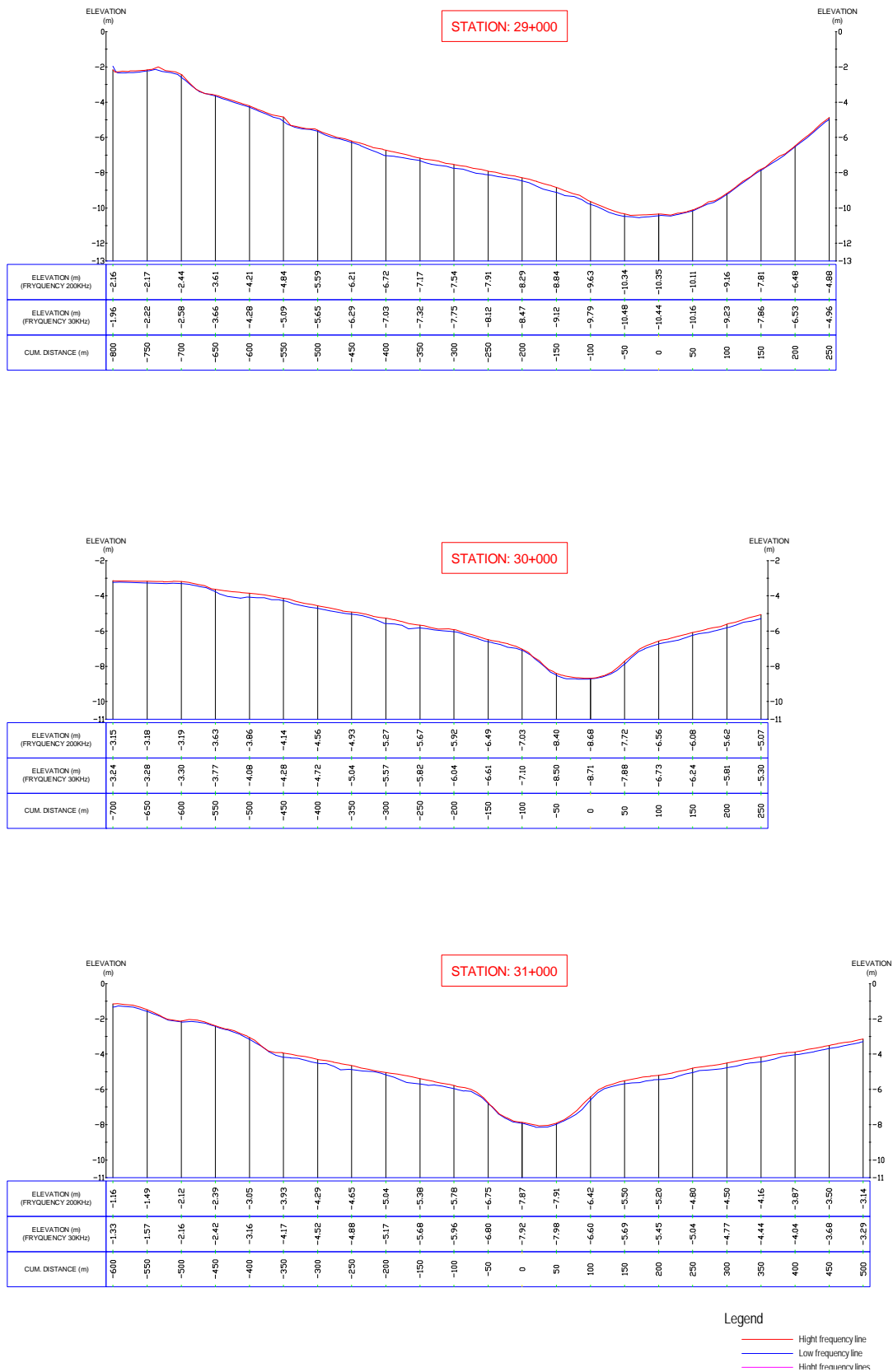


Figure 2.2.14 Comparison of Cross Sections of the Navigational Channel Obtained by Dual Frequencies

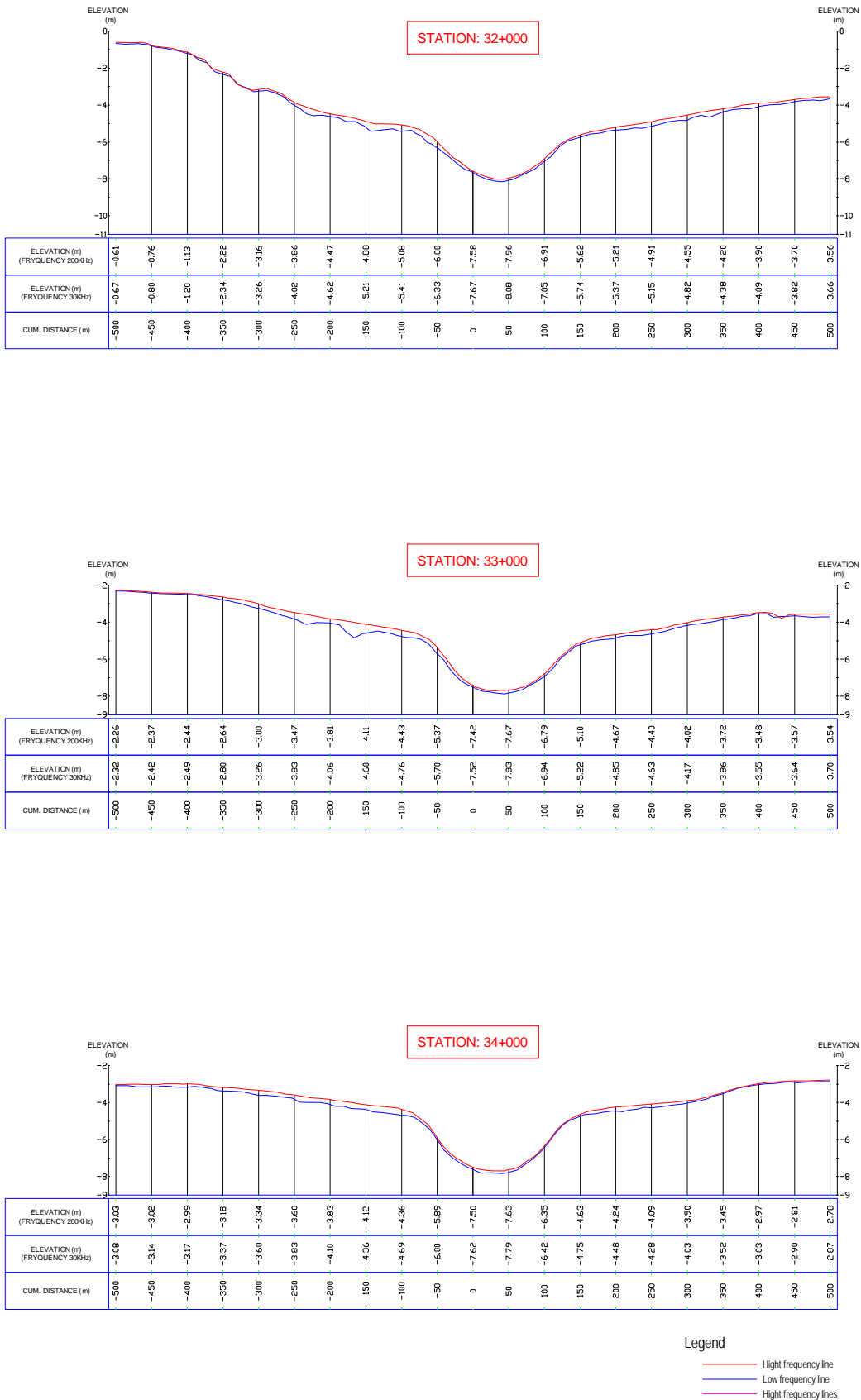


Figure 2.2.15 Comparison of Cross Sections of Navigational Channel Obtained by Dual Frequencies

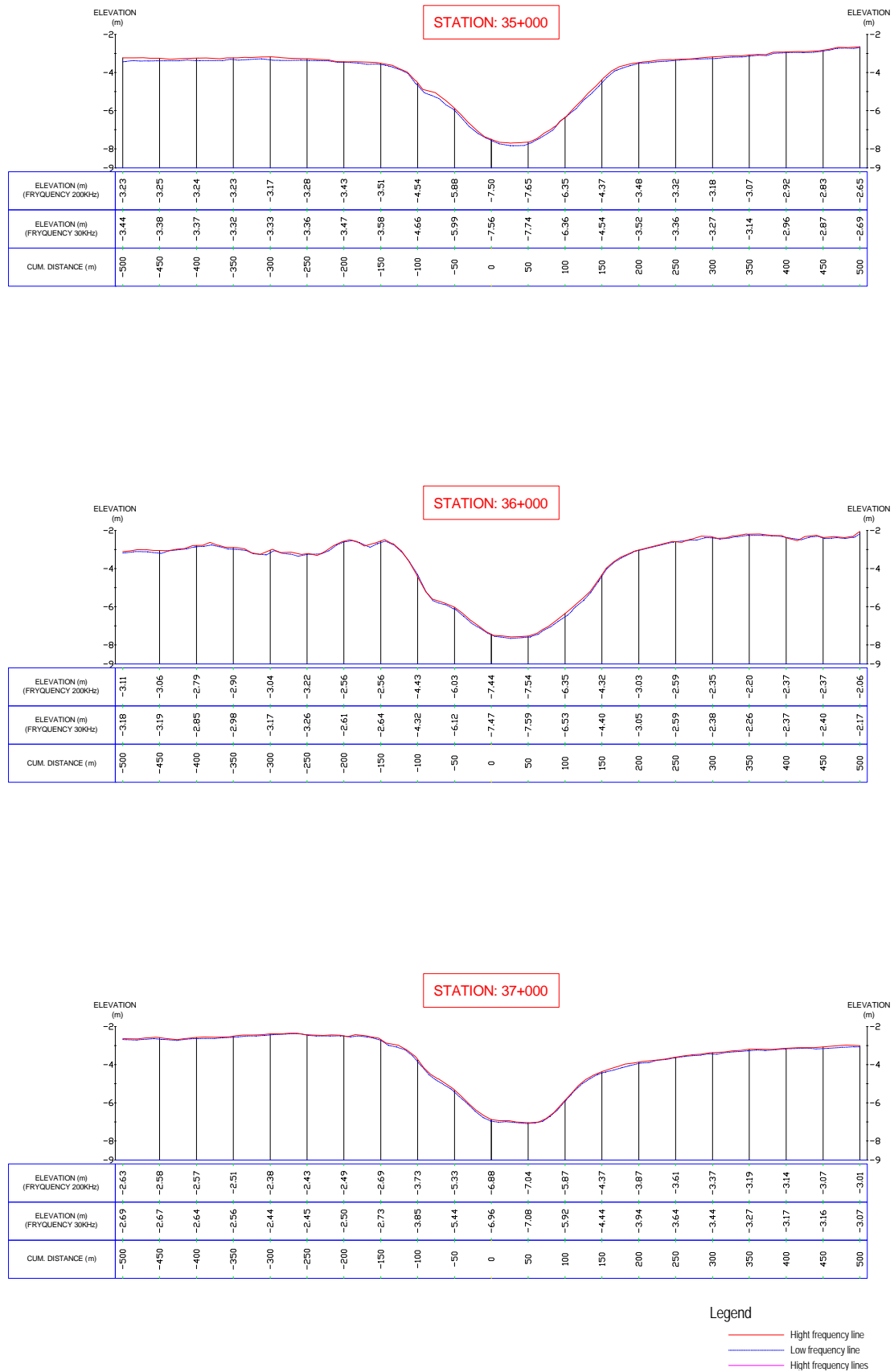


Figure 2.2.16 Comparison of Cross Sections of the Navigational Channel Obtained by Dual Frequencies

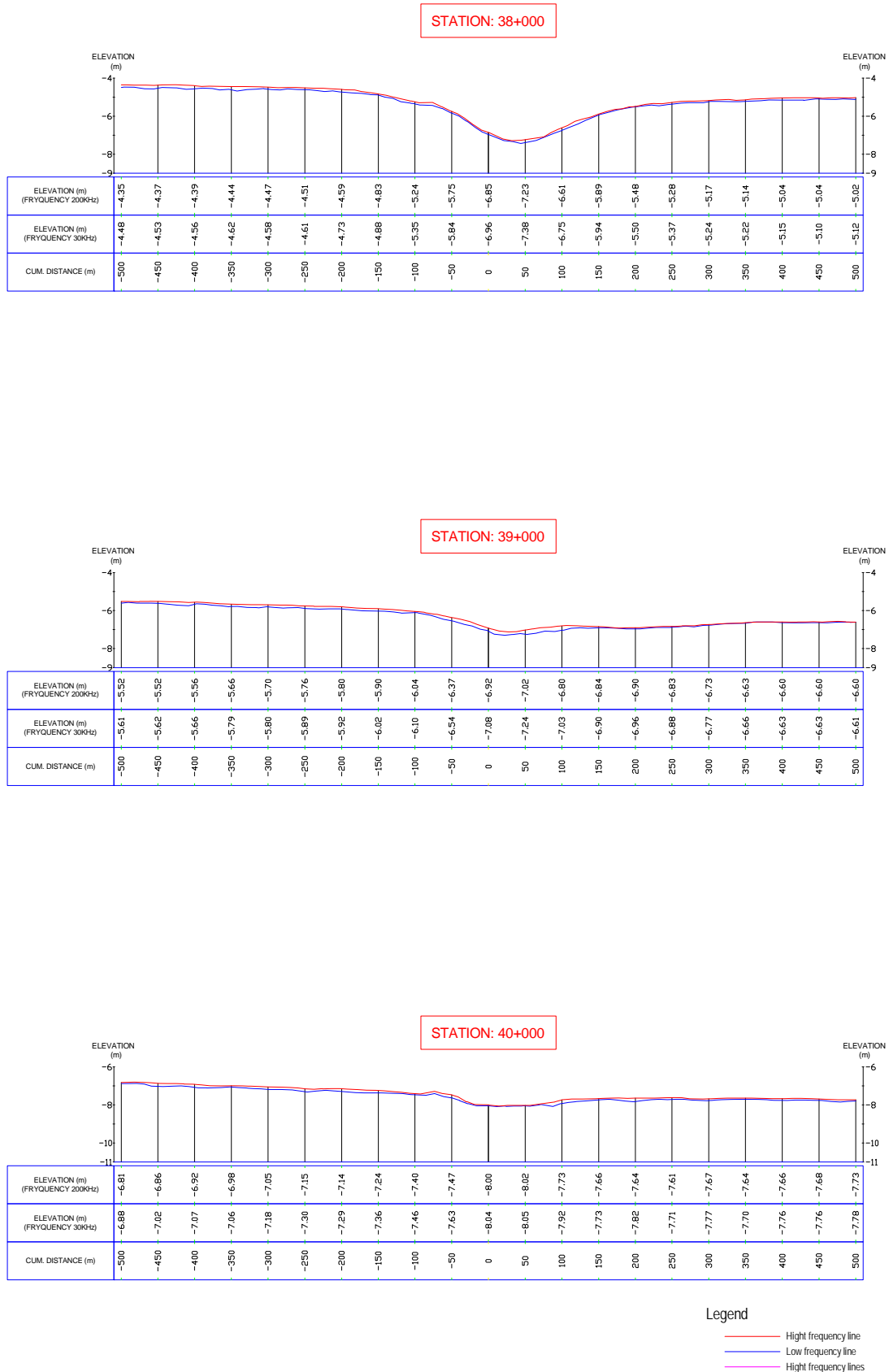
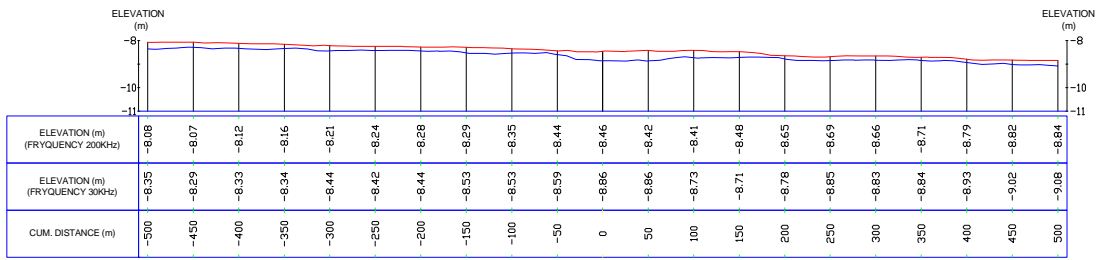
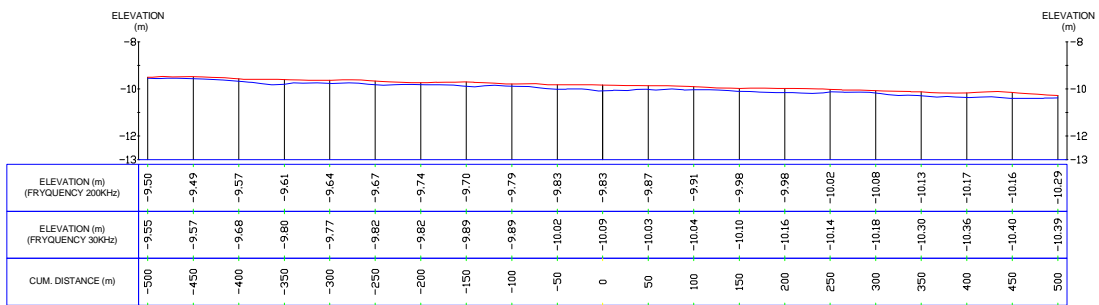


Figure 2.2.17 Comparison of Cross Sections of the Navigational Channel Obtained by Dual Frequencies

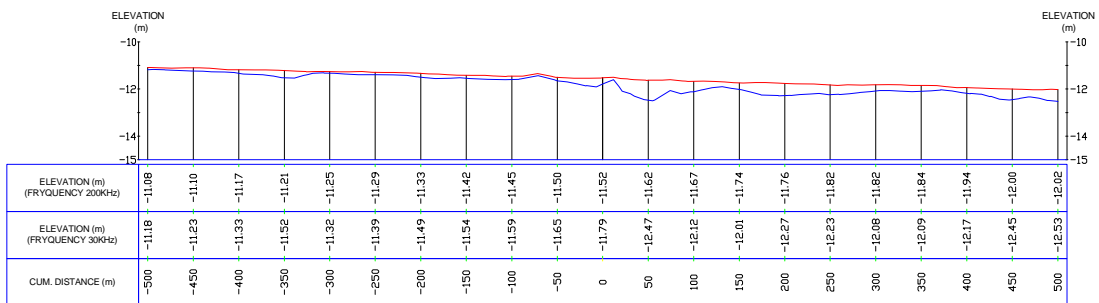
STATION: 41+000



STATION: 42+000

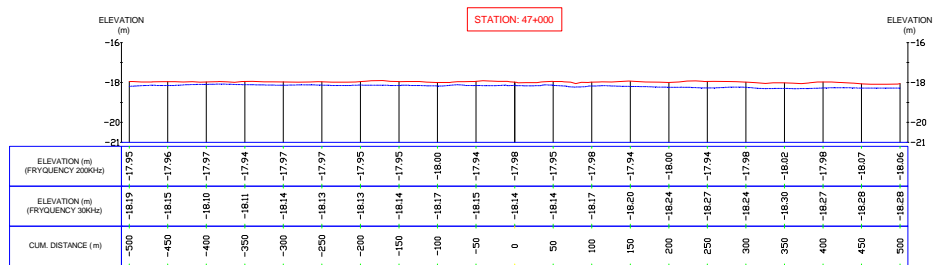
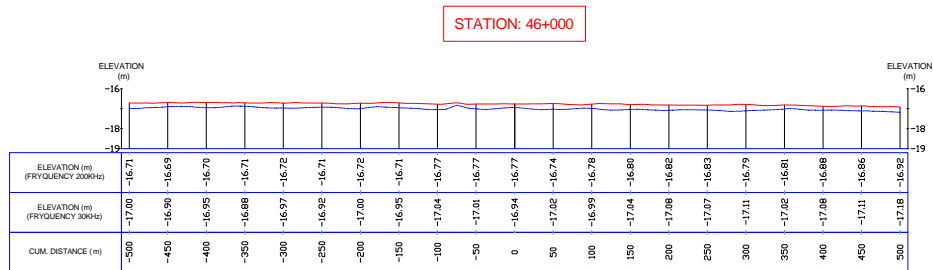
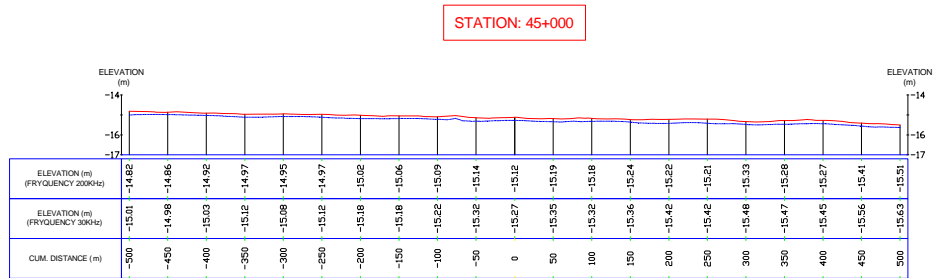
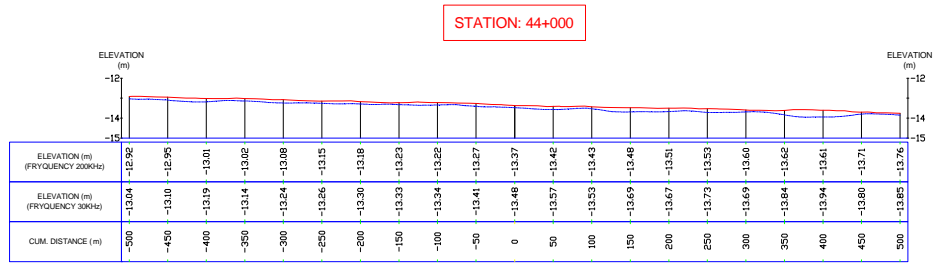


STATION: 43+000



Legend
 — High frequency line
 — Low frequency line
 — High frequency lines

Figure 2.2.18 Comparison of Cross Sections of the Navigational Channel Obtained by Dual Frequencies



Legend

- High frequency line
- Low frequency line
- High frequency lines

Figure 2.2.19 Comparison of Cross Sections of the Navigational Channel Obtained by Dual Frequencies

2.3 Current, Turbidity and Waves Observation

Lach Huyen Port construction area is the area where sedimentation in the access channel is expected to be severe. The most of sediment around the access channel of the port consists of mud (silt or clay) which is easy to move by waves and current. The mud transport and sedimentation are complex phenomenon and needed careful estimation for the maintenance dredging volume and effectiveness of siltation protection works.

This section describes the results of field survey carried out in May to June, 2011. In the survey, a simultaneous observation of current, waves, and turbidity for one month has been conducted in order to collect useful information for sedimentation simulations. The observation were conducted at 6 stations near the Lach Huyen channel, to collect fundamental data for the relation between the forcing condition (current and waves) and suspended sediment (turbidity). Also, observation of current and suspended sediment has been carried out at 5 stations in the rivers and canals to obtain the basic information of the sediment inflow supplied from rivers.

2.3.1 Observation Method

1) Survey Stations

The locations of the observation stations are shown in Figure 2.3.1. The observation is divided into two series which are the channel section of C1 to C6 and the river section of R1 to R5. The observation stations for the channel section are located along the Lach Huyen channel for C1 to C4 and C6 and located at the offshore of the river mouth of Bach Dang River for C5. The observation stations for the river section of R1 to R5 are positioned in the rivers connected to Lach Huyen estuary. Also, T1 and T2 are tide stations for the survey. The coordinates of the stations, the water depth, and name of equipment are summarized in Table 2.3.1 to Table 2.3.3.

2) Method of the observation

For the channel section of C1 – C6, 30 day consecutive observation of wave, current, and turbidity were conducted from April 30, 2011 to May 31, 2011. Current and turbidity were measured at stations of C1, C3, C4, and C5, wave and turbidity at C2, and wave and current at C6. Current velocities were measured in multi-layers with the ADCP-type equipment, and waves of wave height, period, and direction were measured by wave meters. The current meters and wave meters were installed on the sea bed as shown in Figure 2.3.3. Turbidity was measured with a turbidity meter by raising it from the sea bed to water surface to obtain the vertical distribution of suspended sediment as shown in Figure 2.3.4. All data of the observation were recorded every one hour.

For the river section of R1 – R5, 52 hour consecutive observation of current, and suspended sediment has been conducted in the period of neap tide from 10 am 27, May 2011 to 02 pm 29, May 2011 and in spring tide from 10 am 02, June 2011 to 02 pm 04, June 2011. Current velocities were measured in multi-layers with the ADCP-type equipment, and suspended sediment was measured by sampling water. The time step to get data is every one hour.



Figure 2.3.1 Survey stations

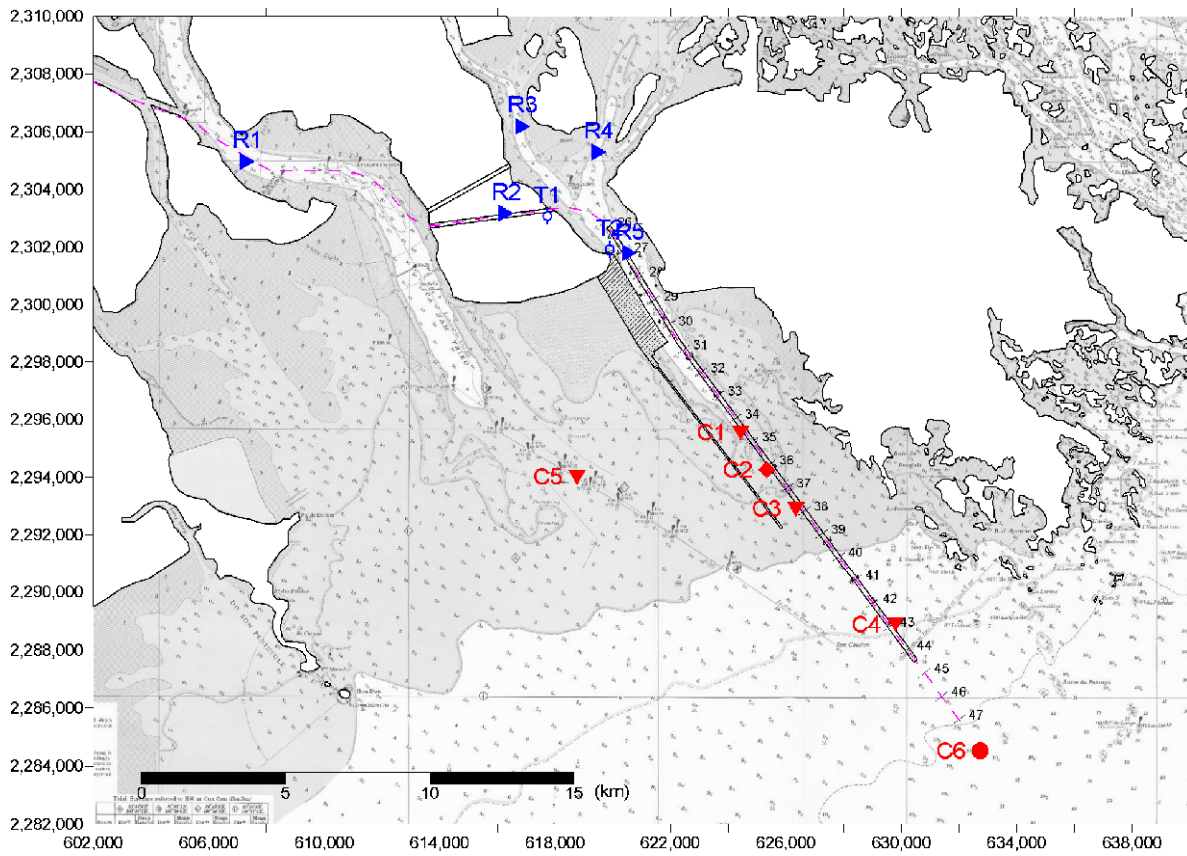


Figure 2.3.2 Locations of Survey stations

Table 2.3.1 Coordinates of survey stations for channel section (C1 – C6)

Station	VN2000		WGS84		Depth (m, CD)	Measurement	Name of Equipment
	Y(Easting)	X(Northing)	Longitude	Latitude			
C1	624436	2295549	106°56'48.470"	20°44'53.816"	4.1	C, (W),T	Argonaut, OBS3A
C2	625343	2294265	106°57'19.490"	20°44'11.877"	3.6	W,T	Triton, OBS3A
C3	626343	2292896	106°57'53.683"	20°43'27.104"	5.2	C, (W),T	Argonaut, OBS3A
C4	629799	2288883	106°59'52.058"	20°41'15.780"	11.6	C, (W),T	Argonaut, OBS3A
C5	618766	2294011	106°53'32.112"	20°44'05.154"	2.9	C, (W),T	Argonaut, OBS3A
C6	632738	2284517	107°01'32.404"	20°38'53.106"	19.0	W,C	AWAC

Observation period: Consecutive 30 days (from April 30, 2011 to May 31, 2011)

C: Current observation (multi-layers) by current meter

W: Wave observation (wave height, period, and direction) by wave meter

(W): Wave height and period are measured by current meter with optional function to measure wave.

T: Turbidity observation by the turbidity meter

Table 2.3.2 Coordinates of survey stations for river section (R1 – R5)

Station	VN2000		WGS84		Depth (m, CD)	Measurement	Name of Equipment
	Y(Easting)	X(Northing)	Longitude	Latitude			
R1	607339	2304983	106°46'59.600"	20°50'04.400"	6.1	C,SS	Flow Quest, Water Sampler
R2	616303	2303188	106°52'09.173"	20°49'04.104"	6.1	C,SS	Flow Quest, Water Sampler
R3	616876	2306198	106°52'29.715"	20°50'41.817"	4.6	C,SS	Flow Quest, Water Sampler
R4	619524	2305305	106°54'01.074"	20°50'12.196"	8.6	C,SS	Flow Quest, Water Sampler
R5	620578	2301801	106°54'36.677"	20°48'17.996"	13.6	C,SS	Flow Quest, Water Sampler

Observation period: 52 hours in neap tide (From 10AM 27, May 2011 to 02PM 29, May 2011), and 52 hours in spring tide (From 10AM 02, June 2011 to 02PM 04, June 2011).

C: Current observation (multi-layers) by the current meter

SS: Suspended sediment concentration by water sampling (3 layers of 0.2H, 0.6H, and Bed. H is the water depth)

Table 2.3.3 Coordinates of tide observation stations (T1 and T2)

Station	VN2000		WGS84		Depth (m, CD)	Measurement	Name of Equipment
	Y(Easting)	X(Northing)	Longitude	Latitude			
T1	617727	2303089	106°52'58.410"	20°49'00.541"	-	Tide	Level2000
T2	619883	2301926	106°54'12.662"	20°48'22.230"	-	Tide	Level2000

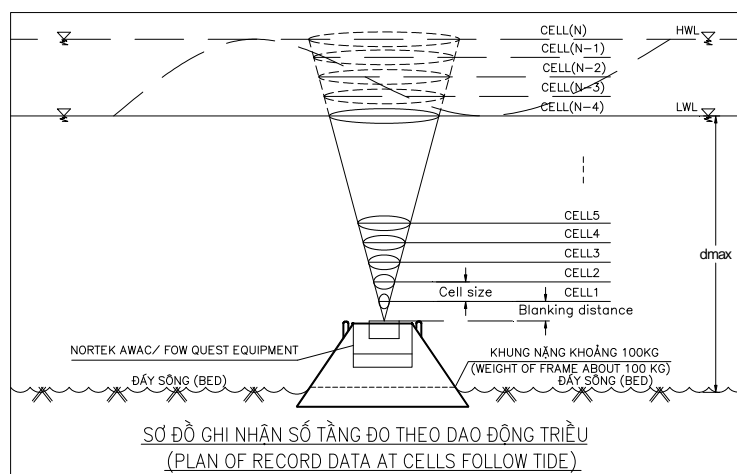


Figure 2.3.3 Image installing the current meter on to seabed

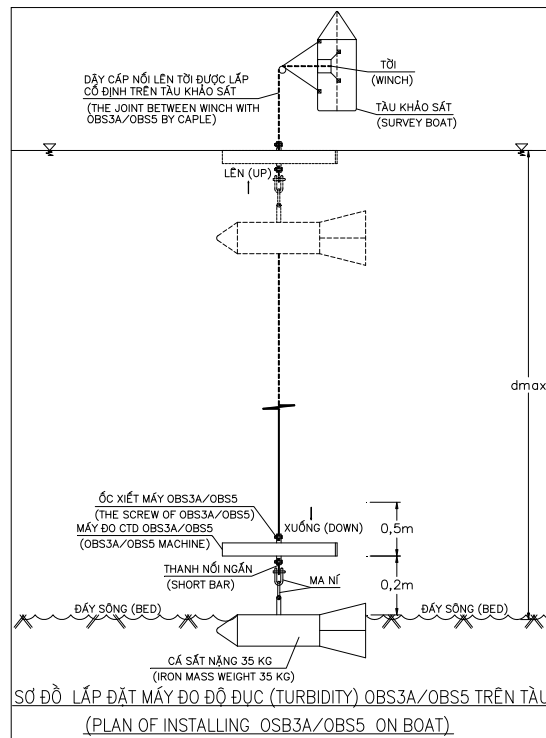


Figure 2.3.4 Method of turbidity observation

2.3.2 Results of Observation of channel section (C1 – C6)

1) Time Series of observed data

As the results of the observation at C1 – C6, time series of tide level (at T2), current vectors of the depth-averaged current, current speed, current components in the eastern and northern direction, wave height and period, turbidity of 3 layer-averaged, and turbidity of 3 layers of 0.2m, 0.7m, and 1.7 m above sea bed are shown. The turbidity shown in the figure is the value converted to suspended load concentration by using the result of water sampling at each station. Also, as the multi-layer current observation was conducted, current velocity of each layer is shown in Figure 2.3.10 to Figure 2.3.13.

In the observation, the data of current, wave, and turbidity have been obtained simultaneously although there is some lack of data. According to the variation of wave height, high wave over 1.0 m came twice from 7, May to 12, May and from 22, May to 24, May. The time variation of the turbidity looks follow the variation of wave height. However, in the both period of high wave, the tidal current is also strong because of spring tide. Therefore, both wave and current seem to influence the suspended sediment concentration.

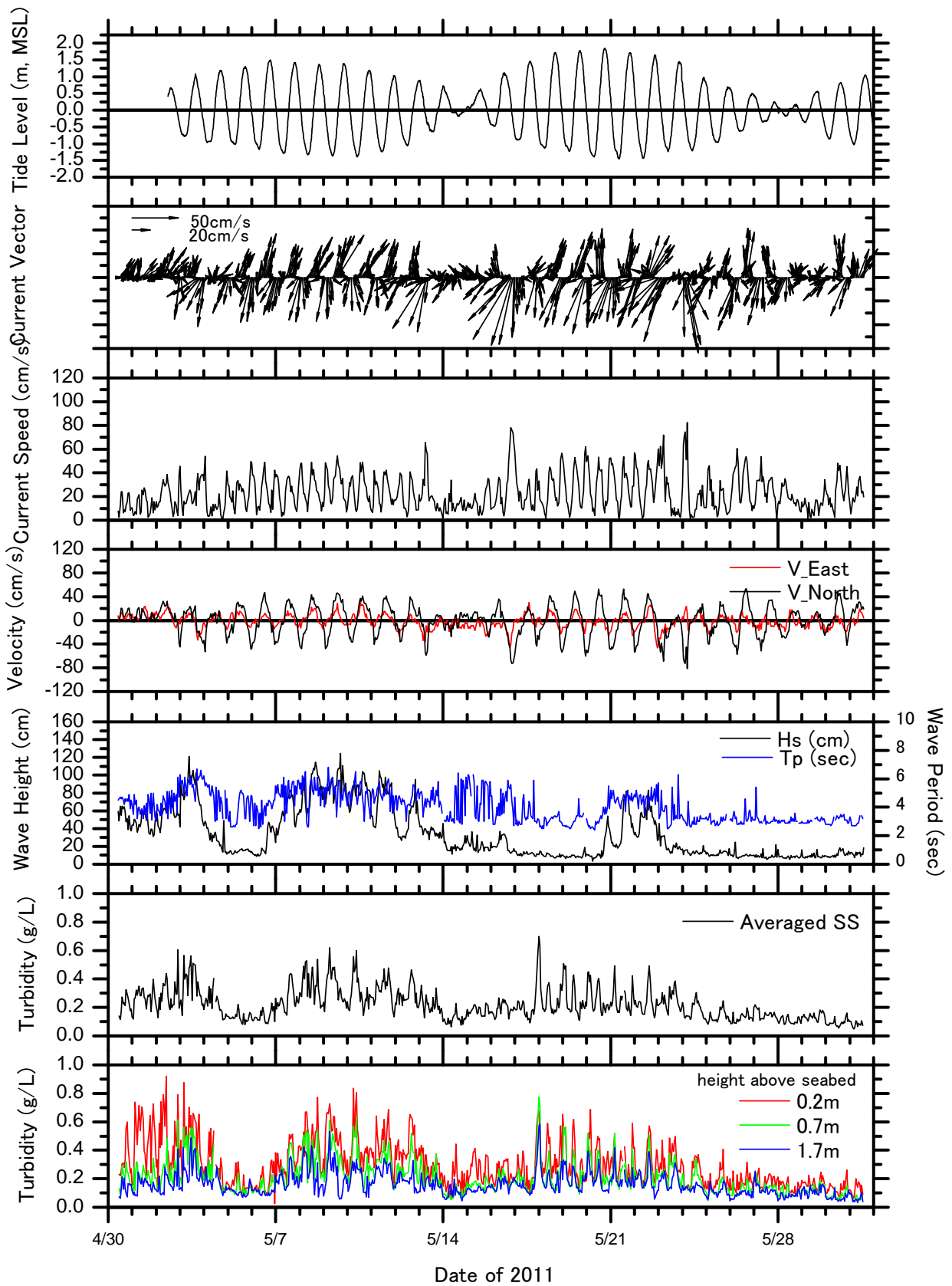


Figure 2.3.5 Time series of Current, wave, and Turbidity at C1

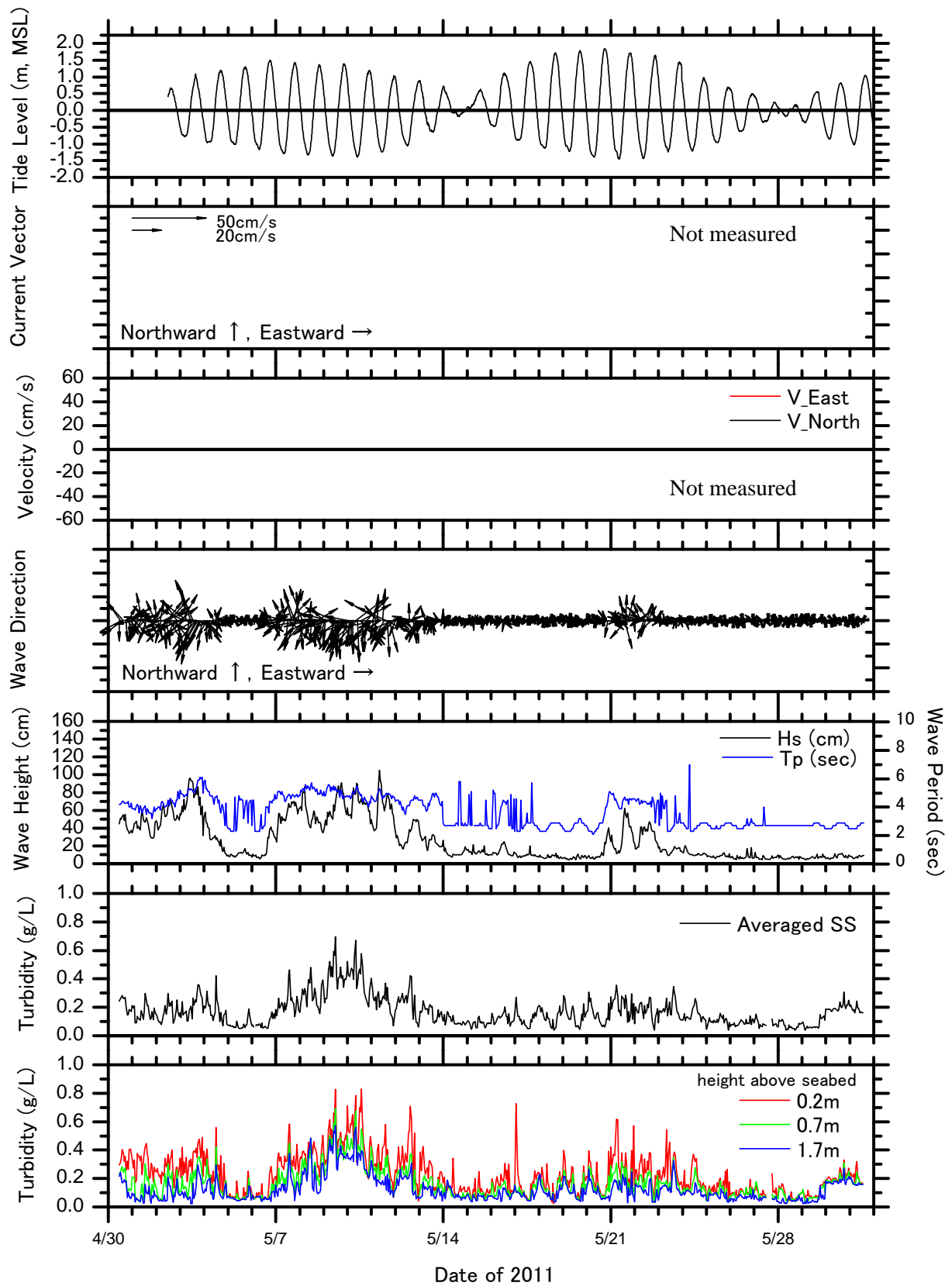


Figure 2.3.6 Time series of Current, wave, and Turbidity at C2

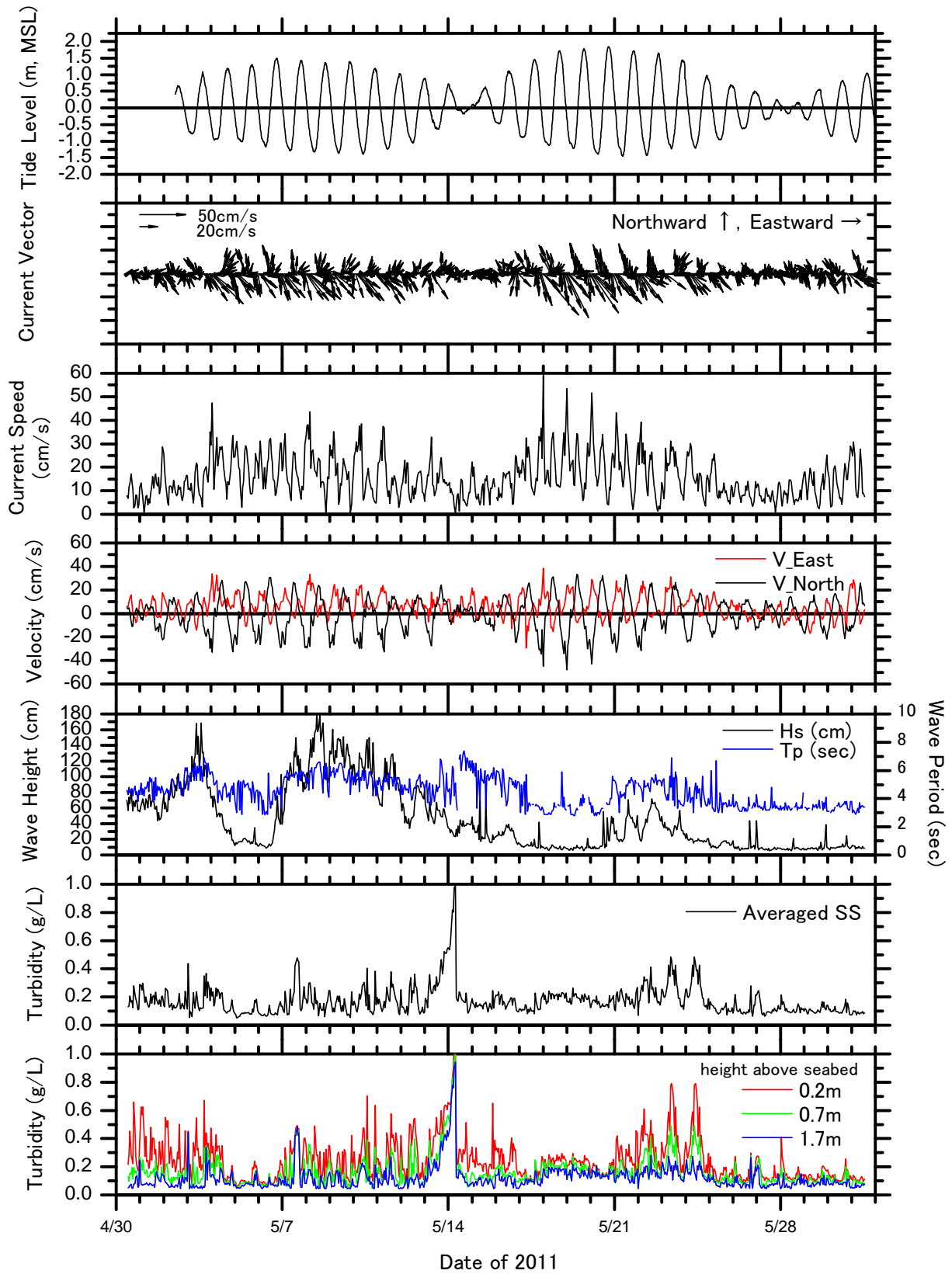


Figure 2.3.7 Time series of Current, wave, and Turbidity at C3

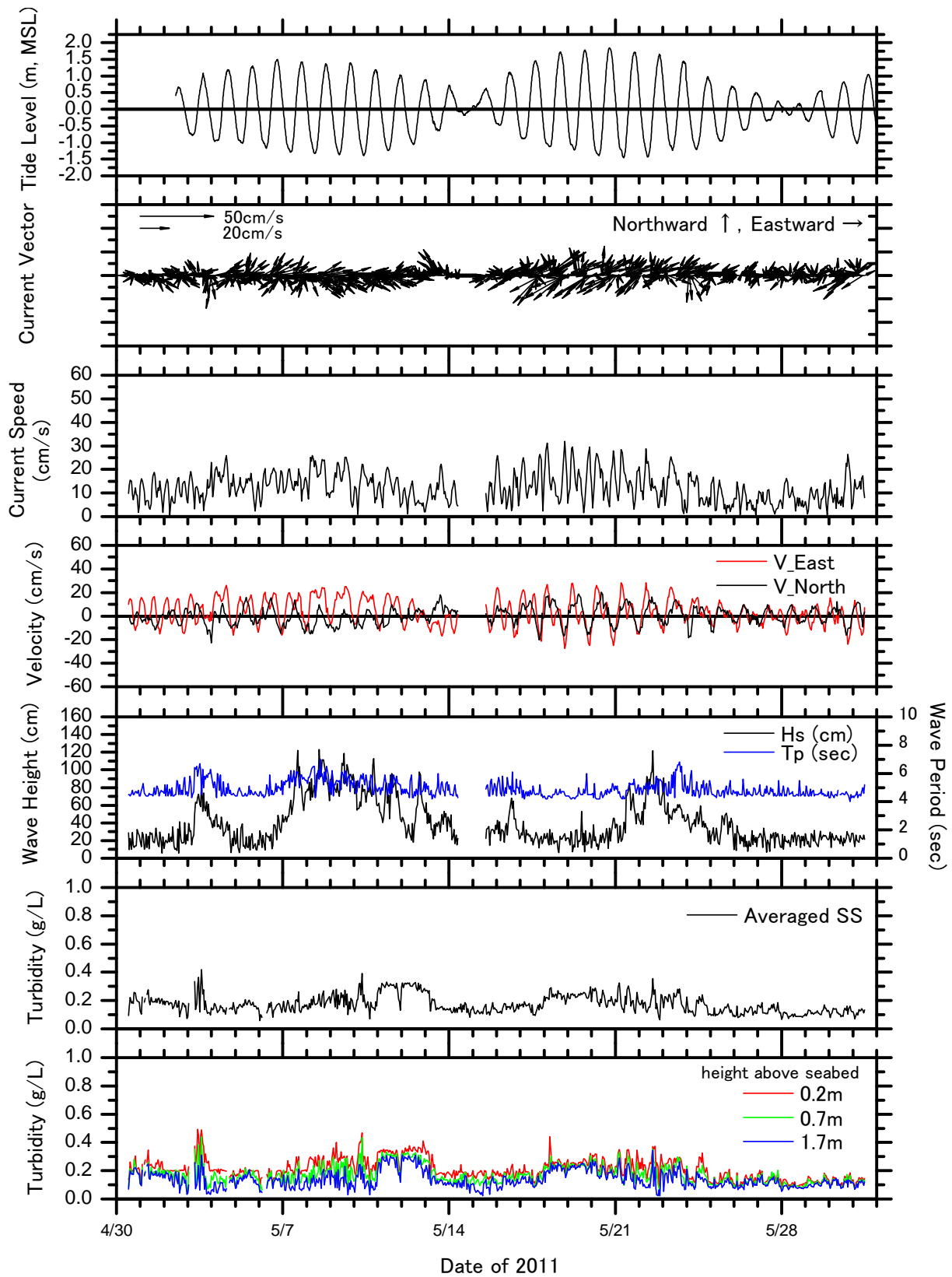


Figure 2.3.8 Time series of Current, wave, and Turbidity at C4

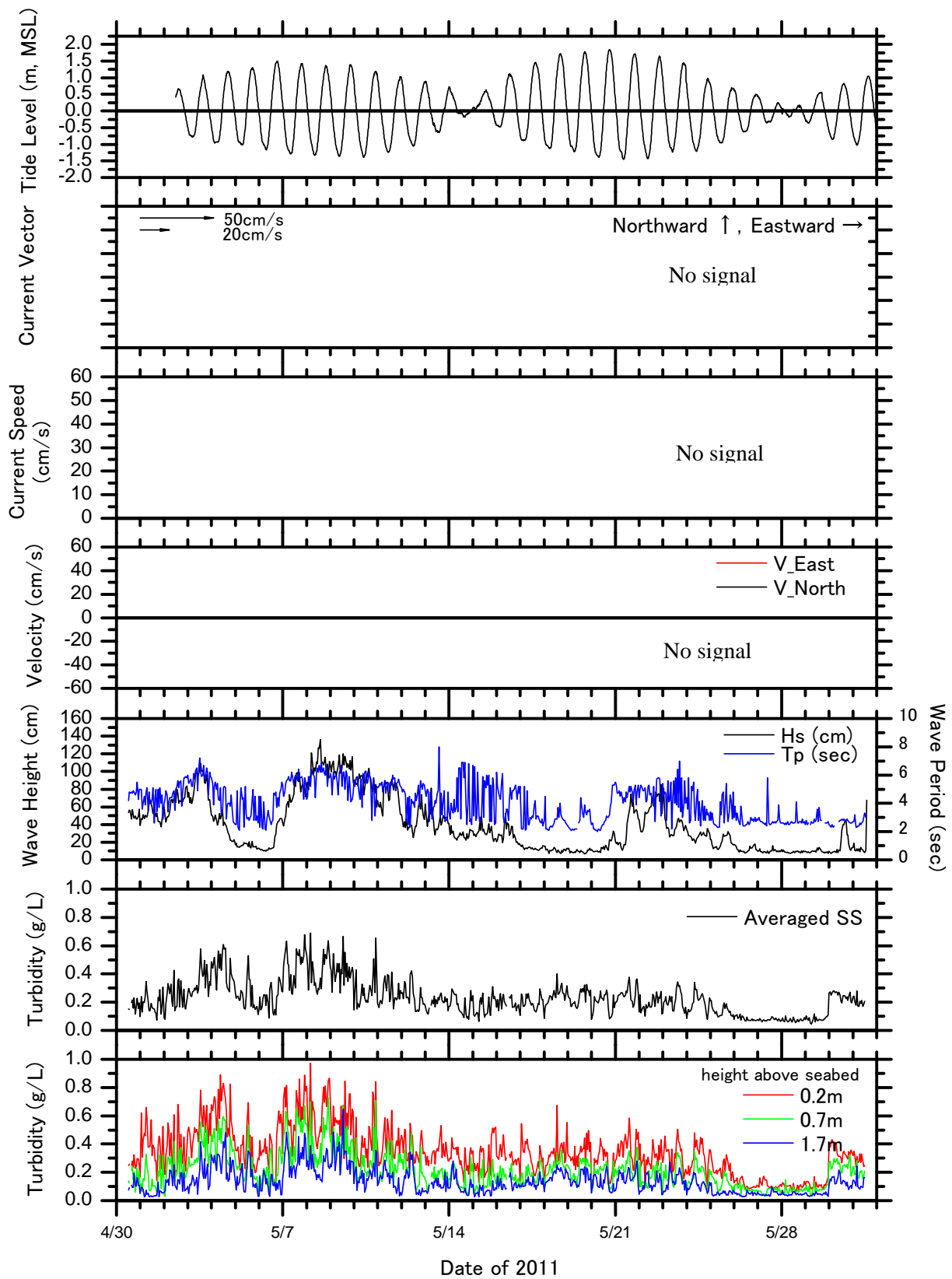


Figure 2.3.9 Time series of Current, wave, and Turbidity at C5

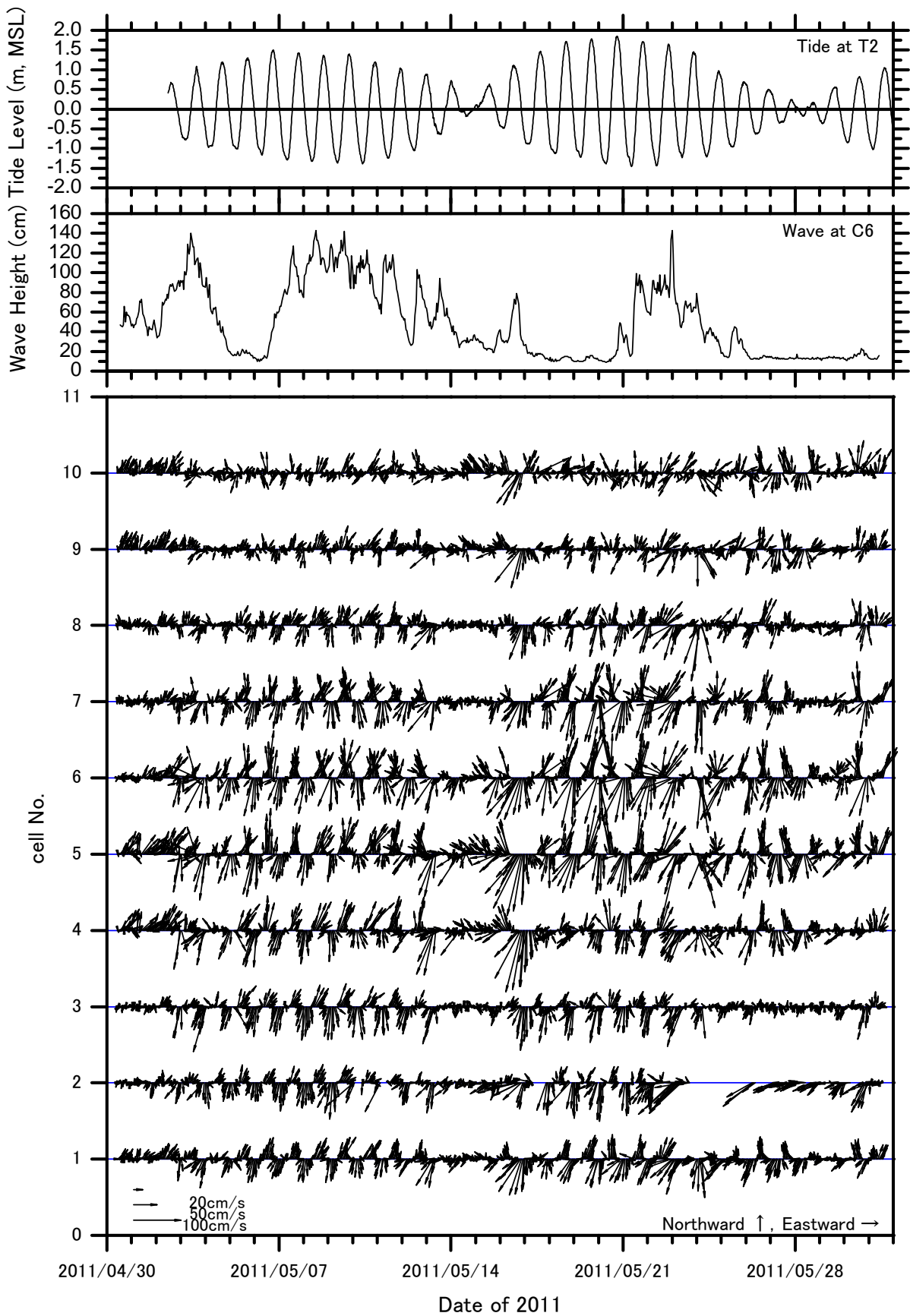


Figure 2.3.10 Result of Current observation at C1

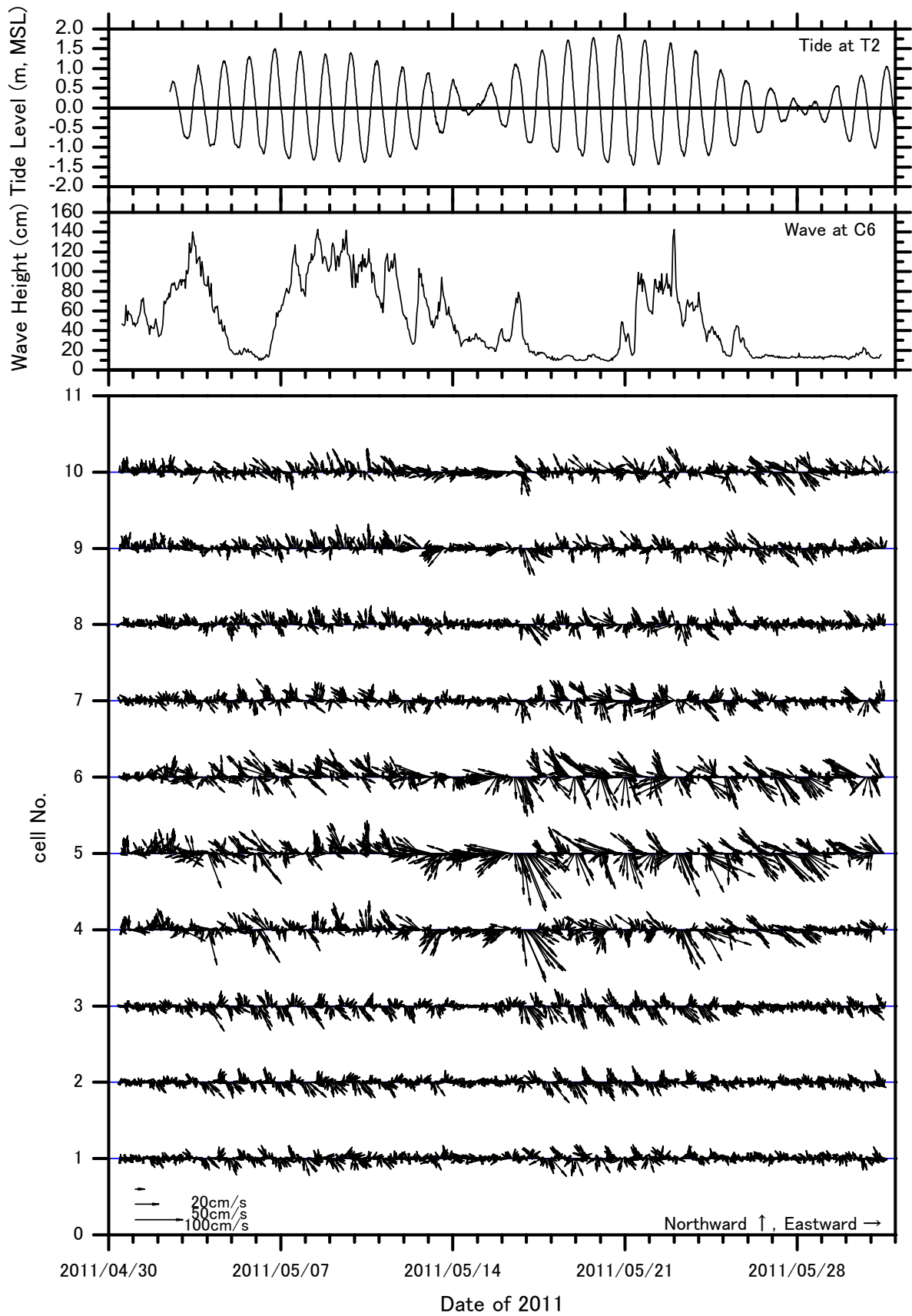


Figure 2.3.11 Result of Current observation at C3

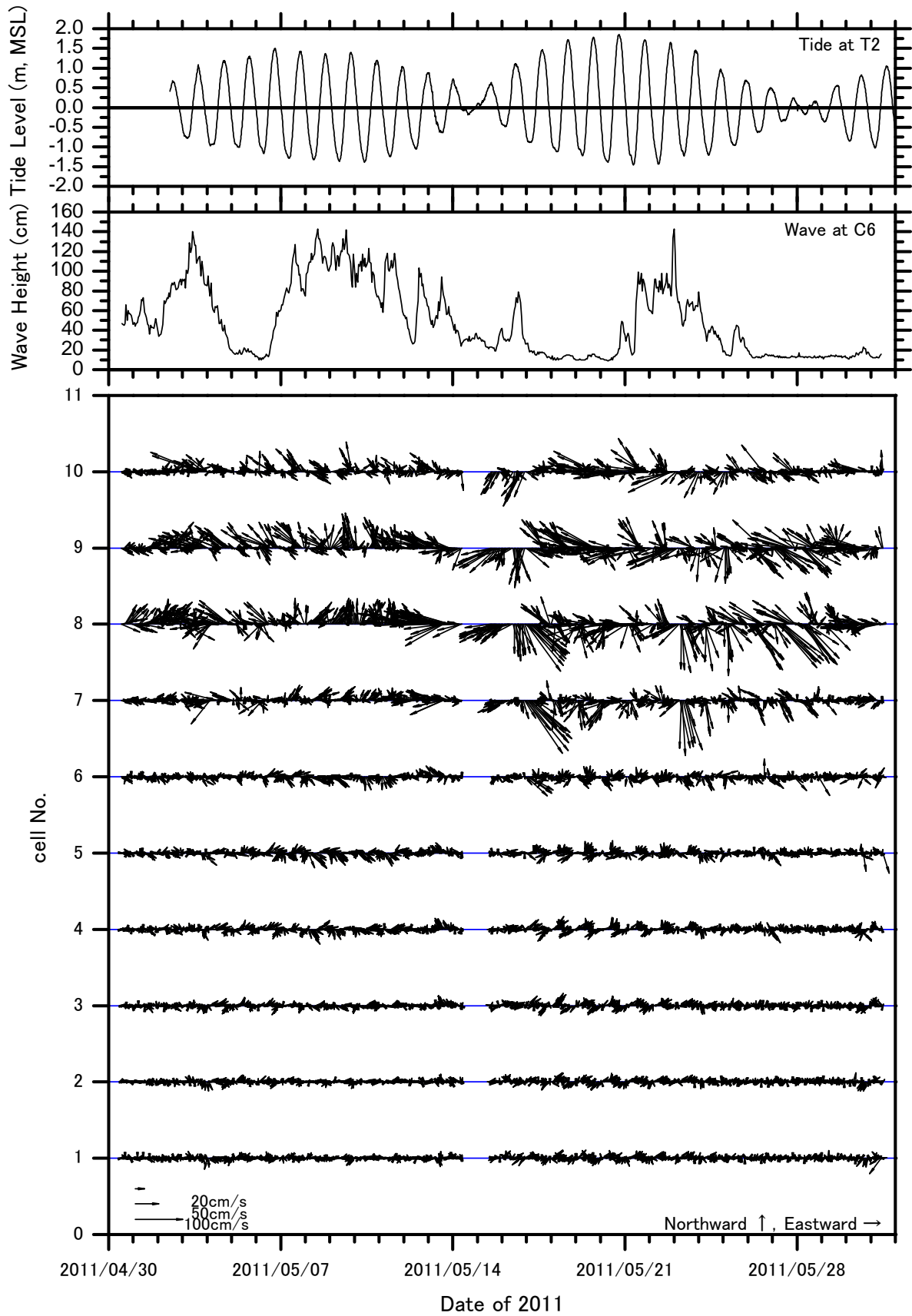


Figure 2.3.12 Result of Current observation at C4

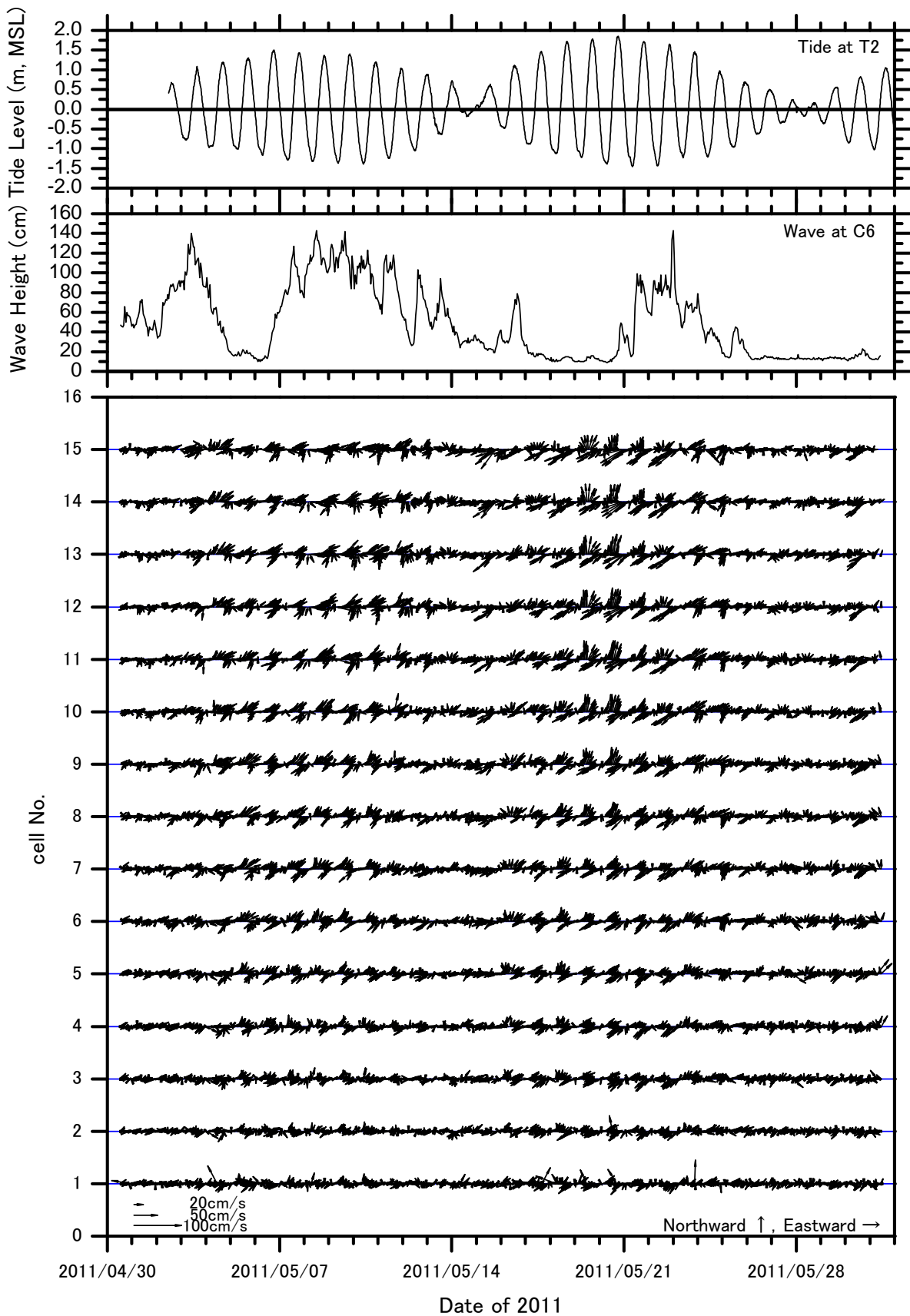


Figure 2.3.13 Result of Current observation at C6

2) Current Rose

Figure 2.3.14 shows current roses of the stations of C1, C3, C4, and C6. The stations are located along the channel. The current roses are made by the frequency analysis from the depth-averaged current velocity data. From the figure, current direction from S to WSW seems prevail at the station C1. For the station C3, current direction seems dominant along the channel. For the station C4 and C6, current direction seems dominant in ENE and SW.

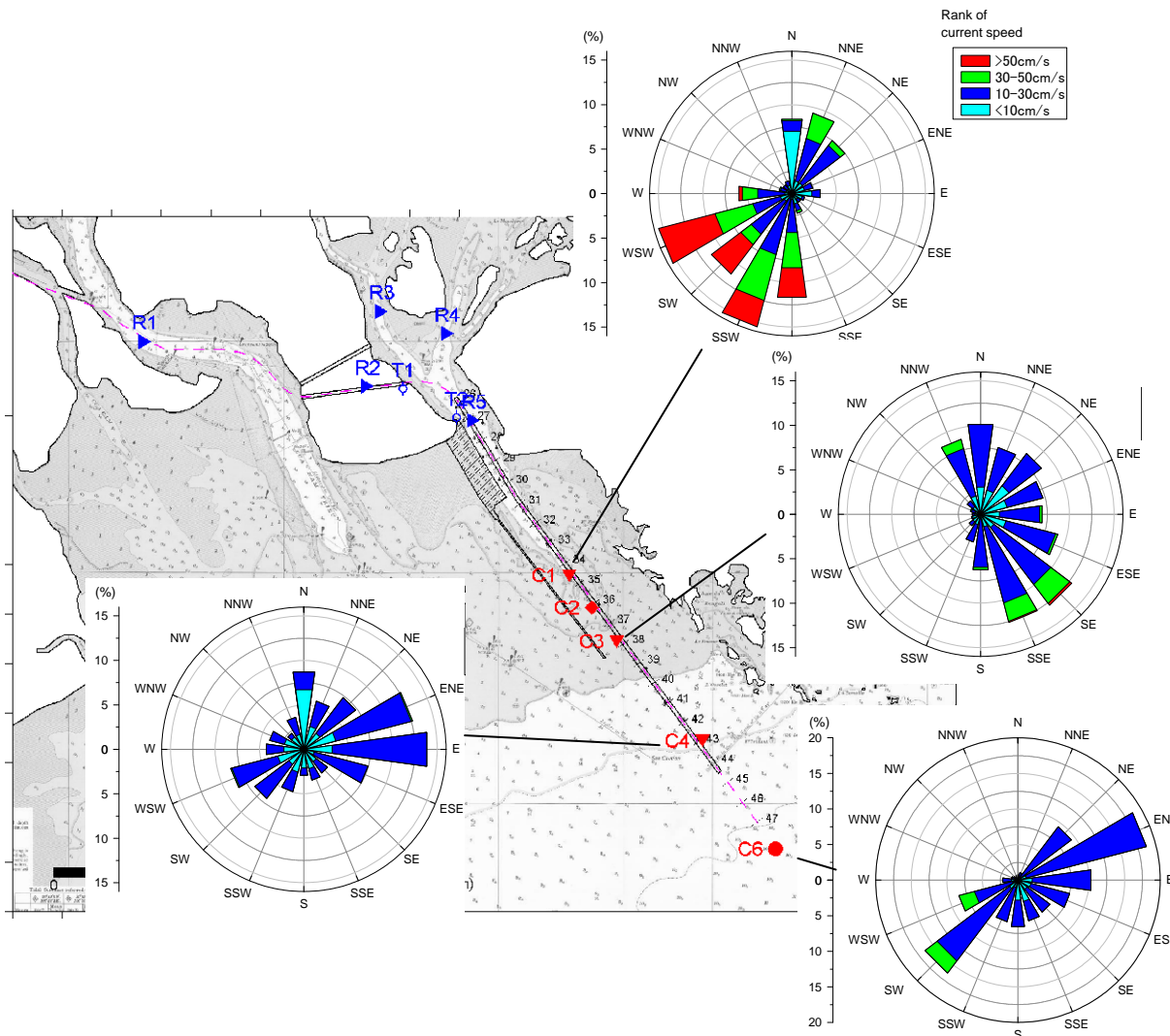


Figure 2.3.14 Current Rose at C1, C3, C4, and C6

3) Mean velocity

Table 2.3.4 is layer averaged velocities obtained from the whole observation record. Figure 2.3.15 shows velocity components in vertical distributions. The magnitude of the mean velocity is small in the range of approximately 5 cm/s, and some difference in direction from top to bottom is seen in the figure.

Table 2.3.4 Layer-averaged current velocity as the mean velocity of whole record

		Layer-averaged velocity			Depth averaged
		bottom	middle	top	
C1	Vel (cm/s)	7.45	2.32	3.22	1.44
	Dir (deg.)	205.5	309.7	10.7	256.4
C3	Vel (cm/s)	4.44	5.67	5.21	2.27
	Dir (deg.)	110.8	269.6	309.7	282.7
C4	Vel (cm/s)	2.26	3.55	10.81	1.38
	Dir (deg.)	70.7	124.6	280.8	271.1
C6	Vel (cm/s)	1.09	1.28	1.23	0.94
	Dir (deg.)	44.7	52.6	117.7	68.3

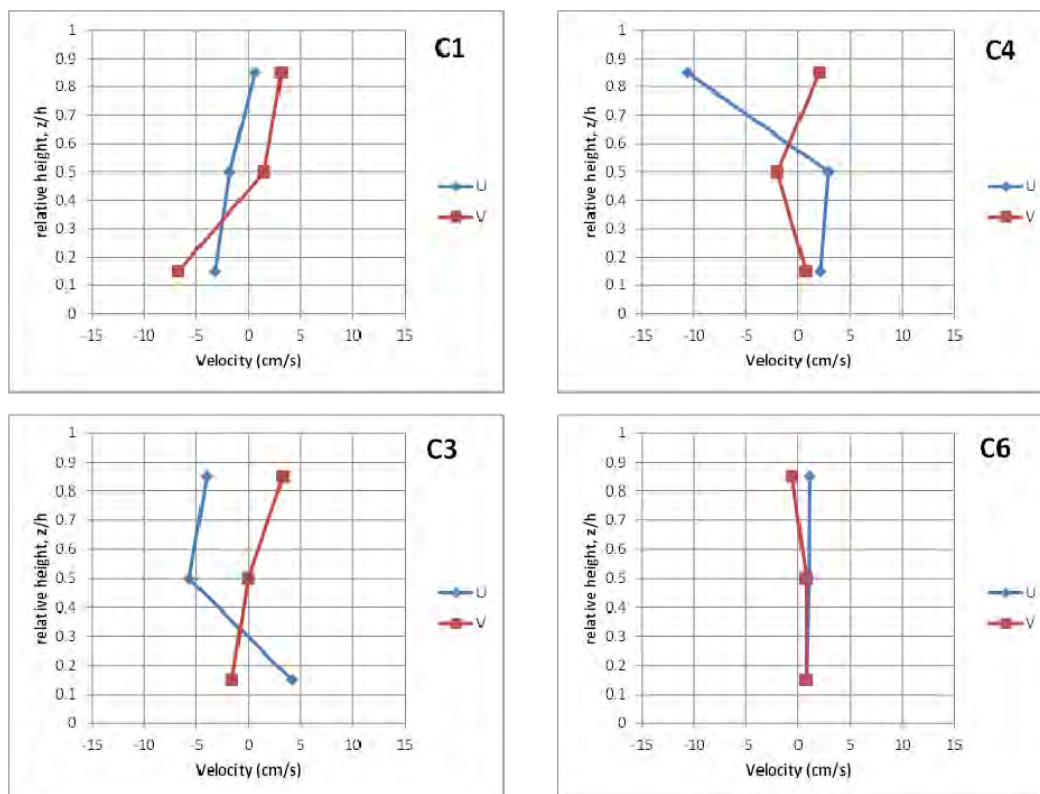


Figure 2.3.15 Layer averaged velocity components for 3 layers of Bottom, Middle, and Top. (U=Eastward, V=Northward)

4) Correlation of waves

Waves were measured at Station C1 to C6 by using wave meter or optional function of current meter. Figure 2.3.16 shows a comparison of time series of wave height and Figure 2.3.18 shows the results of correlation analysis of wave height between C6 (located at the most offshore) and the other. Figure 2.3.17 shows a wave rose from the observation data at C6. During the survey period, it is confirmed that dominant wave direction was from SSE.

The correlation of wave height between the data of C6 and the others is high and the reduction rate of wave height varies location to location. As the locations of C1, C2, and C3 are on the complex topography between the channel and the sand bar extending at the west side of the channel, it is possible that the waves are influenced by the complex topography.

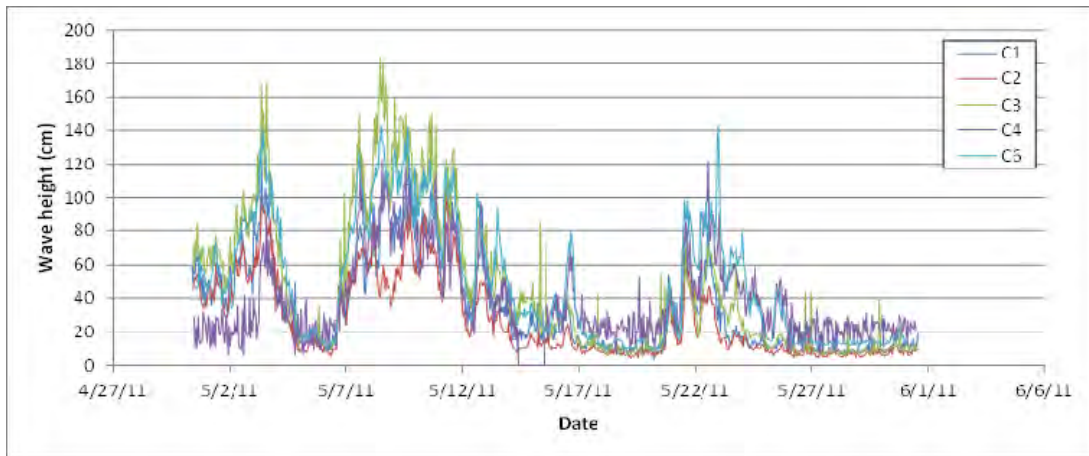


Figure 2.3.16 Time series of wave height at stations of C1-C6

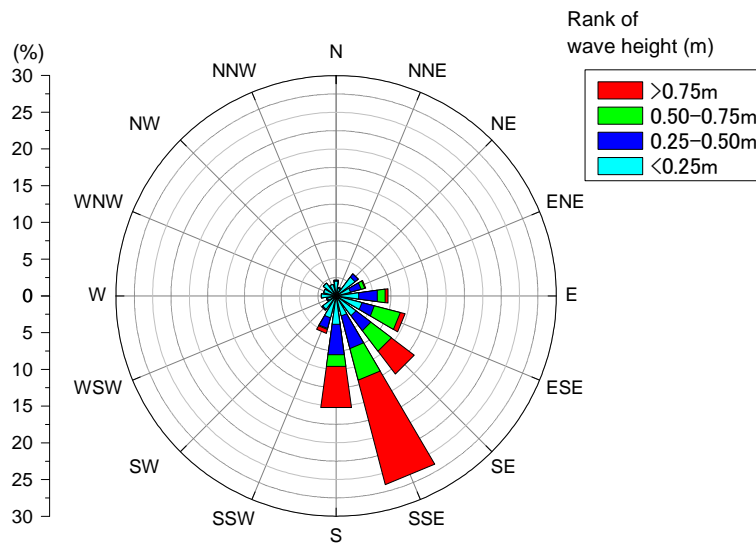


Figure 2.3.17 Wave Rose from the observation data at C6

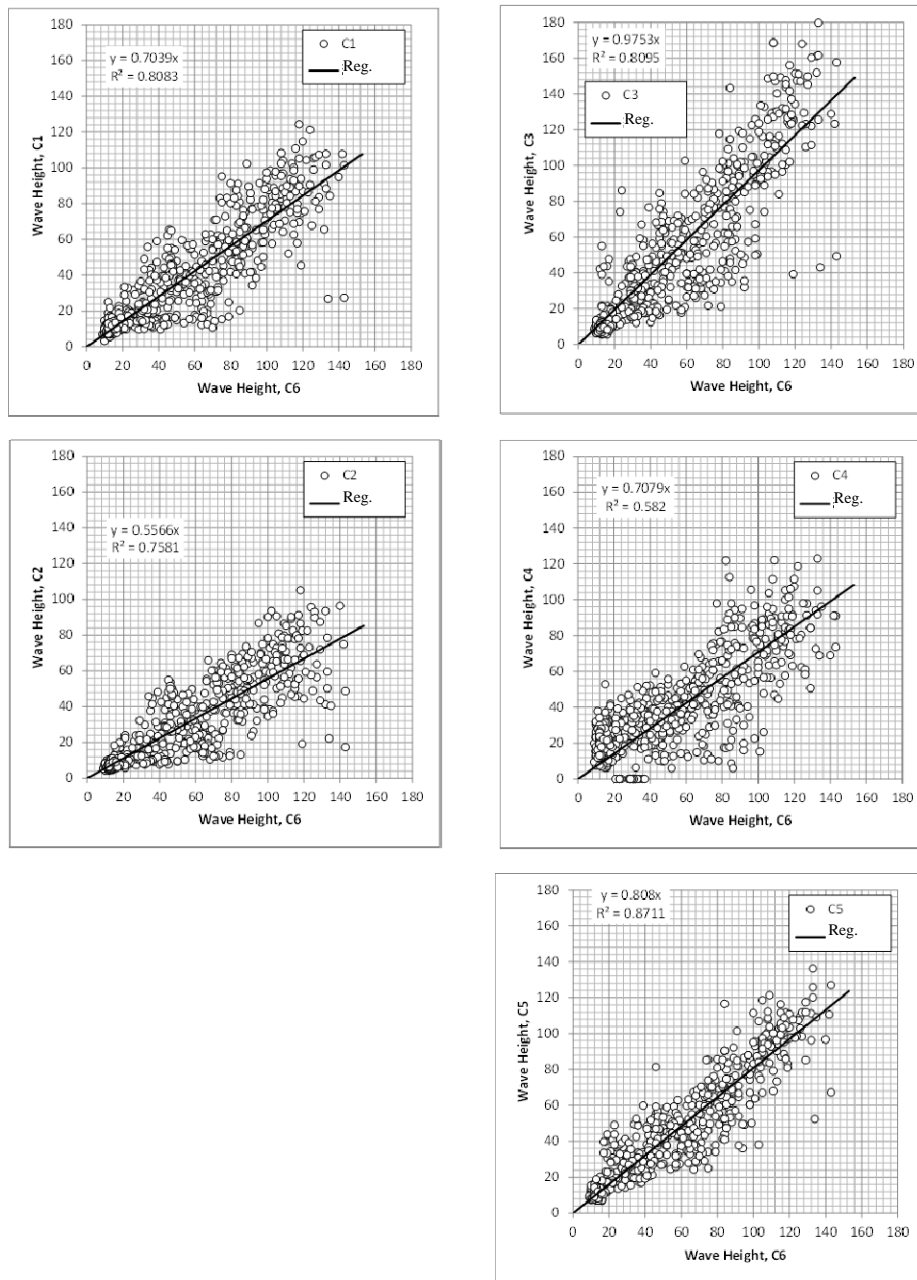


Figure 2.3.18 Correlation of wave height between the offshore station of C6 and others

2.3.3 Results of Observation of river section (R1 – R5)

As the results of the observation at R1 – R6, time series of tide level (at T2), current vectors of the depth-averaged current, current speed, current components in the east and north direction, suspended sediment concentration of 3 layer-averaged, and suspended sediment of 3 layers of 0.2H, 0.6H, and just above the sea bed (Bed) are shown, where H is the water depth. The suspended sediment concentration for the river section is directly measured by water sampling at each station. Also, Figure 2.3.10 to Figure 2.3.13 show current velocity vectors of each observation layer.

In the observation of river section, the dominant current direction is along the river and changes oscillatory with flood and ebb tide. In particular, R1 and R5 where are located in the mouth of Bach Dang River and Lach Huyen Estuary, strong tidal current has occurred during spring tide. While, the current speed at R2, located in Ha Nam canal, is slower than other stations indicating that the sediment

from Bach Dang River is not supplied into Lach Huyen Port area directly.

On suspended sediment concentration, the variation of concentration is not so significant in all stations of R1 – R5. The range of concentration was approximately 0.1 – 0.3 g/L at all stations.

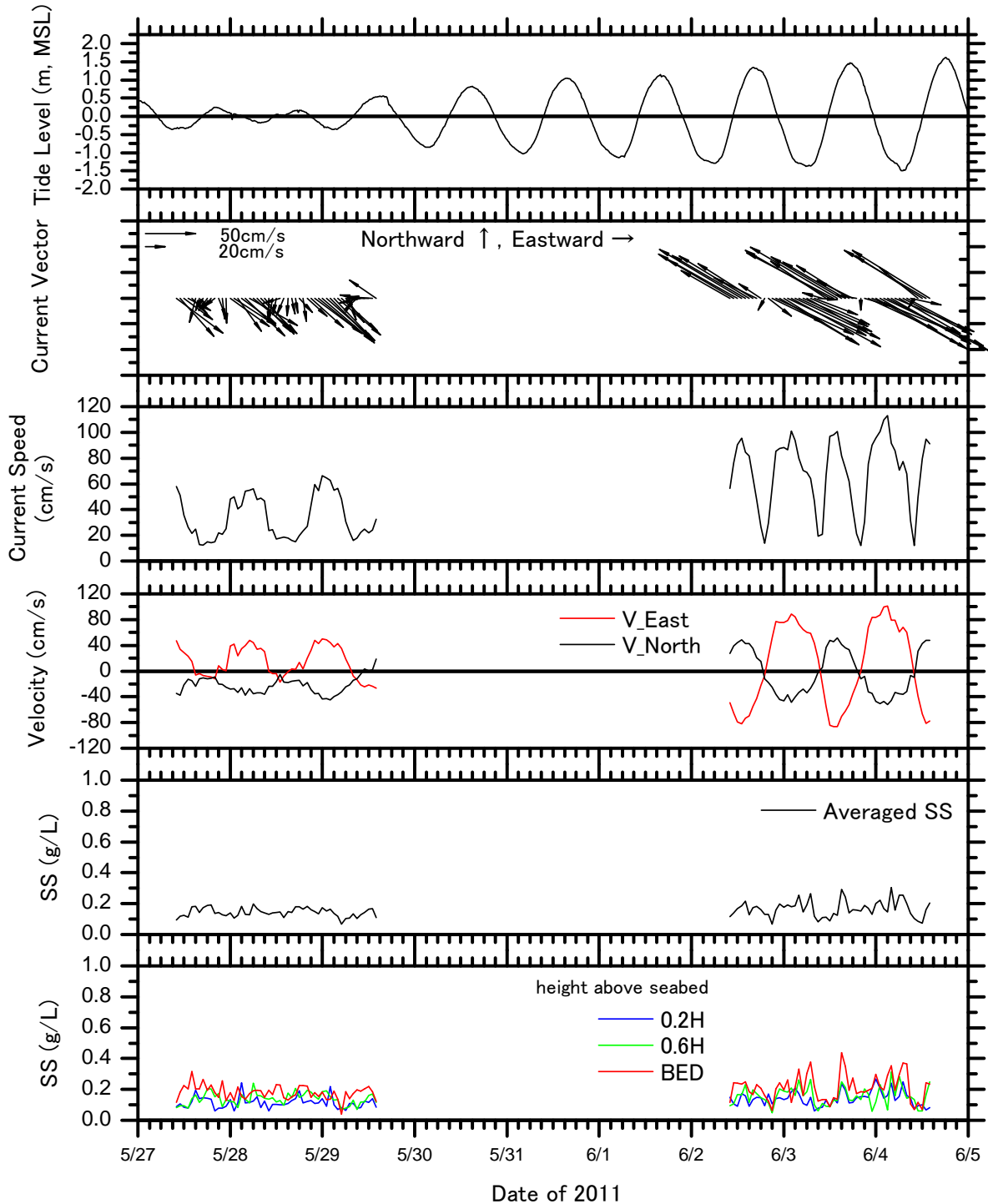


Figure 2.3.19 Time series of Current and SS-concentration at R1 (52 hour observation for Neap and Spring Tide)

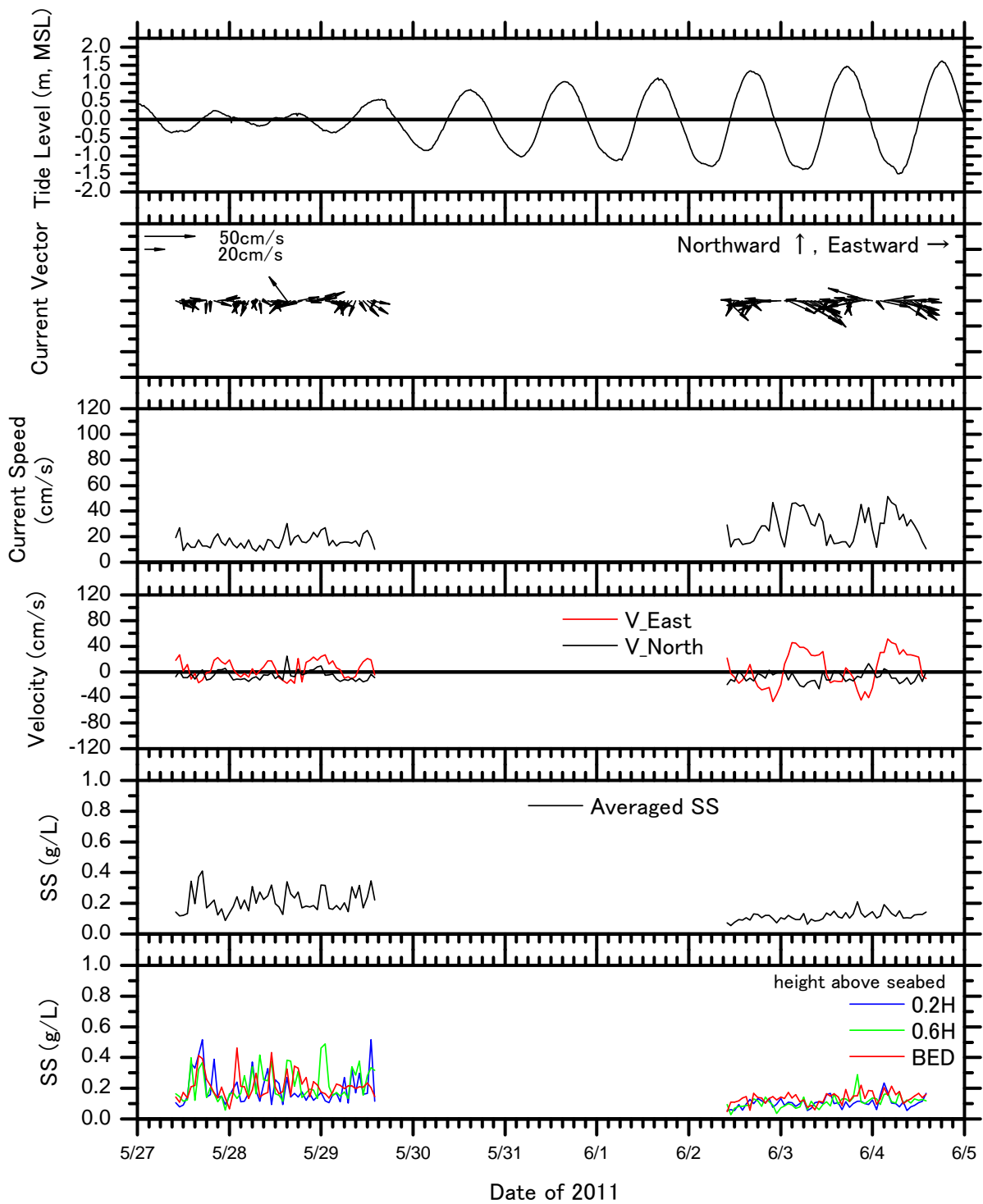


Figure 2.3.20 Time series of Current and SS-concentration at R2 (52 hour observation for Neap and Spring Tide)

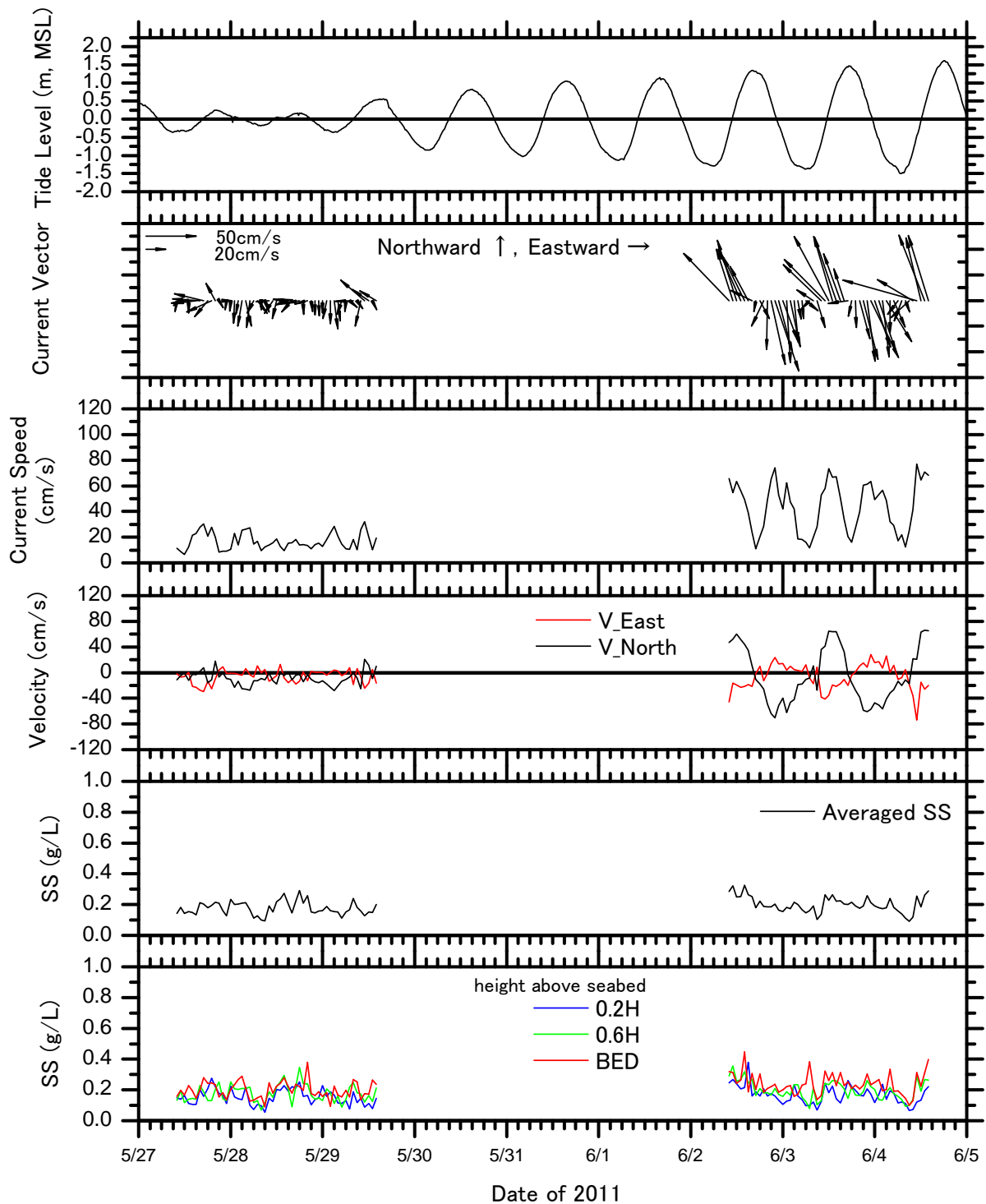


Figure 2.3.21 Time series of Current and SS-concentration at R3 (52 hour observation for Neap and Spring Tide)

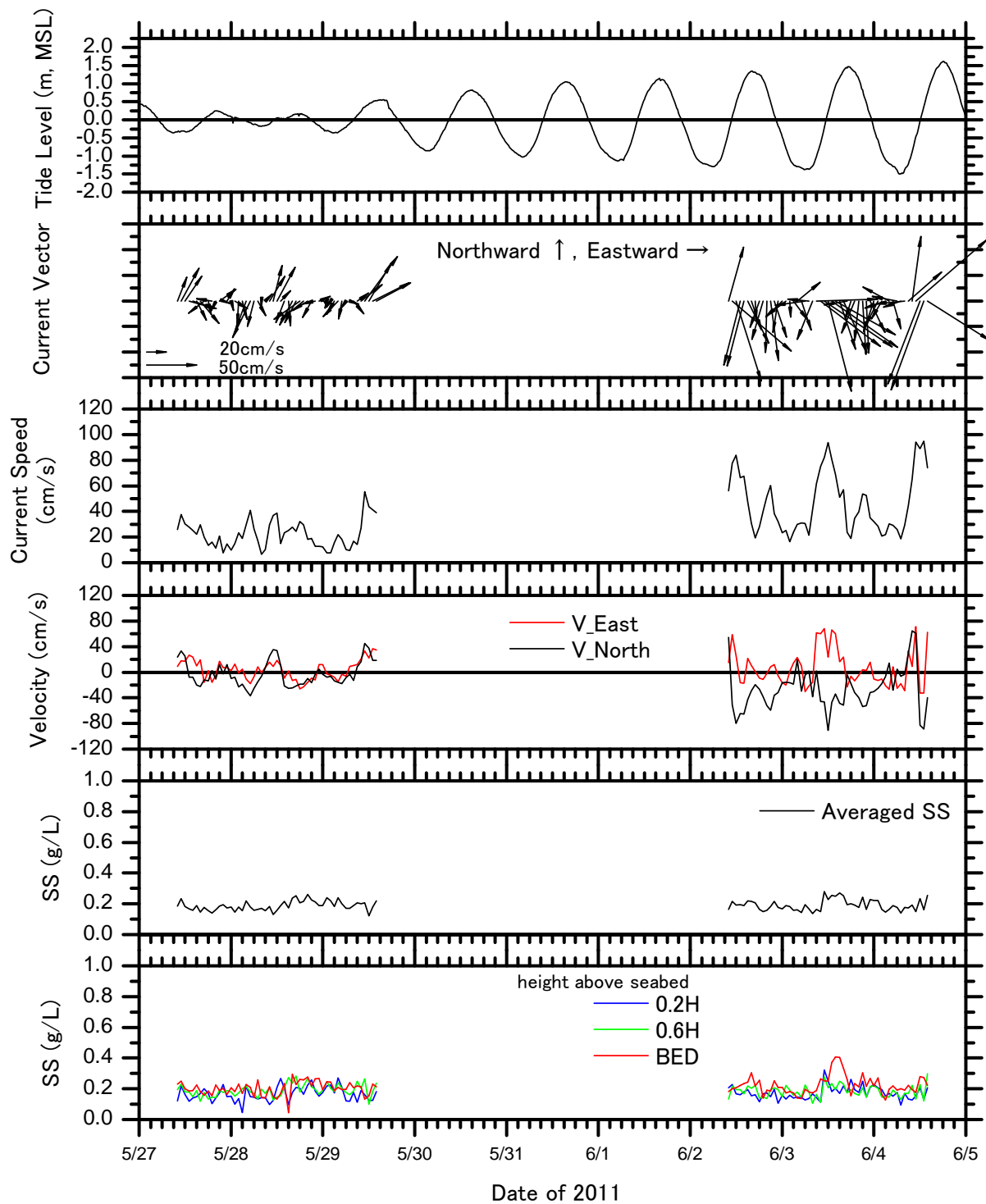


Figure 2.3.22 Time series of Current and SS-concentration at R4 (52 hour observation for Neap and Spring Tide)

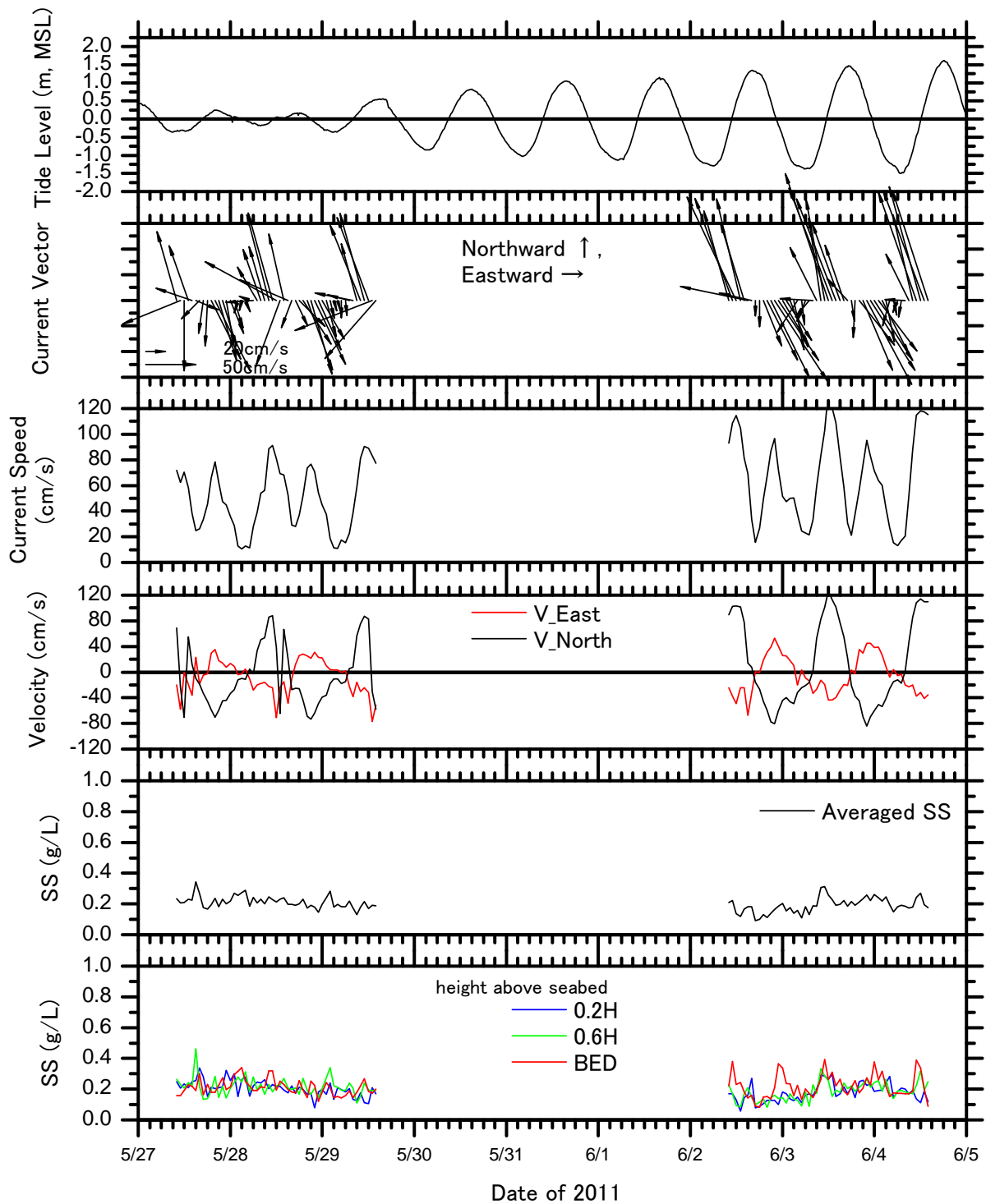


Figure 2.3.23 Time series of Current and SS-concentration at R5 (52 hour observation for Neap and Spring Tide)

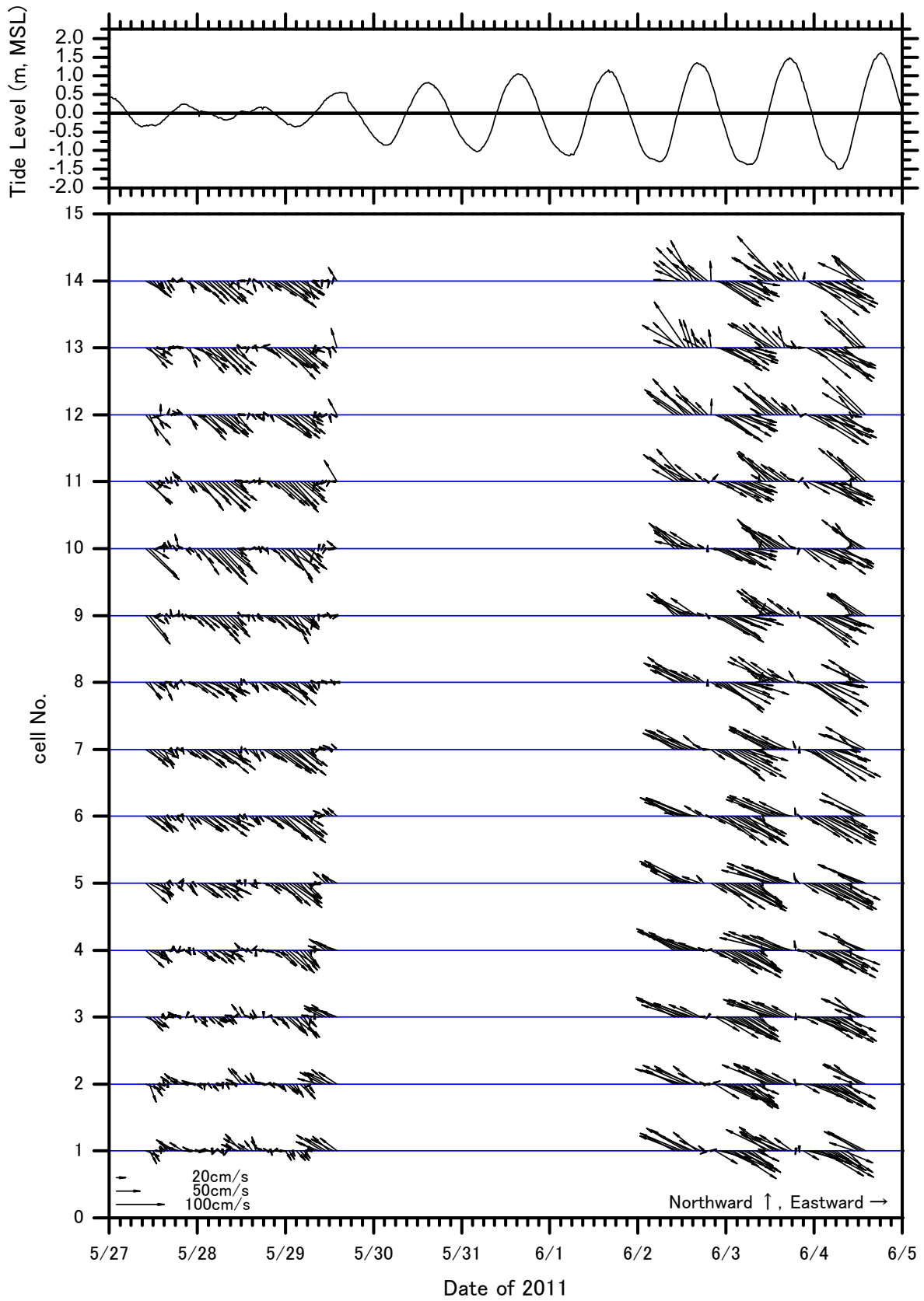


Figure 2.3.24 Time series of multi-layer current vectors at R1

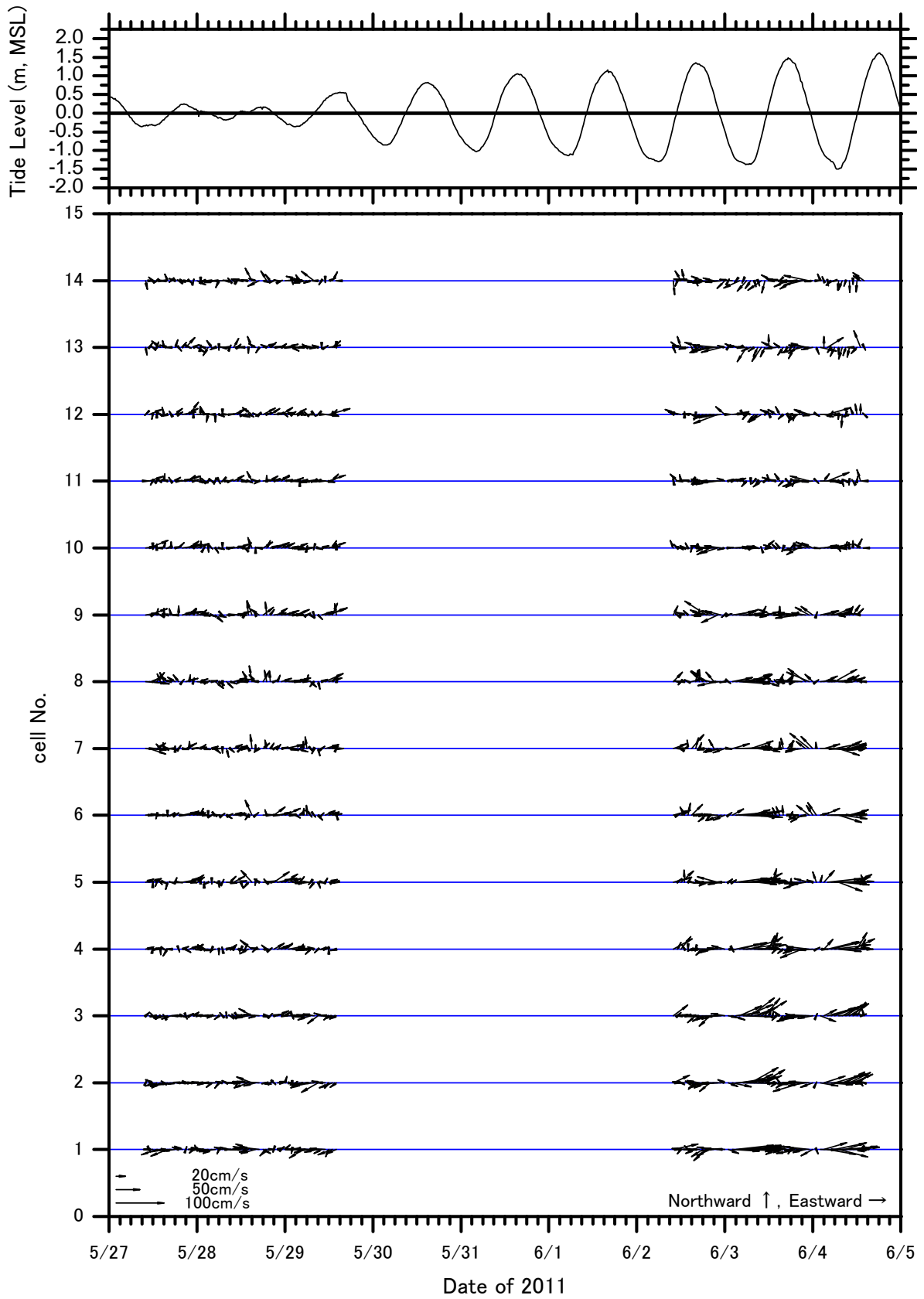


Figure 2.3.25 Time series of multi-layer current vectors at R2

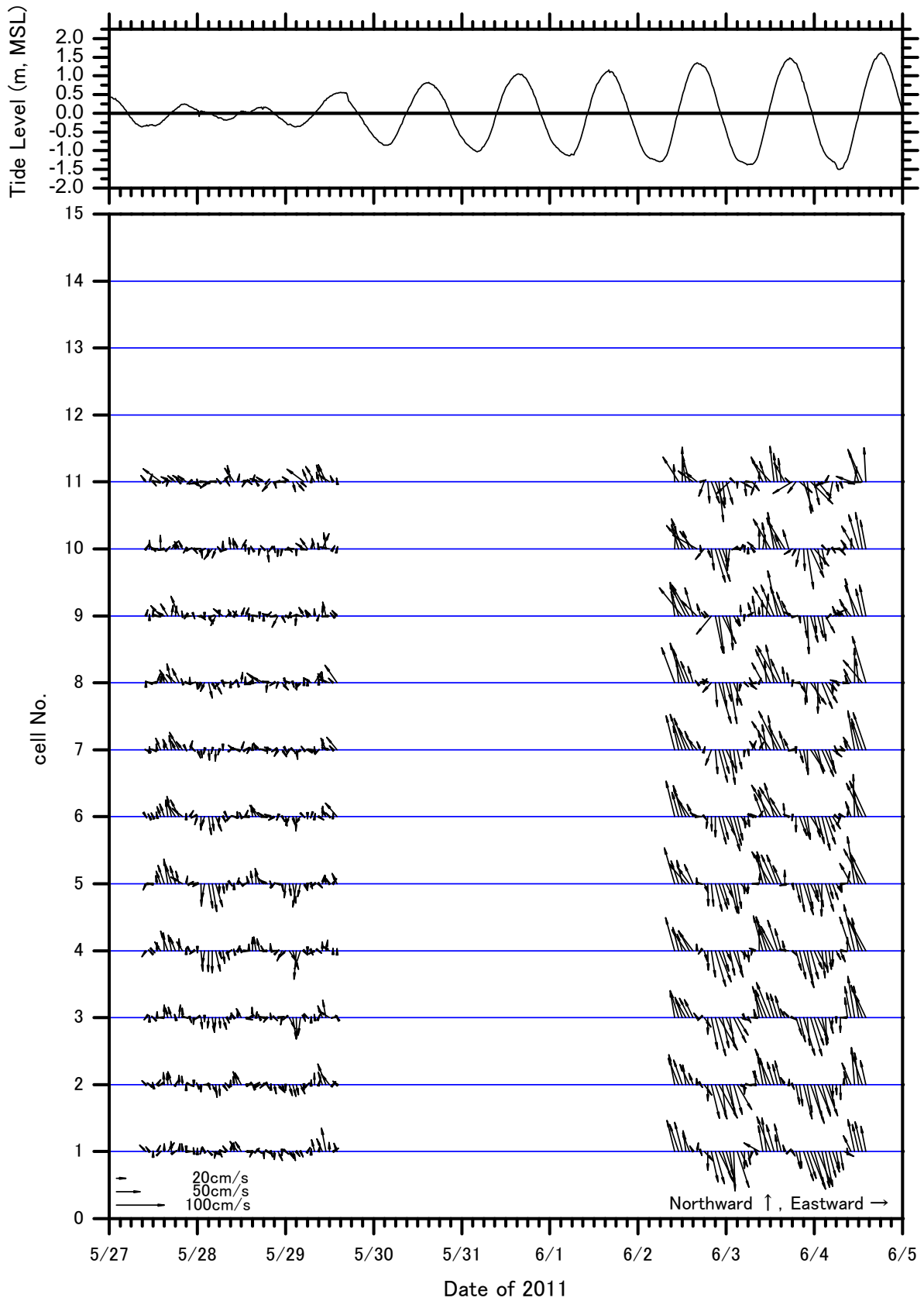


Figure 2.3.26 Time series of multi-layer current vectors at R3

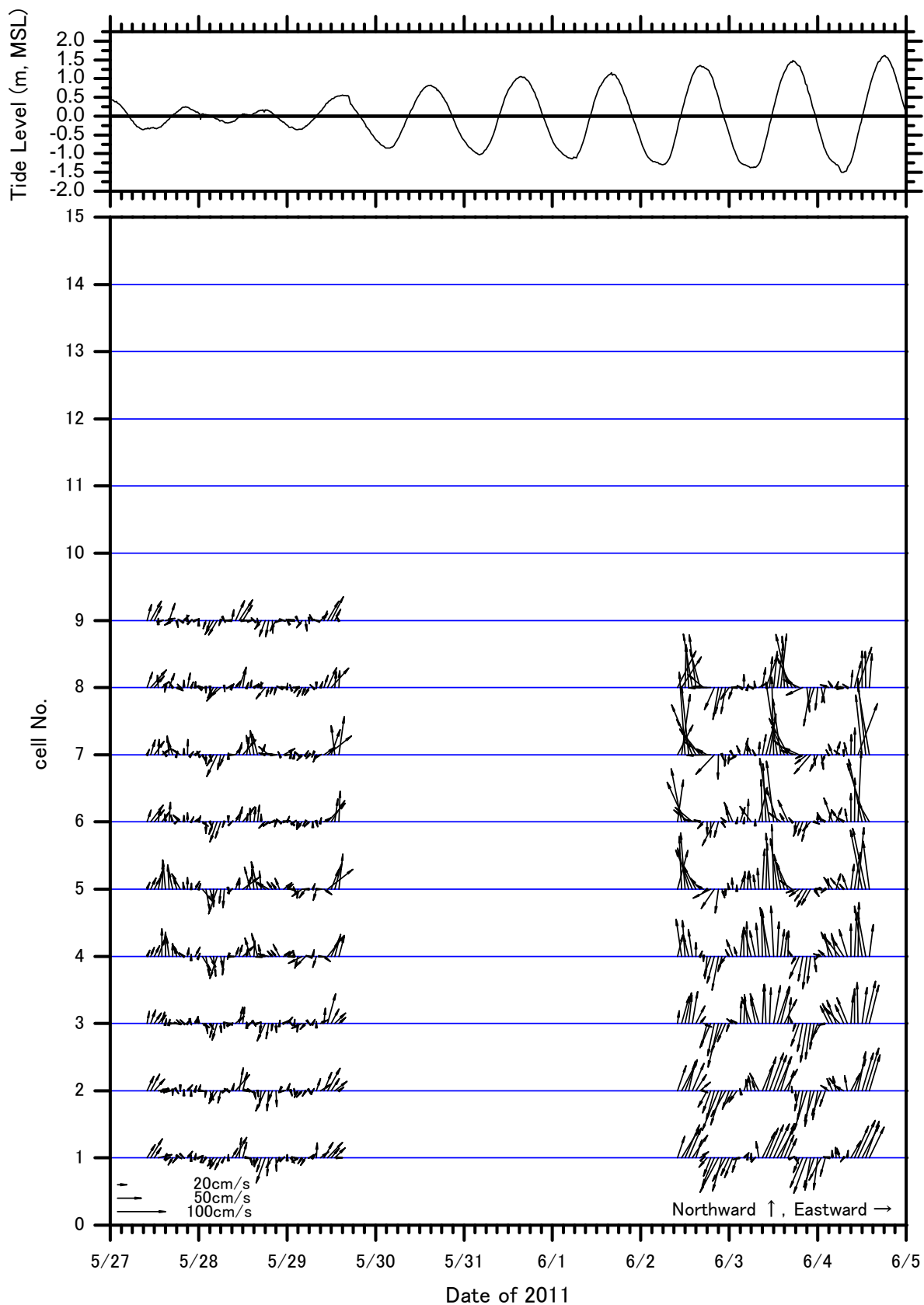


Figure 2.3.27 Time series of multi-layer current vectors at R4

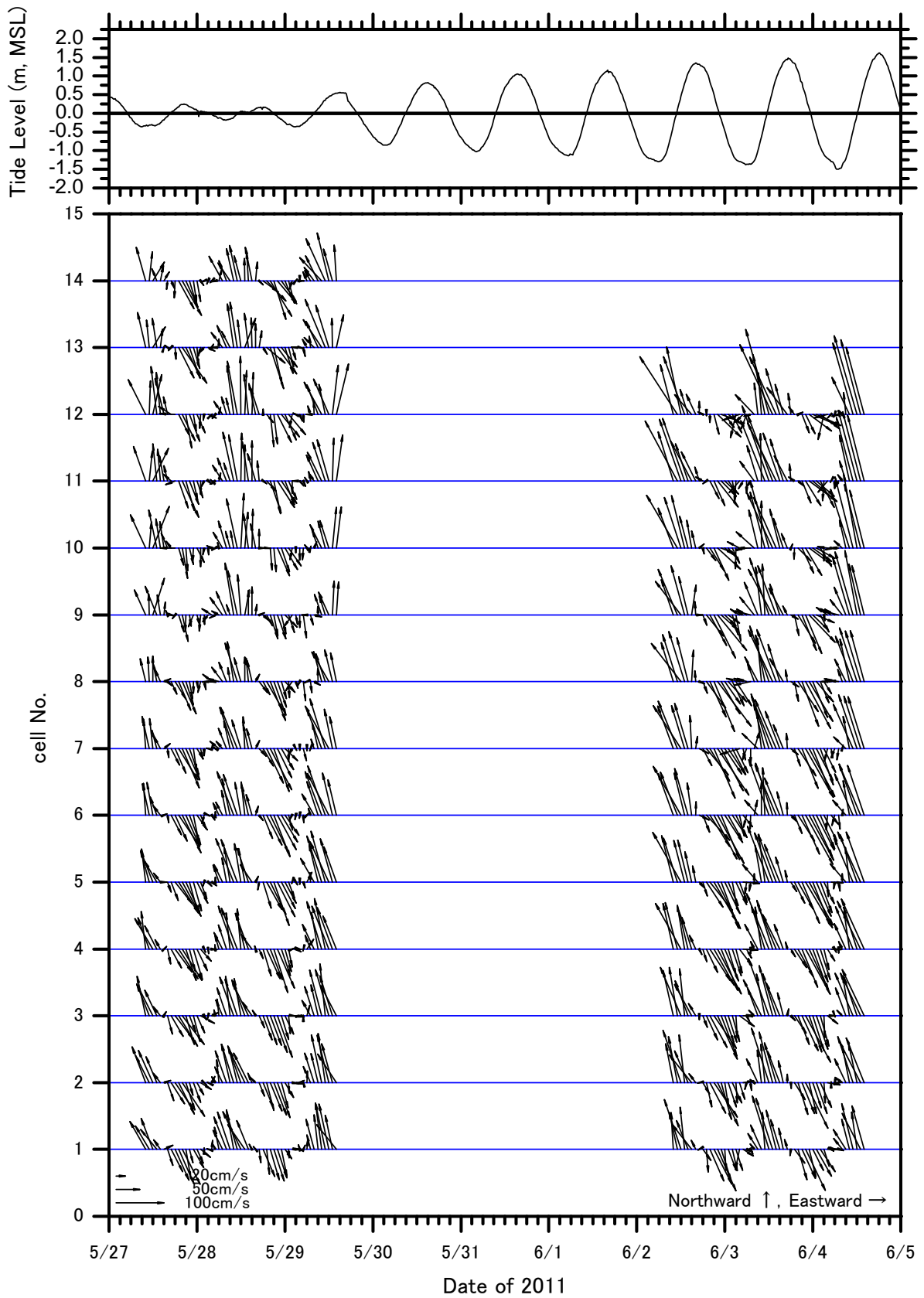


Figure 2.3.28 Time series of multi-layer current vectors at R5

2.3.4 Summary of the observation

In this study, simultaneous observation of current, wave, and turbidity were carried out to obtain useful information for sedimentation simulations. The survey was conducted with 6 stations in the sea and 5 stations in the river connected to Lach Huyen Port area, in May, 2011. At the stations of C1 to C6 in the sea area, 30 day consecutive observation was carried out. At the stations of R1 to R5 in the rivers 52 hour consecutive observation for high (Spring) tide and Low (Neap) tide were conducted.

Table 2.3.5 and Table 2.3.6 are summarized tables of the observation. The mean and maximum values of wave height, current velocity for depth-averaged value, and the depth averaged suspended sediment (turbidity) are shown in Table 2.3.5. Also, the values for current and suspended sediment are shown in Table 2.3.6 for high and low tide, respectively.

In the wave observation, the mean wave height is approximately 0.4 m, and the maximum wave height is observed 1.43 m at the most offshore station of C6, and 1.83m at the station C3. The dominant direction of the offshore wave was in the SSE direction during the survey period. The maximum current velocity was 1.15 m/s at the station C1, and has a tendency that the maximum velocity decreases with the distance from the Lach Huyen Port area. On the suspended sediment concentration, the range of mean concentration is 0.17 – 2.2 g/L and that of maximum is 0.4 – 1.0 g/L.

In the observation for the rivers, maximum current velocity of 1.33 m/s is obtained at R5 located at the mouth of Lach Huyen estuary during the high tide and the next is 1.1m/s at R1 located at the mouth of Bach Dang River. On the suspended concentration, the range of mean concentration is obtained 0.15 – 0.21 g/L and the value is in the same order as that of sea area. Also, the range of maximum concentration is 0.2 – 0.4 g/L and is lower than the range of maximum concentration in the sea area.

Thus, from the simultaneous observation, the data on relation between forcing conditions of wave and current and suspended sediment have been obtained. These data are helpful for verification of simulation study of sediment transport around the Lach Huyen Port area.

Table 2.3.5 Mean and Maximum values at C1-C6 over whole recording period.

Station	Wave Height (cm)		Current velocity (cm/s)		Suspended Sediment (g/L)		
	Mean	Max	Mean	Max	Mean	Max	Min
C1	33.9	124.4	30.14	114.59	0.220	0.699	0.050
C2	26.7	105.0	-	-	0.171	0.697	0.038
C3	45.5	183.4	15.71	59.16	0.174	0.990	0.053
C4	39.4	122.9	12.29	31.94	0.173	0.418	0.059
C5	39.5	136.2	-	-	0.230	0.691	0.045
C6	48.3	143.0	16.31	43.53	-	-	-

Table 2.3.6 Mean and Maximum values of observation at R1-R5 over whole recording period.

Station	Current velocity (cm/s)				Suspended Sediment (g/L)					
	Low tide (Neap tide)		High tide (Spring tide)		Low tide (Neap tide)			High tide (Spring tide)		
	Mean	Max	Mean	Max	Mean	Max	Min	Mean	Max	Min
R1	33.75	66.30	69.00	113.25	0.143	0.199	0.066	0.167	0.304	0.067
R2	16.26	30.29	27.53	51.43	0.216	0.41	0.087	0.115	0.211	0.055
R3	16.88	32.04	43.75	76.87	0.177	0.292	0.094	0.202	0.325	0.091
R4	22.37	55.43	46.60	94.70	0.187	0.26	0.121	0.191	0.281	0.138
R5	48.85	91.22	64.98	133.91	0.213	0.342	0.131	0.191	0.312	0.091